

REF: Expediente sancionatorio Rol F-046-2021.

MAT: (1) Interpone recurso de reposición, con jerárquico en subsidio, en contra de la Resolución Exenta N° 7/ROL F-046-2021, de 22 de mayo de 2023; (2) solicita la suspensión de los efectos del acto recurrido en el numeral (1); (3) acompaña documentos; (4) solicita apertura de término probatorio; (5) solicita tramitación urgente; e (6) indica forma de notificación.

Santiago, 30 de mayo de 2023.

Srta.

Dánisa Estay Vega

Jefa División de Sanción y Cumplimiento (S)

Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente

Teatinos 280, piso 8

Santiago

Presente

Gabriel Tumaní Karmy, en representación de **Terminal Puerto Arica S.A. (“TPA”)**, ambos domiciliados para estos efectos en Isidora Goyenechea N° 3477, piso 14, comuna de Las Condes, Santiago, considerando lo dispuesto en el artículo 59 de la Ley N° 19.880, que Establece Bases de los Procedimientos que Rigen los Actos de los Órganos de la Administración del Estado (“**LBPA**”), con relación al artículo 62 de la Ley N° 20.417, Orgánica de la Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente (“**LOSMA**”), vengo en interponer recurso de reposición en contra de la Resolución Exenta N° 7/ROL F-046-2021, de fecha 22 de mayo de 2023 (“**RE 7/2023**” o “**Resolución Recurrída**”), de la Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente (“**SMA**”), que rechazó el Programa de Cumplimiento (“**PdC**”) presentado por mi representada, respecto de la cual, sobre la base de los antecedentes de hecho y consideraciones de Derecho que se exponen en este acto, solicito que sea dejada sin efecto, enmendándose conforme a Derecho, en el sentido de proceder a aprobar el PdC refundido presentado con fecha 20 de junio de 2022, según se detalla a continuación.

I. ANTECEDENTES DE LA RESOLUCIÓN RECURRIDA.

1. Con fecha 15 de abril de 2021, la Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente (“**SMA**” o “**Superintendencia**”), mediante la Resolución Exenta N°1/Rol F-046-2021 (“**Formulación de cargos**”), inició un procedimiento administrativo sancionatorio en contra de TPA, por cuatro supuestas infracciones, dos de ellas consideradas graves (Cargos N° 1 y N° 2) y las dos restantes como leves (Cargos N° 3 y N° 4). Los hechos fueron imputados como incumplimientos a las resoluciones de calificación ambiental (“**RCA**”) que regulan la unidad fiscalizable “*Terminal Marítimo Puerto Arica*”, en conformidad a la letra a) del artículo 35 de la LOSMA.

2. Mi representada presentó una propuesta de programa de cumplimiento, con fecha 07 de mayo de 2021, y dos PdC refundidos, con fechas 11 de febrero de 2022 y 20 de junio de 2022, en virtud de las observaciones que fueron en su oportunidad formuladas por la SMA y los lineamientos otorgados en las reuniones de asistencia al cumplimiento celebradas previo a cada una de las presentaciones referidas.

3. Finalmente, mediante la RE 7/2023 se procedió a rechazar el último PdC refundido presentado y se ordenó reiniciar el procedimiento sancionador que fue suspendido en su oportunidad por la presentación del primer PdC en el año 2021. Sin perjuicio de que este punto será analizado en detalle a lo largo de esta presentación, el rechazo al PdC refundido se fundamentó, en que el descarte de efectos respecto a los Cargos N° 1 y N° 2 no fue suficiente, por lo cual el programa de acciones y metas no daba cumplimiento a los requisitos de integridad y eficacia que señala el D.S. N°30, de 2012, del Ministerio de Medio Ambiente, que Aprueba Reglamento sobre Programas de Cumplimiento, Autodenuncia y Planes de Reparación (“RPdC” o “DS 30/2012”).

II. CUMPLIMIENTO DE LOS REQUISITOS PARA LA APROBACIÓN DEL PdC.

4. El artículo 42 de la LOSMA establece en sus incisos 1° y 2° que, iniciado un procedimiento sancionatorio, el infractor podrá presentar en el plazo de 10 días, contado desde el acto que lo incoa, un *programa de cumplimiento*. Se entenderá como programa de cumplimiento, el *plan de acciones y metas* presentado por el infractor, para que, dentro de un plazo fijado por la SMA, los responsables *cumplan satisfactoriamente con la normativa ambiental* que se indique. Luego, el inciso 7° del citado artículo 42 agrega que el Reglamento establecerá los criterios a los cuales *deberá atenerse* la SMA para aprobar un programa de cumplimiento.

5. El legislador establece con claridad que este instrumento de retorno al cumplimiento es una facultad *reglada* de la SMA. En otras palabras, la atribución para aprobar o rechazar un PdC debe ceñirse *estrictamente* a los criterios contenidos en el Reglamento respectivo, debiendo la SMA limitarse únicamente a *verificar* si concurren o no estos. Estos requisitos los podemos clasificar en aspectos de *forma* y de *fondo*, todos regulados por el RPdC.

6. En *primer lugar*, respecto a los *requisitos formales*, estos dicen relación con la oportunidad para presentar el PdC y el contenido formal que debe contener (artículo 7°¹ del RPdC). Dado que la Resolución Recurrída no reprocha la infracción de algún requisito de forma, podemos descartar sumariamente el análisis de estos requisitos, dado que los mismos no son cuestionados por la SMA.

¹ “Artículo 7.- Contenido. El programa de cumplimiento contendrá, al menos, lo siguiente:

a) Descripción de los hechos, actos u omisiones que constituyen la infracción en que se ha incurrido, así como de sus efectos.

b) Plan de acciones y metas que se implementarán para cumplir satisfactoriamente con la normativa ambiental que se indique, incluyendo las medidas adoptadas para reducir o eliminar los efectos negativos generados por el incumplimiento.

c) Plan de seguimiento, que incluirá un cronograma de las acciones y metas, indicadores de cumplimiento, y la remisión de reportes periódicos sobre su grado de implementación.

d) Información técnica y de costos estimados relativa al programa de cumplimiento que permita acreditar su eficacia y seriedad.”.

7. En *segundo lugar*, los requisitos de *fondo* dicen relación con (i) no incurrir en una causal de improcedencia del PdC (artículo 6^o RPdC), (ii) dar cumplimiento a los criterios de aprobación del PdC (artículo 9^o inciso primero RPdC), y (iii) no incurrir en una causal de rechazo (artículo 9^o inciso segundo RPdC). En la especie no concurre *ninguna* causal de improcedencia del PdC (i), por lo cual debemos detenernos en el análisis del cumplimiento de los requisitos de aprobación (ii) y (iii).

8. En línea con lo expresado por la Autoridad en la resolución recurrida, los requisitos de aprobación de un PdC se refiere al cumplimiento de los siguientes criterios: **(a) integridad**, esto es, que las acciones y metas deben hacerse cargo de todas y cada una de las infracciones en que se ha incurrido y de sus efectos; **(b) eficacia**, es decir, que las acciones y metas del programa deben asegurar el cumplimiento de la normativa infringida, así como contener y reducir o eliminar los efectos de los hechos que constituyen la infracción; y **(c) verificabilidad**, que las acciones y metas del programa de cumplimiento *deben* contemplar mecanismos que permitan acreditar su cumplimiento. Si se revisa la Resolución Recurrida, el análisis de la Autoridad se centra en los primeros *dos requisitos*, que son los que a continuación analizaremos.

9. Al respecto, se debe considerar que la SMA ha elaborado varias guías a fin de uniformar los criterios para tramitar y aprobar un PdC. El documento fundamental es la “*Guía para la presentación de Programas de Cumplimiento por infracciones a instrumentos de carácter ambiental*” (2018), sin perjuicio de lo cual, las otras Guías contienen criterios que pueden ser aplicados como lineamientos generales a otros casos.

10. Al respecto, solicitamos a la autoridad respetuosamente, reconsiderar lo resuelto puesto que, como se verá, el último PdC (refundido) presentado por mi representada, con fecha 20 de junio de 2022, da estricto cumplimiento a cada uno de los requisitos antes mencionados, proponiendo un total de 28 acciones, que abordan cada uno de los cargos que fueron imputados a TPA.

11. A mayor abundamiento, desde que se inició el presente procedimiento y atendida la data desde la presentación del PdC, TPA ha implementado una serie de acciones que apuntan a realizar mejoras operacionales que permiten asegurar que los minerales manejados se encuentren siempre dentro de las bodegas. Así mismo, desde que se presentó el PdC ante esta autoridad, TPA ha avanzado en gran medida, en la implementación de las acciones comprometidas, de manera que actualmente se ha implementado un 67% de las acciones comprometidas en la última versión del PdC enviada a esta autoridad; en particular, para el cargo N° 1 se han implementado un 74% de las acciones comprometidas, para el cargo N°2 un 59%, para el cargo N°3 un 75%; y para el cargo N°4 un 62% a la fecha. Lo anterior demuestra que mi representada, lejos de adoptar

² “Artículo 6.- Procedencia del programa de cumplimiento. Iniciado un procedimiento administrativo sancionatorio, el infractor podrá presentar en el plazo de diez días, contando desde la notificación de la formulación de cargos, un programa de cumplimiento.

No podrán presentar programas de cumplimiento:

a) Los infractores que se hubiesen acogido a programas de gradualidad en el cumplimiento de la normativa ambiental.

b) Los infractores que hubiesen sido objeto con anterioridad de la aplicación de una sanción por parte de la Superintendencia por infracciones gravísimas.

c) Los infractores que hubiesen presentado con anterioridad un programa de cumplimiento, salvo que se hubiese tratado de infracciones leves.

En todos estos casos se considerará el plazo de prescripción de las infracciones señalado en el artículo 37 de la ley.” (énfasis agregado).

una actitud de falta de seriedad y de elusión de responsabilidad, ha avanzado de manera eficaz y responsable en un camino de cumplimiento, inspirado en el derecho que le otorga este instrumento de incentivo al cumplimiento que por este acto se pretende mantener.

12. En la siguiente tabla, se puede apreciar el detalle de las acciones comprometidas para cada cargo imputado a TPA en el PdC que fue rechazado por la Resolución Recurrída, así como su nivel de ejecución de las acciones a esta fecha. Los respaldos y demás antecedentes que dan cuenta de la ejecución de las medidas serán enviados en los respectivos informes de avance y reportes pertinentes conforme a lo comprometido en el propio PdC.

CARGO	EFECTOS SEÑALADOS POR LA SMA EN LA FORMULACIÓN DE CARGOS (CONSIDERANDO)	ACCIONES	ESTADO												
<p>1.- Deficiente operación del Almacén N° 8, según se consigna en el título III.1 de la formulación de cargos, provocando la fuga de material al exterior.</p>	<p>16. De otro lado, del resultado del análisis efectuado por el Laboratorio SGS a la muestra recolectada en la actividad de inspección ambiental de 2 de marzo de 2017 es posible constatar la dispersión y arrastre de concentrado de mineral Zn y Ag hacia el exterior del Almacén N° 8.</p>	<p>1) Cambio de techumbre de la instalación.</p>	<p>Ejecutada</p>												
	<p>21. De los resultados del análisis efectuado por el laboratorio ANAM a la muestra recolectada en la actividad de inspección ambiental de 18 de abril de 2018, se pudo constatar la dispersión y arrastre de concentrado de mineral zinc y plomo hacia el exterior del Almacén N°8, además de evidenciar la presencia de cobre y plata.</p>	<p>2) Sellado de aperturas con espuma expansiva en las zonas de unión entre plancha y muro realizado entre 2017 y 2019.</p>	<p>Ejecutada</p>												
	<p>24. Los análisis de las muestras fueron realizados por el laboratorio ANAM, quien envió las siguientes tablas con los resultados:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Tabla N° 4: Concentraciones de metales pesados</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Mineral</th> <th>S1</th> <th>S2</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Plata</td> <td>91,00 mg/kg</td> <td>44,85 mg/kg</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Plomo</td> <td>5424,68 mg/kg</td> <td>3009,06 mg/kg</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Zinc</td> <td>9039,29 mg/kg</td> <td>7819,22 mg/kg</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Mineral	S1	S2	Plata	91,00 mg/kg	44,85 mg/kg	Plomo	5424,68 mg/kg	3009,06 mg/kg	Zinc	9039,29 mg/kg	7819,22 mg/kg	<p>3) Instalación de planchas metálicas en la pared exterior del almacén.</p>	<p>Ejecutada</p>
	Mineral	S1	S2												
Plata	91,00 mg/kg	44,85 mg/kg													
Plomo	5424,68 mg/kg	3009,06 mg/kg													
Zinc	9039,29 mg/kg	7819,22 mg/kg													
<p>57. El 6 de marzo de 2017 esta Superintendencia recibió el documento G.M. Ordinario 12-600/23/VRS, mediante el cual la Gobernación Marítima de Arica remite el Informe Técnico 01/2017 titulado "Monitoreo Ambiental sector Caleta de Pescadores Arica", elaborado por la División de Medio Ambiente Acuático y Combate a la Contaminación del Departamento de Intereses Marítimos de la</p>	<p>4) Instalación de sistema de encapsulamiento de contenedor para realizar faenas de consolidado de sacas.</p>	<p>Por ejecutar</p>													

CARGO	EFECTOS SEÑALADOS POR LA SMA EN LA FORMULACIÓN DE CARGOS (CONSIDERANDO)	ACCIONES	ESTADO
	<p><i>Gobernación Marítima de Arica. Del referido informe destacan las siguientes conclusiones:</i></p> <p><i>d. Los resultados obtenidos durante la realización de ambas campañas de monitoreo (noviembre 2016 y febrero 2017) en la columna de agua de la dársena del puerto, específicamente en el sector de la “Caleta Arica”, presentaron bajas concentraciones para los parámetros analizados. Los metales cadmio, cromo, mercurio y plomo presentaron concentraciones bajo el límite de detección del método de análisis utilizado. Mientras que el arsénico y el cobre registraron una baja variabilidad en la columna de agua del sector de estudio, se mantuvieron en condiciones similares a través del tiempo, lo que da cuenta de una mezcla homogénea en toda la columna de agua. De acuerdo a lo anterior, se puede inferir que las concentraciones registradas durante los monitoreos realizados al interior de la dársena del puerto no representarían un deterioro en la calidad ambiental de la columna de agua del sector de la “Caleta Arica”.</i></p> <p><i>e. Con todo, en el caso de la calidad ambiental de la matriz sedimentaria de la “Caleta Arica”, la autoridad marítima evidenció en los resultados del monitoreo realizado en noviembre de 2016 que los sedimentos marinos del sector de estudio, registraron elevadas concentraciones de los metales cobre, mercurio y plomo. La presencia de estos metales en altas concentraciones, podría generar algún tipo de impacto negativo en la calidad ambiental de los sedimentos superficiales, así como también sobre la biota marina del sector.</i></p>		
	<p><i>71. A la par, el IFA 2019-152 indica que en la actividad del día 11 de abril se evidenció la existencia de concentrado de mineral tanto fuera del Almacén N° 8 como del TEAGM, por lo que es posible atribuir la presencia de las concentraciones de mineral en la columna de agua al arrastre de concentrado por acción del viento y movimiento en el puerto, lo que genera un riesgo por exposición prolongada al medio acuático.</i></p>	<p>5) Reemplazo de los cuatro portones existentes en la instalación, por cortinas metálicas.</p>	<p>Por ejecutar</p>

CARGO	EFECTOS SEÑALADOS POR LA SMA EN LA FORMULACIÓN DE CARGOS (CONSIDERANDO)	ACCIONES	ESTADO
	<p>75. Por último, el IFA 2019-152 indica que la unidad fiscalizable está ubicada en la explanada sur del puerto de Arica, a una distancia de 200 metros aproximadamente de una zona residencial y comercial de esta ciudad, y aledaña a zonas de esparcimiento y a la caleta de pescadores; las cuales corresponden al sector denominado por el Programa de Intervención Polimetales de Arica como "Sector Puerto". De tal manera, el arrastre de concentrado de mineral, fuera de sus instalaciones, deja a las personas en una exposición constante al concentrado mineral.</p>	6) Elaboración, implementación y capacitación de nuevo protocolo operacional y de limpieza del Almacén N° 8.	Permanente ³
7) Pavimentación de sector exterior y reparaciones en loza interior del Almacén N° 8.		Terminando Ejecución	
8) Implementación de un sistema de trasvasije móvil de sacas dañadas y un protocolo de manejo para dichos eventos.		Por ejecutar	
9) Informar a la SMA los reportes y medios de verificación que acrediten la ejecución de las acciones comprendidas en el programa de cumplimiento a través de los sistemas digitales que se dispongan al efecto para implementar el SPDC.		Permanente	
10) Habilitación de circuito de tránsito peatonal exclusivo e implementación de una zona de limpieza de vehículos antes de salir del almacén n°8.		Por ejecutar	
11) Reportes de eficacia de las acciones implementadas en el almacén N°8.		Permanente	

³ Se entenderá por acción permanente "que tendrá una duración durante toda la vigencia del Programa de Cumplimiento" (Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente, "Guía para la presentación de programa de cumplimiento infracciones tipo a las normas de emisión de RILES (D.S. N° 90/2000 y D.S. N° 46/2002)" [Santiago, Chile, 2020], p. 11).

CARGO	EFECTOS SEÑALADOS POR LA SMA EN LA FORMULACIÓN DE CARGOS (CONSIDERANDO)	ACCIONES	ESTADO																																
<p>2.- Deficiente operación del Terminal de Embarque y acopio de Graneles de Minerales, según se consigna en el título III.2 de la formulación de cargos, provocando la fuga de material al exterior.</p>	<p>33. Respecto a los resultados de los análisis efectuados por el laboratorio SGS a las muestras recolectadas en la actividad de fiscalización de 2 de marzo de 2017 fue posible constatar la dispersión y arrastre de concentrado de minerales de zinc, plata y plomo hacia el exterior del TEAGM, según se evidencia en la siguiente tabla:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Tabla N° 5: Resultados de análisis de zinc y plata</i></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">ID</th> <th colspan="2">Coordenadas UTM</th> <th rowspan="2">Zn (mg/Kg)</th> <th rowspan="2">Ag (mg/Kg)</th> <th rowspan="2">Pb (mg/Kg)</th> </tr> <tr> <th>N (m)</th> <th>E (m)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>M2</td> <td>7.957.092</td> <td>359.761</td> <td>177.102</td> <td>171</td> <td>12.108</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M3</td> <td>7.957.187</td> <td>359.795</td> <td>***</td> <td>***</td> <td>***</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M4</td> <td>7.957.197</td> <td>359.790</td> <td>257969</td> <td>126</td> <td>12618</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M5</td> <td>7.957.149</td> <td>359.789</td> <td>***</td> <td>***</td> <td>***</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Coordenadas UTM		Zn (mg/Kg)	Ag (mg/Kg)	Pb (mg/Kg)	N (m)	E (m)	M2	7.957.092	359.761	177.102	171	12.108	M3	7.957.187	359.795	***	***	***	M4	7.957.197	359.790	257969	126	12618	M5	7.957.149	359.789	***	***	***	<p>12) Aplicación de pintura anticorrosiva en exterior de TEAGM.</p>	<p>Ejecutada</p>
	ID		Coordenadas UTM					Zn (mg/Kg)	Ag (mg/Kg)	Pb (mg/Kg)																									
N (m)		E (m)																																	
M2	7.957.092	359.761	177.102	171	12.108																														
M3	7.957.187	359.795	***	***	***																														
M4	7.957.197	359.790	257969	126	12618																														
M5	7.957.149	359.789	***	***	***																														
<p>38. Además, se informa del resultado de los análisis efectuados por el Laboratorio ANAM a la muestra recolectada según se señaló en el considerando 35. Al respecto, fue posible considerar la dispersión y arrastre de concentrado de mineral de zinc y plomo hacia el exterior del TEAGM, evidenciando además la presencia de plata y cobre. Lo expuesto se observa en la tabla a continuación:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Tabla N° 6: Resultados de análisis de Laboratorio ANAM</i></p>	<p>13) Revisión, cada 15 días, del sector.</p>	<p>Permanente</p>																																	

CARGO	EFECTOS SEÑALADOS POR LA SMA EN LA FORMULACIÓN DE CARGOS (CONSIDERANDO)						ACCIONES	ESTADO																																																										
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">ID</th> <th colspan="2">Coordenadas UTM</th> <th rowspan="2">Zn (mg/Kg)</th> <th rowspan="2">Ag (mg/Kg)</th> <th rowspan="2">Pb (mg/Kg)</th> <th rowspan="2">Cu (mg/Kg)</th> </tr> <tr> <th>N (m)</th> <th>E (m)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>M1</td> <td>7.957.094</td> <td>359.749</td> <td>46025,22</td> <td>26,89</td> <td>6339,63</td> <td>10092,8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M2</td> <td>7.957.107</td> <td>359.790</td> <td>41205,03</td> <td>53,28</td> <td>2078,21</td> <td>2711,75</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M3</td> <td>7.957.109</td> <td>359.789</td> <td>42967,53</td> <td>38,37</td> <td>6141,75</td> <td>3157,05</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M4</td> <td>7.957.161</td> <td>359.797</td> <td>30027,21</td> <td>43,76</td> <td>1328,54</td> <td>604,05</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M5</td> <td>7.957.196</td> <td>359.811</td> <td>25935,55</td> <td>41,78</td> <td>1615,68</td> <td>814,44</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M6</td> <td>7.957.185</td> <td>359.756</td> <td>18729,08</td> <td>24,59</td> <td>684,58</td> <td>385,70</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M7</td> <td>7.957.082</td> <td>359.736</td> <td>38292,79</td> <td>100,05</td> <td>3464,35</td> <td>1459,42</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						ID	Coordenadas UTM		Zn (mg/Kg)	Ag (mg/Kg)	Pb (mg/Kg)	Cu (mg/Kg)	N (m)	E (m)	M1	7.957.094	359.749	46025,22	26,89	6339,63	10092,8	M2	7.957.107	359.790	41205,03	53,28	2078,21	2711,75	M3	7.957.109	359.789	42967,53	38,37	6141,75	3157,05	M4	7.957.161	359.797	30027,21	43,76	1328,54	604,05	M5	7.957.196	359.811	25935,55	41,78	1615,68	814,44	M6	7.957.185	359.756	18729,08	24,59	684,58	385,70	M7	7.957.082	359.736	38292,79	100,05	3464,35	1459,42		
ID	Coordenadas UTM		Zn (mg/Kg)	Ag (mg/Kg)	Pb (mg/Kg)	Cu (mg/Kg)																																																												
	N (m)	E (m)																																																																
M1	7.957.094	359.749	46025,22	26,89	6339,63	10092,8																																																												
M2	7.957.107	359.790	41205,03	53,28	2078,21	2711,75																																																												
M3	7.957.109	359.789	42967,53	38,37	6141,75	3157,05																																																												
M4	7.957.161	359.797	30027,21	43,76	1328,54	604,05																																																												
M5	7.957.196	359.811	25935,55	41,78	1615,68	814,44																																																												
M6	7.957.185	359.756	18729,08	24,59	684,58	385,70																																																												
M7	7.957.082	359.736	38292,79	100,05	3464,35	1459,42																																																												
	<p>39. Por último, el IFA 2019-152 da cuenta de las actividades de inspección ambiental desplegadas el 11 de abril de 2019, en donde se observaron dentro del TEAGM 7.300 toneladas de zinc. Al recorrer la instalación se observó lo siguiente: [...]</p> <p>i. En total de las inmediaciones del TEAGM se extrajeron 5 muestras de material gris sólido encontrado en el suelo, las que fueron recolectadas en el exterior y colindante a las paredes del TEAGM, cuyos resultados según análisis elaborados por el Laboratorio ANAM fue el siguiente:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Tabla N° 7: Resultados de Laboratorio ANAM</i></p>						<p>14) Certificación cada 3 meses, del sistema de ventilación del TEAGM.</p>	<p>Permanente</p>																																																										

CARGO	EFECTOS SEÑALADOS POR LA SMA EN LA FORMULACIÓN DE CARGOS (CONSIDERANDO)	ACCIONES	ESTADO																														
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Mineral</th> <th colspan="5">Concentraciones de los puntos de medición</th> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <th>S3 (mg/Kg)</th> <th>S4 (mg/Kg)</th> <th>S5 (mg/Kg)</th> <th>S6 (mg/Kg)</th> <th>S7 (mg/Kg)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Plata</td> <td>232,49</td> <td>249,31</td> <td>68,36</td> <td>46,31</td> <td>38,76</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Plomo</td> <td>5824,00</td> <td>7808,22</td> <td>2254,99</td> <td>2056,24</td> <td>1262,97</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Zinc</td> <td>102618,68</td> <td>103244,21</td> <td>52674,80</td> <td>41805,34</td> <td>38215,23</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Mineral	Concentraciones de los puntos de medición						S3 (mg/Kg)	S4 (mg/Kg)	S5 (mg/Kg)	S6 (mg/Kg)	S7 (mg/Kg)	Plata	232,49	249,31	68,36	46,31	38,76	Plomo	5824,00	7808,22	2254,99	2056,24	1262,97	Zinc	102618,68	103244,21	52674,80	41805,34	38215,23		
Mineral	Concentraciones de los puntos de medición																																
	S3 (mg/Kg)	S4 (mg/Kg)	S5 (mg/Kg)	S6 (mg/Kg)	S7 (mg/Kg)																												
Plata	232,49	249,31	68,36	46,31	38,76																												
Plomo	5824,00	7808,22	2254,99	2056,24	1262,97																												
Zinc	102618,68	103244,21	52674,80	41805,34	38215,23																												
	<p>57. El 6 de marzo de 2017 esta Superintendencia recibió el documento G.M. Ordinario 12-600/23/VRS, mediante el cual la Gobernación Marítima de Arica remite el Informe Técnico 01/2017 titulado "Monitoreo Ambiental sector Caleta de Pescadores Arica", elaborado por la División de Medio Ambiente Acuático y Combate a la Contaminación del Departamento de Intereses Marítimos de la Gobernación Marítima de Arica. Del referido informe destacan las siguientes conclusiones:</p> <p>d. Los resultados obtenidos durante la realización de ambas campañas de monitoreo (noviembre 2016 y febrero 2017) en la columna de agua de la dársena del puerto, específicamente en el sector de la "Caleta Arica", presentaron bajas concentraciones para los parámetros analizados. Los metales cadmio, cromo, mercurio y plomo presentaron concentraciones bajo el límite de detección del método de análisis utilizado. Mientras que el arsénico y el cobre registraron una baja variabilidad en la columna de agua del sector de estudio, se mantuvieron en condiciones similares a través del tiempo, lo que da cuenta de una mezcla homogénea en toda la columna de agua. De acuerdo a lo anterior, se puede inferir que las concentraciones registradas durante los monitoreos realizados al interior de la dársena del puerto no representarían un deterioro en la calidad ambiental de la columna de agua del sector de la "Caleta Arica".</p>	<p>15) Pavimentación del sector exterior de las puertas Norte y Sur y reemplazo por superficie lisa.</p>	<p>Terminando ejecución</p>																														

CARGO	EFECTOS SEÑALADOS POR LA SMA EN LA FORMULACIÓN DE CARGOS (CONSIDERANDO)	ACCIONES	ESTADO
	<p><i>e. Con todo, en el caso de la calidad ambiental de la matriz sedimentaria de la "Caleta Arica", la autoridad marítima evidenció en los resultados del monitoreo realizado en noviembre de 2016 que los sedimentos marinos del sector de estudio, registraron elevadas concentraciones de los metales cobre, mercurio y plomo. La presencia de estos metales en altas concentraciones, podría generar algún tipo de impacto negativo en la calidad ambiental de los sedimentos superficiales, así como también sobre la biota marina del sector.</i></p>		
	<p><i>71. A la par, el IFA 2019-152 indica que en la actividad del día 11 de abril se evidenció la existencia de concentrado de mineral tanto fuera del Almacén N° 8 como del TEAGM, por lo que es posible atribuir la presencia de las concentraciones de mineral en la columna de agua al arrastre de concentrado por acción del viento y movimiento en el puerto, lo que genera un riesgo por exposición prolongada al medio acuático.</i></p>	<p>16) Elaboración, implementación y capacitación de nuevo protocolo operacional y de limpieza del TEAGM.</p>	<p>Permanente</p>
	<p><i>75. Por último, el IFA 2019-152 indica que la unidad fiscalizable está ubicada en la explanada sur del puerto de Arica, a una distancia de 200 metros aproximadamente de una zona residencial y comercial de esta ciudad, y aledaña a zonas de esparcimiento y a la caleta de pescadores; las cuales corresponden al sector denominado por el Programa de Intervención Polimetales de Arica como "Sector Puerto". De tal manera, el arrastre de concentrado de mineral, fuera de sus instalaciones, deja a las personas en una exposición constante al concentrado mineral.</i></p>	<p>17) Implementación de precámara para limpieza mediante un aspirado de camiones de porteo, equipos y/u otro tipo de vehículos menores vinculados a la operación.</p>	<p>Por ejecutar</p>
		<p>18) Reportes de eficacia de las acciones implementadas en el almacén TEAGM.</p>	<p>Permanente</p>
		<p>19) Implementación de Sistema de alerta de medición Parámetros de Presión Negativa del TEAGM.</p>	<p>En ejecución</p>
<p>3.- Errores y deficiencias en la elaboración de los Programas de Vigilancia Ambiental Marinos: - Errores estadísticos al</p>	<p>No se indican, en nuestra opinión, efectos negativos.</p>	<p>20) Robustecimiento del Plan de Vigilancia Ambiental del Proyecto.</p>	<p>Permanente</p>
		<p>21) Curso de gestión y ejecución del PVA.</p>	<p>Permanente</p>

CARGO	EFECTOS SEÑALADOS POR LA SMA EN LA FORMULACIÓN DE CARGOS (CONSIDERANDO)	ACCIONES	ESTADO
<p>incluir en la suma de concentraciones de metales pesados los valores de las estaciones de control.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No entregar información de la componente oceanográfica de la columna de agua. - No entregar información de la componente química de los sedimentos marinos aledaños al proyecto. - No realizar una evaluación del impacto de las concentraciones de metales pesados al medio ambiente acuático del área de estudio. 		<p>22) Presentación de solicitud de modificación de PVA a la SMA.</p>	<p>En ejecución</p>
<p>4.- Deficiente almacenamiento de residuos peligrosos, según se consigna en el título III.4 de este acto.</p>	<p>No se indican, en nuestra opinión, efectos negativos.</p>	<p>23) Actualización del Plan Integral de Manejo de residuos del proyecto.</p>	<p>Por ejecutar</p>
		<p>24) Realización de inspecciones periódicas sobre gestión de residuos peligrosos.</p>	<p>Permanente</p>
		<p>25) Elaboración, implementación y capacitación de un programa sobre el manejo y gestión de residuos.</p>	<p>Permanente</p>
		<p>26) Habilitación de segunda bodega de residuos peligrosos.</p>	<p>Por ejecutar</p>

CARGO	EFECTOS SEÑALADOS POR LA SMA EN LA FORMULACIÓN DE CARGOS (CONSIDERANDO)	ACCIONES	ESTADO
		27) Cambio y actualización de la señalética relacionada con residuos.	Por ejecutar
		28) Elaboración e implementación de protocolo de trabajo con la Dirección de Aduanas para estandarizar los tiempos, actividades y procedimientos para el transporte de residuos peligrosos a lugares autorizados.	Permanente

Tabla N° 1: Resumen del PdC refundido de fecha 20 de junio de 2022 y los efectos indicados en la formulación de cargos (elaboración propia).

13. Si se observa la Tabla N° 1 precedente, se aprecia que mi representada presentó un *completo* PdC que busca hacerse cargo de la *totalidad* de los cargos imputados por parte de la SMA, en otras palabras, se da cumplimiento al criterio de la *integridad*.

14. Luego, la RE 7/2023 se detiene en detalle respecto del criterio de *eficacia*, indicando *“que las acciones y metas de un PdC deben asegurar el cumplimiento de la normativa infringida, esto es, procurar un retorno al cumplimiento ambiental, y la mantención de esa situación. Conjuntamente, el infractor debe adoptar las medidas para contener y reducir, o eliminar, los efectos negativos de los hechos que constituyen infracciones.”* (considerando 13, énfasis agregado).

15. Si bien abordaremos más adelante en detalle los motivos señalados por la SMA para rechazar el PdC refundido, los cuales en nuestra opinión son *errados*, podemos por otra parte afirmar que TPA ha presentado un PdC refundido que cumple con el criterio de *eficacia* que señala el RPdC.

16. Si se revisa atentamente la Formulación de Cargos y la Resolución Recurrída, se observa que para la SMA el foco principal es el eventual impacto sobre el *medio marino*. Así, se indica expresamente:

*“43. A modo de resumen, los argumentos para rechazar el PdC consisten en (i) defectos de modelación, por los cuales no se puede aceptar como válida la conclusión de que **no existe afectación del medio marino**; (ii) no se consideró el Cobre en el análisis de efectos en general, ni en la modelación aerodinámica en particular, sin que sean atendibles las razones planteadas por el titular para dicha exclusión y; (iii) la empresa no ha logrado explicar los datos que dan cuenta de una vinculación entre el acopio de los minerales en el Almacén N° 8 y TEAGM, **con su detección en la columna de agua y sedimentos marinos de las estaciones de vigilancia cercanas**. A partir de lo anterior, no resulta posible validar el descarte de efectos propuesto por el titular.”* (Resolución Recurrída, énfasis agregado).

17. A mayor abundamiento, la Resolución Recurrída justifica y motiva el rechazo del PdC refundido en lo siguiente:

*“47. Siguiendo ese razonamiento, atendido que el titular no fue capaz de fundamentar adecuadamente su conclusión de descarte de efectos de los cargos N° 1 y N° 2, no podrá contar con un PdC aprobado. Lo anterior, **puesto que no dimensiona correctamente los efectos de las infracciones sobre el medio marino**, impidiendo que el PdC incorpore las acciones pertinentes para dar cumplimiento a los criterios de integridad y eficacia, en relación con estos.”* (Resolución Recurrída, énfasis agregado).

18. No obstante, al respecto debe considerarse que la Guía de la SMA (2018) expresamente indica lo siguiente:

*“iii. Descripción de los efectos negativos producidos por la infracción: Se deben identificar los efectos negativos que pudieron o podrían ocurrir, es decir, identificar los riesgos asociados a la infracción y, a partir de antecedentes técnicos que se estimen pertinentes, señalar aquellos efectos negativos que se materializaron con ocasión de la infracción. Si se identifica la generación de efectos negativos, debe describirse en detalle las características de los efectos producidos, tanto en el medio ambiente como en la salud de las personas. **En el caso en que se describan efectos negativos en***

la formulación de cargos, debe tomarse como base dicha descripción, complementando con todos aquellos antecedentes adicionales que sean necesarios para una debida caracterización de los efectos. En caso contrario, debe incluirse una descripción propia, debidamente fundamentada."⁴ (énfasis agregado).

19. Mi representada ha establecido y justificado la inexistencia de un *nexo causal* entre las infracciones imputadas y los efectos negativos antes indicados, acompañando una serie de antecedentes y estudios técnicos que justifican adecuada y suficientemente lo anterior. Sin embargo, **para el solo efecto de la aprobación del último PdC refundido presentado** -reservándome el derecho a formular descargos al respecto-, debe considerarse que este plan de acciones y metas es *suficiente y adecuado* para *mejorar sustancialmente* los procesos operacionales de mi representada, a fin de *reducir y contener* los efectos negativos constatados por la SMA y que se imputan a mi representada (cuya relación con las infracciones hemos negado).

20. En este orden de ideas, la propia SMA ha señalado como criterio de *eficacia* que, en los casos en que en la formulación de cargos no se descartan efectos negativos relacionados a una infracción, una mejora operacional *robusta* de la operación es *suficiente y adecuada* para aprobar un PdC. Así, la Autoridad indica tratándose de cargos relacionados por infracciones relacionadas a RILes que:

*"1.2. Si en la formulación no se descartan los efectos negativos a consecuencia de los hechos infraccionales, el titular deberá transcribir en el correspondiente acápite del Programa de Cumplimiento, la descripción y conclusión contemplada en la formulación de cargos, y además, deberá incorporar acciones que permitan fortalecer al Sistema de Tratamiento de RILes y acciones que comprometan el control continuo de parámetros físicos y mayor frecuencia de reportes de acuerdo a los parámetros establecidos en la RPM."*⁵ (énfasis agregado).

21. Si bien la cita corresponde a la Guía para un presentar un PdC por cargos relativos a incumplimientos sobre RILes, en el presente caso el *principio y espíritu* contenido es plenamente aplicable. En otras palabras, si hay retorno al cumplimiento y medios adecuados para acreditar fehacientemente lo anterior, concurre el criterio de eficacia en aquellos casos en que la SMA, al formular cargos, no acredita efectos negativos concretos y determinados, tal como ocurre en el presente caso. Al respecto, estamos frente a un procedimiento administrativo sancionador de *extensa* tramitación, en que se han tenido a la vista una serie de antecedentes, y que, pese a lo anterior, no se han imputado efectos negativos concretos en el medio ambiente.

22. A mayor abundamiento, la Autoridad, después de efectuar una serie de estudios y análisis, no detalla algún efecto adverso concreto o determinado, tal como la pérdida de biomasa o diversidad en los recursos hidrobiológicos. Sin perjuicio de lo anterior, durante la tramitación del presente recurso **acompañaremos una serie de antecedentes completos y suficientes dando cuenta técnicamente de que los efectos negativos constatados en la**

⁴ Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente, "Guía para la presentación de Programas de Cumplimiento por infracciones a instrumentos de carácter ambiental" (Santiago, Chile, 2018), p. 11.

⁵ Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente, "Guía para la presentación de programa de cumplimiento infracciones tipo a las normas de emisión de RILES (D.S. No90/2000 y D.S. No46/2002)" (Santiago, Chile, 2020), p. 28.

Resolución Recurrída, que en nuestra opinión no son imputables a TPA, no son significativos en el medio ambiente.

23. Por lo anterior, aun en el evento que Ud. determine que los estudios y antecedentes presentados son insuficientes para descartar el *nexo causal* entre la *infracción* y los *efectos negativos* sobre el medio marino, cuestión sobre la que nos referiremos más adelante, lo anterior no obsta para determinar que el PdC es *suficiente* y *adecuado* para que mi representada *retorne* al cumplimiento. Esto, ya que el PdC contiene una serie de robustas *acciones* y *protocolos* mediante los cuales el Titular de manera *completa* y *suficiente* retorne al cumplimiento, evitando la existencia de cualquier fuga o defecto en su operación.

24. Lo anterior permite de manera completa y clara *reducir* y *contener* los eventuales efectos negativos que se imputan en el presente procedimiento administrativo sancionador. “*Reducir*” conforme su segunda acepción significa “*disminuir o aminorar*” (Diccionario de la Lengua Española). “*Contener*”, por su parte, significa en su primera acepción “*llevar o encerrar dentro de sí a otra*” (Diccionario de la Lengua Española).

25. En este orden de ideas, de las 28 *acciones* propuestas, 19 dicen relación con los Cargos I y II. Si bien negamos que los efectos negativos *constatados* por la SMA sean *causadas* por las infracciones imputadas a TPA⁶, y pese a lo que se indicará más adelante en esta presentación, es posible considerar que el PdC, con las acciones presentadas, es *suficiente* y *bastante* para *reducir* y *contener*, de manera adecuada, los supuestos efectos negativos que se reprochan a mi representada.

26. Sin perjuicio de que lo anterior no es analizado en la Resolución Recurrída, estimamos que el PdC refundido de 20 de junio de 2022 cumple con el criterio de verificabilidad que exige el RPdC. Además, estamos frente a un PdC *serio* y que involucra gastos relevantes para mi representada, por lo cual no concurren las causales de rechazo relacionadas a intentar eludir responsabilidad, aprovecharse de la infracción, o que sea manifiestamente dilatorio. Lo anterior se sustenta, como se señaló, en el hecho de que una cantidad relevante de las acciones comprometidas se encuentran cumplidas o en ejecución, según se describió en la Tabla N°1 precedente.

27. En efecto, lejos de pretender desentenderse y eludir la responsabilidad imputada en la formulación de cargos, cabe tener presente que en forma posterior a la presentación del PdC refundido N° 3, TPA procedió a implementar mejoras tecnológicas con miras a mantener un estándar operacional acorde a las mejores técnicas disponibles de la industria, consistente en la adquisición y operación de 2 *spreaders* y 20 *rotainers* (contenedores volteables) que vienen a complementar la operación de las bodegas. Esta inversión que asciende a los US\$ 1.484.000,00 da cuenta de una decidida convicción de mi representada en torno a realizar un manejo de graneles de manera sustentable y responsable con el entorno. Por esta razón, si esta SMA lo estima pertinente y conducente, solicitamos que esta acción sea incorporada al PdC refundido, una vez que esta SMA acoja el presente recurso de reposición, enmiende el rechazo al PdC y, en consecuencia, proceda a aprobarlo.

⁶ Reservándonos el derecho a efectuar, de ser necesario, los descargos pertinentes.

FUNDAMENTOS PARA ACOGER EL RECURSO DE REPOSICIÓN INTERPUESTO.

1) SOBRE EL RECURSO INTERPUESTO.

28. El artículo 59 de la LBPA establece que:

“Artículo 59. Procedencia. El recurso de reposición se interpondrá dentro del plazo de cinco días ante el mismo órgano que dictó el acto que se impugna; en subsidio, podrá interponerse el recurso jerárquico.

Rechazada total o parcialmente una reposición, se elevará el expediente al superior que corresponda si junto con ésta se hubiere interpuesto subsidiariamente recurso jerárquico.

Cuando no se deduzca reposición, el recurso jerárquico se interpondrá para ante el superior jerárquico de quien hubiere dictado el acto impugnado, dentro de los 5 días siguientes a su notificación.

No procederá recurso jerárquico contra los actos del Presidente de la República, de los Ministros de Estado, de los alcaldes y los jefes superiores de los servicios públicos descentralizados. En estos casos, el recurso de reposición agotará la vía administrativa.

La autoridad llamada a pronunciarse sobre los recursos a que se refieren los incisos anteriores tendrá un plazo no superior a 30 días para resolverlos.

Si se ha deducido recurso jerárquico, la autoridad llamada a resolverlo deberá oír previamente al órgano recurrido el que podrá formular sus descargos por cualquier medio, escrito o electrónico.

La resolución que acoja el recurso podrá modificar, reemplazar o dejar sin efecto el acto impugnado”.

29. Al respecto la doctrina y jurisprudencia ha señalado que el recurso de reposición permite una revisión tanto de los aspectos de *mérito* y *oportunidad* de un acto administrativo, como vicios de *legalidad* del mismo. Sobre el particular, cabe tener presente que la jurisprudencia ha señalado de manera reiterada que los vicios de legalidad de un acto administrativo son *“la ausencia de investidura regular del órgano respectivo, la incompetencia de éste, la inexistencia de motivo legal o motivo invocado, la existencia de vicios de forma y procedimiento en la generación del acto, la violación de la ley de fondo atingente a la materia y la desviación de poder”*⁷.

30. Por su parte, el artículo 15 inciso segundo de la LBPA establece que los actos de mero trámite son impugnables sólo cuando determinen la *imposibilidad de continuar un procedimiento* o *produzcan indefensión*. En el presente caso, en nuestra opinión es evidente que estamos frente a un acto que produce *indefensión*, por cuanto impide ilegalmente que mi representada se acoja a un instrumento de retorno al cumplimiento, al cual tiene derecho por ley y que, como señalamos anteriormente, constituye una potestad reglada de la SMA respecto de la cual no cabe discrecionalidad alguna.

31. Por lo anterior, al haberse privado a mi representada de acogerse a un PdC respecto al cual se encuentra habilitada por el ordenamiento, se le priva de un derecho que lesiona su derecho a la defensa, por cuanto se ve expuesta a un procedimiento administrativo sancionador. A mayor abundamiento, como hemos indicado, nuestra

⁷ Valdivia Olivares, José Miguel, Manual de derecho administrativo, 1o (Valencia: Tirant Lo Blanch, 2018), p. 216.

representada de buena fe ha incorporado una serie de mejoras operacionales y estructurales que impiden cualquier tipo de fuga de las sustancias minerales que se almacenan en la unidad fiscalizable.

32. Además, la Resolución Recurrída *pone término* al procedimiento mediante el cual se tramita el PdC, debiendo reiniciarse *derechamente* el sancionatorio incoado. En ese orden de ideas, debe considerar que el artículo 15 inc. 2º de la LBPA no exige que el acto trámite ponga término al procedimiento *principal*, por lo cual resulta admisible y procedente tratándose de un acto trámite que se refiere a un procedimiento *incidental*, como lo es el referido a la tramitación de un PdC⁸.

33. Por lo anterior, se aprecia que, en nuestra opinión, el recurso de reposición interpuesto es absolutamente procedente, a fin de que la Autoridad pueda proceder a revisar la Resolución Recurrída y enmendarla.

34. A modo de síntesis, los fundamentos en virtud de los cuales el recurso de reposición debiera ser acogido, son los siguientes:

- a. Ausencia de motivación de la Resolución Recurrída.
- b. Error en los motivos.
- c. Infracción a la ley de fondo o error en el objeto.

2) AUSENCIA DE MOTIVACIÓN: LA JURISPRUDENCIA DE LOS TRIBUNALES AMBIENTALES DA RACIONALIDAD PARA EL DESCARTE DE EFECTOS.

a) La exigencia de motivación en nuestro ordenamiento jurídico.

35. Al respecto, es posible advertir en la motivación de la resolución impugnada una falta de entendimiento de algunos aspectos, informes y estudios acompañados en el PdC que, luego de una renovada explicación –como se establece a continuación– debiera habilitar a la SMA a dejar sin efecto la resolución reclamada, y consecuentemente aprobar el PdC ofrecido.

36. Y lo anterior se asocia directamente a la exigencia dispuesta en la LBPA, de motivar adecuadamente las resoluciones, situación que, tratándose de la SMA, es expresamente aplicable en virtud del artículo 62⁹ de la LOSMA.

37. En efecto, esta Ley establece en diversas disposiciones el deber de *motivar* los actos administrativos, esto es, *exteriorizar los fundamentos que justifican* la decisión. De esta manera, el **artículo 11 inciso 2º**, dispone que los hechos y fundamentos de derecho *deberán siempre expresarse* en aquellos actos que afectaren los derechos de los particulares, sea que los limiten, restrinjan, priven de ellos, perturben o amenacen su legítimo ejercicio, así

⁸ En ese sentido, la doctrina señala que “la LOSMA considera al PDC como un instrumento aplicable *dentro del procedimiento sancionatorio*” (énfasis agregado, Hervé Espejo, Dominique, y Marie Claude Plumer Bodin, “Instrumentos para una intervención institucional estratégica en la fiscalización, sanción y cumplimiento ambiental: el caso del programa de cumplimiento”, Revista de derecho [Concepción], 87.245 (2019), p. 27 <<https://doi.org/10.4067/S0718-591X2019000100011>>).

⁹ “Artículo 62.- En todo lo no previsto en la presente ley, se aplicará supletoriamente la ley N° 19.880.”.

como aquellos que resuelvan recursos administrativos; el **artículo 16 inciso 1º**, establece que el procedimiento administrativo se realizará con transparencia, de manera que permita y promueva el *conocimiento, contenidos y fundamentos* de las decisiones que se adopten en él; el **artículo 40 inciso final**, en la parte que indica que la resolución que se dicte deberá ser *fundada*; y el **artículo 41, inciso 4º**, que señala que las resoluciones contendrán la decisión, que será *fundada*, y su inciso final, que señala que la aceptación de informes o dictámenes *servirá de motivación* a la resolución cuando se incorporen al texto de la misma.

38. La doctrina señala que “[m]otivar un acto significa expresar las causas o razones que se han tenido para su dictación, las cuales deberán remitirse a los hechos determinantes y a los elementos reglados de la actuación. En efecto, lo no motivado o lo motivado de modo insuficiente o inadecuado equivale a decir que la Administración no ha dado razones de su actuación y que, por tanto, lo hace por su mera voluntariedad, es decir, que actúa arbitrariamente.”¹⁰.

39. Por otra parte, la *motivación* del acto es un requisito necesario a fin de materializar el principio de *contradictoriedad* del procedimiento administrativo. Conforme a este último, contenido en el artículo 10 de la LBPA, los interesados podrán, en cualquier momento del procedimiento, aducir alegaciones y aportar documentos u otros elementos de juicio. Por su parte, el artículo 17 literal g) de la mencionada ley dispone que las personas, en sus relaciones con la Administración, tienen derecho a formular alegaciones y aportar documentos en cualquier fase del procedimiento anterior al trámite de audiencia, que *deberán ser tenidos en cuenta* por el órgano competente al redactar la propuesta de resolución.

40. Este *tener en cuenta* se encuentra íntimamente ligado con el *deber de motivar*. Lo anterior, ya que mediante una *adecuada motivación* la Autoridad *considera* las alegaciones y defensas del interesado, *explicando* porque se acogieron o rechazaron, esto es, expresando los motivos por los cuales una alegación o defensa del interesado es o no considerada al momento de resolver.

41. En definitiva, en nuestro ordenamiento jurídico el *deber* de motivar los actos se extiende a la *generalidad* de la actuación formal de la Administración del Estado. Este requisito consiste en expresar los motivos, justificaciones, tanto jurídicas como fácticas, de la decisión adoptada. Sin ellos la decisión aparece como *desprovista* de razones y sustento, *arbitraria, irracional, caprichosa*, apoyada en el *mero querer* de su autor, lo cual en nuestro ordenamiento jurídico es inadmisibile.

b) La Jurisprudencia de los Tribunales Ambientales establece un estándar de racionalidad y proporcionalidad para la aprobación de un PdC.

42. En este punto, y dados los requisitos de aprobación o rechazo de todo PdC –según lo revisado en el acápite anterior–, cabe tener presente que ha sido la propia regulación, en

¹⁰ Jorge Andrés Bermúdez Soto, “Discrecionalidad y conceptos jurídicos indeterminados en la actuación de la Administración Pública”, *Revista de Derecho Administrativo*, 7.II (2012), 3-26 (p. 16).

conjunto con la jurisprudencia de los Tribunales Ambientales y de la Excma. Corte Suprema, los que otorgan una cierta dosis de *racionalidad* y *proporcionalidad* en los esfuerzos técnicos que los infractores que se acojan a un PdC deben desplegar para advertir o descartar la existencia de efectos negativos derivados de una infracción.

43. Y esa racionalidad y proporcionalidad requeridas debe transitar entre el límite de no aprobar PdCs que adolezcan de ineficacia, falta de seriedad, o aquellos en que se intente eludir responsabilidad, por un lado y, por el otro, con el límite de la dificultad práctica determinada por los acotados espacios de tiempo que la tramitación de un PdC entrega al infractor para allegar evidencia concluyente y robusta en cuanto al descarte de efectos negativos derivados de las infracciones materia de cargos.

44. Dicho de otro modo, la SMA debiera aprobar aquellos PdCs en que los supuestos infractores entreguen antecedentes que permitan superar un estándar mínimo de seriedad de la información, pero sin que el umbral de convicción requerido sea excesivo e imposible de cumplir, en términos de pretender que en 15 días desde la formulación de cargos, más las sucesivas oportunidades de entregar PdC refundidos –en caso de existir observaciones–, se puedan construir informes técnicos para abordar, caracterizar y descartar los efectos negativos.

45. En ese contexto, nuestra Excma. Corte ha dictaminado que “[E]n esta materia, se debe ser categórico en señalar que, efectivamente, no se le exige un estándar imposible de lograr, sino que sólo una explicación fundada en estudios técnicos que permitan admitir aquello que propone, esto es, que no existen efectos medioambientales.¹¹” Asimismo y en la misma línea, el Ilustre Segundo Tribunal Ambiental ha indicado que “[...] se debe tener presente que los PdC tienen un tiempo acotado para su presentación, lo cual guarda relación con la intención del legislador en cuanto a lograr que se cumpla con la normativa ambiental en el menor tiempo posible y que se realicen acciones que aborden los efectos relevantes producidos por el incumplimiento (Cfr. Sentencia Corte Suprema, Rol N° 67.418- 2016, de 3 de julio de 2017, c. 10). // Lo anterior determinará el nivel de profundidad del análisis de efectos que deberá realizar el presunto infractor. En este sentido, la jurisprudencia de este Tribunal ha señalado que: “[...] la obligación de hacerse cargo de los efectos de la infracción' **debe ser cumplida por el regulado en 10 días, por lo que malamente puede entenderse que se trata de un análisis muy profundo** [...]” (Sentencia Tribunal Ambiental, Rol R N° 160- 2017, de 21 de agosto de 2018, c. 132) (destacado del Tribunal).¹²”.

46. A su turno, la Excma. Corte, al momento de interpretar las causales legales y reglamentarias para aprobar un PdC, ha sido enfática en cuanto a disponer que los PdC se pueden rechazar “[...] por carecer el instrumento de la seriedad mínima o presentar deficiencias que son insubsanables, caso en que se proseguirá con el procedimiento sancionatorio.¹³” Estos supuestos de hecho, Srta. Jefa de DSC, no se reúnen en la especie, por cuanto mi representada ha desplegado un importante esfuerzo técnico, en las acotadas ventanas de tiempo disponibles en el procedimiento del PdC, tendiente a establecer la existencia o no de los efectos negativos derivados de los cargos formulados, esfuerzo que sin lugar a dudas no puede ser calificado de poco serio, ni mucho menos de insubsanable.

¹¹ Sentencia Excma. Corte Suprema, de 5 de marzo de 2018, rol N° 11.485-2017, considerando 31°.

¹² Sentencia Ilustre Segundo Tribunal Ambiental, rol N° R-277-2021, considerando 21°.

¹³ Sentencia Excma. Corte Suprema, de 5 de marzo de 2018, rol N° 11.485-2017, considerando 19°.

47. En efecto y tal como se apreciará en los acápite siguientes, toda la evidencia aportada tanto en el PdC original, cuanto en las rondas de complementación subsecuentes, da cuenta de que mi representada entregó sendos informes de descarte de efectos, con metodología adecuada y resultados contundentes que, de manera seria y debidamente motivada, permiten abordar la temática requerida para la aprobación del PdC. Ahora bien –y tal como se apreciará también más adelante–, lo anterior no obsta a que TPA profundice y exponga de manera aún más concluyente antecedentes que reafirmen las conclusiones manifestadas durante el curso de este procedimiento de aprobación de PdC.

3) SUPUESTAS DEFICIENCIAS INDICADAS POR LA SMA.

48. De acuerdo a lo señalado en el considerando N°14 de la Resolución Recurrída, la SMA rechaza el PdC presentado por TPA debido a que, en su opinión, no satisface fundamentalmente el criterio de “*eficacia*” exigido en el artículo 9 del DS 30/2012 para su aprobación, debido a que habría deficiencias en el análisis de efectos de los cargos N°1 y N°2, realizado por TPA, lo cual, a su vez, habría impedido satisfacer totalmente el criterio de integridad en lo relativo a los efectos.

49. En particular, las deficiencias determinadas por la SMA corresponden a las siguientes:

a) Defectos en la modelación de la dispersión de contaminantes realizada por TPA.

50. En relación a esta deficiencia, cabe señalar que TPA presentó una modelación de la dirección y velocidad del viento (Anexo 4 del PdC “*Informe de Efectos*”), en la cual concluye que las partículas de metales de Zinc (*Zn*) y Plomo (*Pb*) encontradas en los alrededores del Almacén N°8 y TEAGM, no pudieron haber sido desplazadas por acción del viento, hacia el mar.

51. Sin embargo, la SMA indica que dicha modelación tendría varios defectos metodológicos, de manera que sus conclusiones serían erradas. A continuación, se hace un breve resumen de los defectos que la SMA le atribuye a la modelación realizada por TPA:

- a. El informe de efectos no incluyó el Cobre (*Cu*), a pesar de que este se habría acopiado en TEAGM entre los años 2014 y 2015.
- b. Tras las observaciones presentadas por la SMA al primer PdC presentado por TPA durante el proceso, este último modificó las estaciones meteorológicas para modelación aerodinámica. Dicho cambio habría modificado la dirección del viento predominante, arrojando resultados distintos entre la primera modelación y la segunda presentada por TPA en la versión N° 2 del PdC. Además, la SMA no estaría de acuerdo con la decisión de TPA de escoger las estaciones Teco y Sitio 5 para determinar la dirección del viento, y la Estación Defensa Civil para determinar su velocidad. Lo anterior, a juicio de la SMA, consiste en una selección arbitraria por cuanto dichas estaciones estarían a distintas alturas y los datos de velocidad de viento medidas en Estación Defensa Civil, no serían aplicables a Teco y Sitio 5. A juicio de la SMA, para evitar distorsiones, se debería haber usado la Estación Defensa Civil para medir tanto la dirección, como la velocidad del viento.

- c. En relación a la dirección del viento, la SMA indica que la modelación no incluye escenarios más desfavorables o riesgosos en que el viento podría haber provenído de una dirección que no fuera el Sureste, arrastrando partículas hacia el mar.
- d. En cuanto al tamaño de las partículas, la SMA crítica que se consideró el mismo tamaño de partículas para Plomo (*Pb*) y Zinc (*Zn*), sin considerar el tamaño independiente para cada metal, ni tampoco la variabilidad del tamaño de las partículas de cada metal.
- e. En cuanto al análisis de datos, la SMA indicó que el informe de la modelación no debería haber contenido concentraciones promedio de los minerales, sino que se debería analizar el comportamiento individual de cada estación, indicando si las estaciones que están más cerca al proyecto dan cuenta de mayores concentraciones, y por tanto de efectos que debieran ser abordados por el PdC.
- f. Finalmente, también en cuanto al análisis de datos, la SMA critica que el informe debería haber contenido información sobre las estaciones de monitoreo de control ubicadas fuera del puerto, explicando las diferencias con aquellas ubicadas en el interior.

52. En relación a la no consideración del Cobre en el análisis particular de efectos para este cargo (letra a. anterior), nos referiremos en la próxima sección.

53. Luego, como cuestión preliminar quisiéramos hacer presente a la SMA que la modelación de dispersión encuentra su justificación en relación a la eventual afectación del medio marino, considerando particularmente y en primer lugar la configuración del potencial riesgo de que ocurra lo señalado. Lo anterior, puede explicarse mediante el modelo conceptual SPR (por sus siglas en inglés - "*source-pathway-receptor*"), cuyo esquema se presenta en la Figura 1.

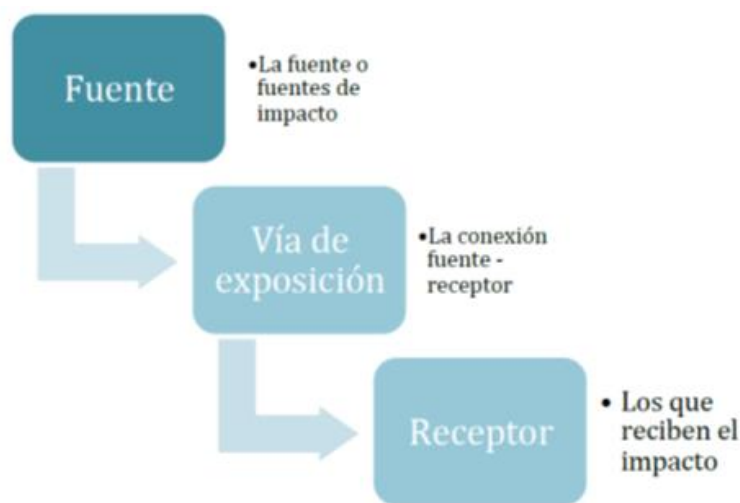


Figura 1. Modelo de riesgo SPR

Fuente: elaboración propia

54. El primer pilar del modelo, "la fuente", corresponde al origen o de dónde puede provenir el impacto, y puede corresponder a un pulso o bien ser de carácter permanente. En este caso, la fuente correspondería al material depositado en muros externos del

Almacén 8 y TEAGM e intersticios existentes en el suelo exterior cercano a las estructuras antes citadas.

55. Luego, se considera la “vía de exposición”, que corresponde al mecanismo mediante el cual el impacto puede viajar a través del medio ambiente. En este caso, la vía de exposición correspondería al aire y suelo, específicamente, arrastre de material, a través del suelo y aire, lo que fue evaluado mediante la modelación aerodinámica adjunta en el Anexo 4 del Informe MP 266 - 2021 - Rev. 2 (junio de 2022), así como en sus versiones anteriores.

56. Finalmente, se debe considerar el “receptor” del impacto, que corresponde a quién o qué podría verse afectado. En este caso, los potenciales receptores corresponden a la calidad del aire, calidad del agua, los sedimentos, y consecuentemente la biota acuática y la salud de las personas.

57. En función de lo anterior, para determinar la ocurrencia de una afectación del medio marino, deben concurrir los tres aspectos señalados: fuente, vía de exposición y receptor. El desarrollo de este concepto corresponde a lo indicado en la Figura 1 del Informe MP 266 - 2021 - Rev. 2, de junio de 2022 ("ANÁLISIS Y ESTIMACIÓN DE EFECTOS AMBIENTALES ASOCIADOS A HECHOS INFRAFRACCIONALES N° 1 y N°2 DE RES. EX. N° 1 / ROL F-046-2021"). En la Figura 2 se presenta un esquema conceptual de posibles efectos.

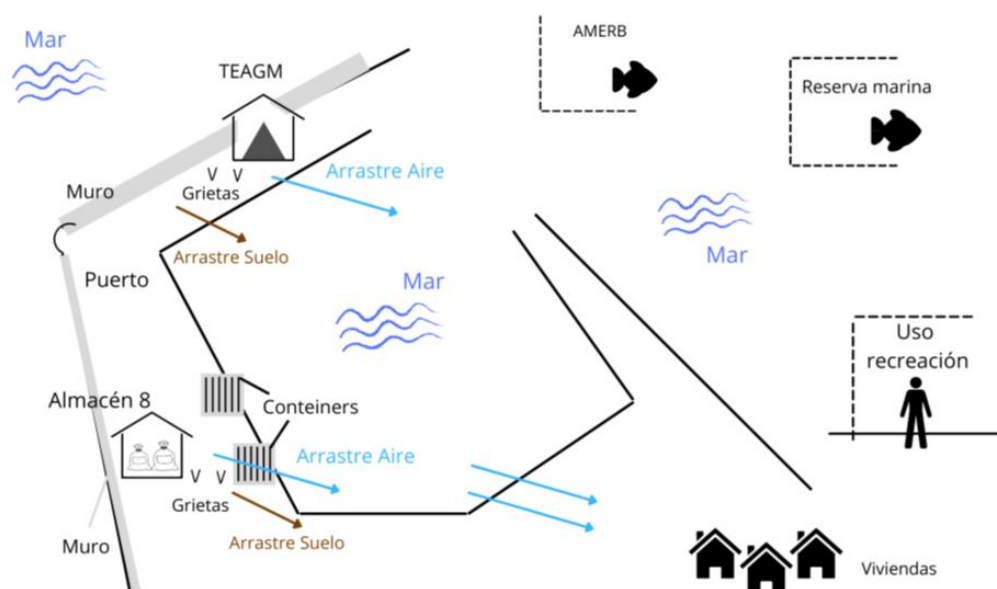


Figura 2. Esquema conceptual de posibles efectos
Fuente: Informe MP 266 - 2021 - Rev. 2, de junio de 2022

58. El análisis realizado por la consultora especializada Mejores Prácticas, analizó cada uno de estos elementos, incluyendo las vías de exposición antes señaladas, concluyéndose sobre este punto lo siguiente:

- Las partículas de metales (plomo, zinc, cobre y plata) depositadas en la pared del Almacén N°8 y en el suelo exterior de esta estructura, no tuvieron la capacidad de ser desplazadas o arrastradas por el viento hasta la poza o dársena.
- Las partículas de zinc depositadas en las paredes del TEAGM y en el suelo exterior de esta estructura pudieron ser transportadas mediante saltación. Sin

embargo, la presencia del muro oeste habría propiciado la sedimentación de estas, evitando la depositación de estas en la dársena.

- En función de lo anterior, junto con la restante argumentación que acompaña el informe antes citado, fue posible descartar posibles efectos sobre los receptores señalados, a saber: calidad del aire, sedimentos, calidad del agua, biota acuática y la salud de las personas.

59. Por otra parte, tal como se señaló en la sección 4.2 del Informe MP 266 - 2021 - Rev. 2, (junio de 2022), es de público conocimiento que históricamente, previo al inicio de la ejecución del Proyecto cuyo titular es TPA, se acopiaban minerales al aire libre, siendo esta situación una de las razones que generó el problema de polimetales que aqueja a Arica. Al respecto, cabe destacar lo indicado en el informe "Evaluación de riesgos en la comuna de Arica por la presencia de polimetales en la matriz suelo, ID 608897-198-LP15", elaborado por el Centro UC - Toxicología CITUC, para la Subsecretaría del Medio Ambiente (octubre de 2016), es decir, antes del período cubierto por la formulación de cargos de la SMA motivo de este proceso administrativo, a saber:

"El norte de nuestro país posee, naturalmente, concentraciones considerables de algunos metales y arsénico en el suelo. Adicionalmente en la ciudad de Arica -entre los años 1984 y 1989- se realizó el acopio de minerales provenientes desde Suecia, así como por el procesamiento de metales y relaves, en el denominado Sitio F por parte de la Empresa Procesadora de Metales Ltda. (PROMEL). El análisis de los minerales provenientes de Suecia reveló altas concentraciones de metales pesados y arsénico.

Por otra parte, la Zona de Maestranza y Zona Puerto fue utilizada en el embarque, almacenamiento y tránsito de carga boliviana, incluyendo concentrados de plomo, zinc, plata y estaño en barra. Se ha propuesto, que la dispersión eólica de los minerales y concentrados distribuyó el contenido de estos minerales y concentrados, acopiados sin protección, por la ciudad de Arica".

60. En función de lo anterior, y sin perjuicio de lo que se señalará más adelante, estimamos que existen antecedentes fundados que permiten explicar la presencia de metales en la ciudad de Arica, incluyendo el puerto de esta ciudad, que son ajenos y anteriores a las actividades del Titular, materia de la formulación de cargos. Estos hechos históricos pueden explicar, entre otras razones, la detección de metales en la columna de agua y sedimentos marinos cuya vinculación con los cargos del presente proceso desestimamos técnica y fundadamente.

61. En relación con la modelación aerodinámica, a la luz de la resolución recurrida, estimamos pertinente explicar y justificar mejor el enfoque metodológico y los parámetros de la modelación practicada.

62. En primer término, es importante hacer presente que la meteorología proporcional se utilizó como un método para representar de forma independiente al sitio del Almacén N° 8 y al sitio del TEAGM. De forma adicional, se buscó utilizar la mayor cantidad de información *in situ* disponible, ya que, según el análisis realizado en la sección 3.1.1 del Anexo IX del PdC N°3, entre las estaciones hay una mayor variabilidad espacial que temporal, por lo que en el análisis debe predominar el uso de datos medidos en *in situ*. Para la elección de la ubicación de una estación meteorológica, es recomendable utilizar el

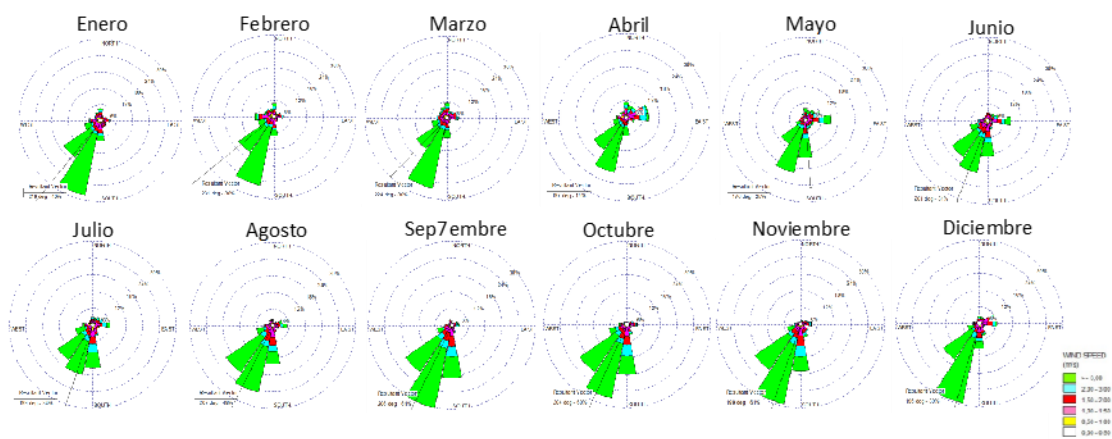
lugar de emplazamiento del proyecto, lo que precisamente se realizó en este caso, utilizando una estación para cada almacén, con el objetivo de lograr la mayor precisión y representatividad posible.

63. Al respecto, según la información recopilada, utilizar la velocidad del viento de la estación Defensa Civil hubiera sobredimensionado la velocidad del sector del Almacén N°8 y subdimensionado la velocidad del viento en el TEAGM, con lo que se habrían alcanzado resultados menos precisos que los obtenidos al utilizar las estaciones TECO y Sitio 5.

64. Respecto a la variabilidad anual, en la sección 4.1 del Informe MP 266-2021 se explicó en detalle las razones técnicas que demostraban la representatividad de las mediciones obtenidas en las estaciones TECO y Sitio 5, en términos tanto intra anuales como inter anuales, las que se basan en la alta homogeneidad de la velocidad y dirección del viento en la región, lo cual fue verificado tanto en la estación Chacalluta como en la estación Defensa Civil, tal como se puede observar en las Figuras 3 y 4 de dicho informe, que se transcribe a continuación:

Figura 3. Direcciones de viento mensual estaciones Chacalluta y Defensa Civil

a) Chacalluta



b) Defensa civil

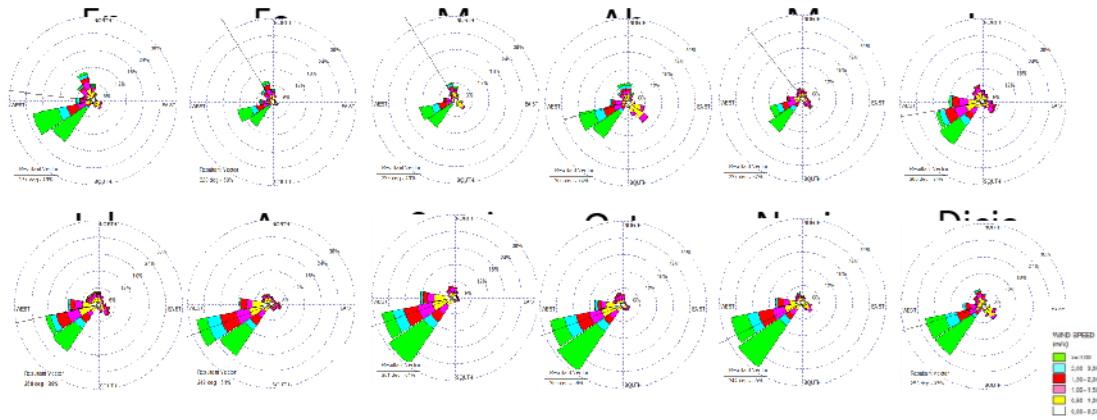
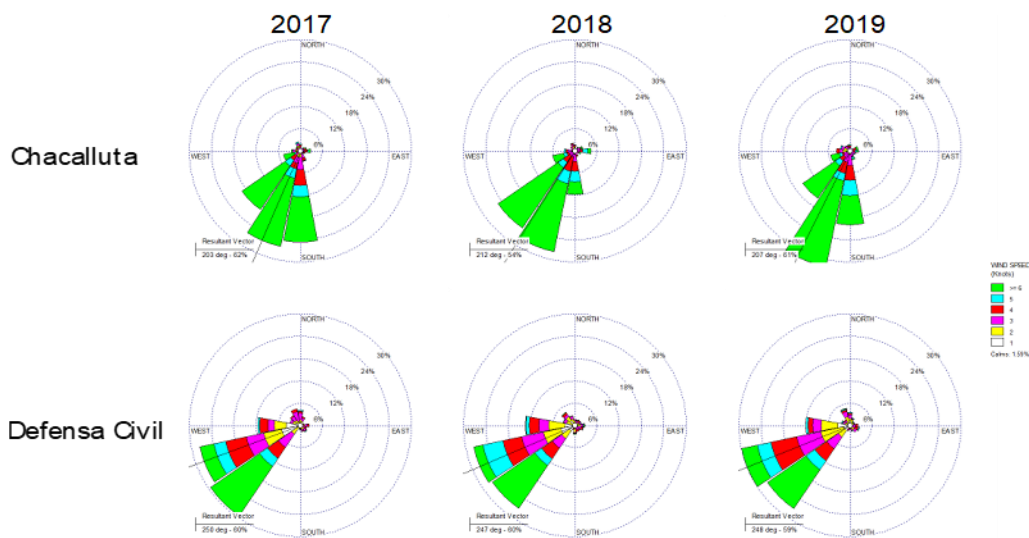


Figura 4. Direcciones de viento mensual estaciones Chacalluta y Defensa Civil



65. En relación a lo anterior, estimamos que se encuentra técnicamente justificada la elección y el uso de las estaciones emplazadas respecto de las zonas de interés a modelar, sin poder apreciarse motivos en la resolución recurrida para haber optado por alternativas.

66. En relación a la fórmula de perfil logarítmico debemos señalar que ésta se utilizó para considerar en el análisis el comportamiento de la capa límite y poder comparar las velocidades del viento en las estaciones Chacalluta y Defensa Civil, en relación con las estaciones Teco y Sitio 5. Al respecto, es pertinente aclarar -para un mejor entendimiento metodológico- que se utilizó esta fórmula de manera previa a establecer el factor de ajuste estacional de la velocidad del viento, **por lo que las velocidades del viento se compararon considerando velocidades a la misma altura.**

67. Por tanto, respetuosamente sostenemos que, al contrario de lo que indica la resolución recurrida, el no uso del perfil logarítmico de velocidades en función de la altura hubiese generado errores significativos en el análisis. En efecto, se debe considerar conforme a metodologías ampliamente respaldadas, que el perfil vertical de las velocidades del viento tiene una forma que es representada adecuadamente por una curva logarítmica (US EPA, Meteorological Monitoring Guidance for Regulatory Modeling Applications, 2000, Sección 3.2.1 Wind Speed and Wind Direction).

68. En relación a la selección de datos, debemos señalar categóricamente, que no se efectuó una selección arbitraria de los datos, sino que busca maximizar la cantidad de

información *in situ* utilizada, con el objetivo de representar lo más fehacientemente el comportamiento anual del viento en cada uno de los sitios sin ignorar sus particularidades locales.

69. Adicionalmente, estimamos que no es posible establecer que el uso de la información de la estación Defensa Civil cambie las conclusiones del modelo, ya que, para efectos de la modelación, la dirección del viento proporcionada por las estaciones TECO y Sitio 5 es más conservadora, pues las velocidades del viento a ras de suelo son mayores, lo que aumenta la posibilidad de arrastre de partículas, puesto que en este caso el muro no actúa como un obstáculo para el viento proveniente del mar.

70. Finalmente, es importante destacar que el uso de la información de Defensa Civil subdimensionaría la velocidad del viento en el sector de TEAGM, sitio que está más expuesto a la erosión del viento que el Almacén N°8. En efecto, el análisis de las rosas de los vientos de las estaciones Chacalluta, Defensa Civil, Teco y Sitio 5 en el periodo agosto a septiembre de 2021, presentado en la sección 3.1.1 del Anexo IX del PdC N°3, demuestra que las mediciones de la dirección del viento en las dos primeras estaciones no son representativas del comportamiento local del viento en el sector del Puerto de Arica. Al respecto, se concluye que entre las estaciones hay una mayor variabilidad espacial que temporal, por lo que en análisis debe predominar el uso de datos medidos *in situ*. En vista de ello, se utilizó la dirección del viento predominante de las estaciones Teco y Sitio 5.

71. Por su parte, es importante destacar que en el emplazamiento mismo de los hechos infraccionales no existe información meteorológica para el periodo de los hechos materia de cargos. A este respecto, las mediciones realizadas en el Puerto de Arica en el año 2021 permitieron sacar las siguientes conclusiones:

- o Existen diferencias en la velocidad del viento en los sectores del Almacén N°8 y el TEAGM.
- o La información de las estaciones Chacalluta y Defensa Civil no es representativa del área de emplazamiento de los hechos infraccionales, especialmente a lo referente a la dirección del viento, ya que la dirección predominante en estas estaciones es SO, mientras que en el Puerto de Arica la dirección predominante es SE.

72. Así, estimamos que los resultados obtenidos responden a la realización de los máximos esfuerzos destinados a representar de mejor manera el comportamiento anual del viento en el Puerto de Arica, considerando las diferencias entre las áreas del Almacén N°8 y el TEAGM. Esto, considerando la mayor cantidad de información *in situ* posible.

73. Sin perjuicio de lo anterior, cabe señalar que en el PdC N°1, al no contar con información meteorológica en el puerto propiamente tal (pues las estaciones Sitio 5 y TECO se instalaron con posterioridad), se realizó el análisis utilizando la estación meteorológica Chacalluta. Se consideraron los datos de los años 2017 a 2019, debido a que en esos años se efectuaron las acciones de fiscalización de la SMA. La velocidad promedio para el periodo de tiempo considerado fue de 2,57 m/s, y se estableció adicionalmente un escenario de viento 'alto', en base al percentil 90 de los datos, cuyo valor se calculó en 5,47 m/s. Las conclusiones de este informe fueron las siguientes:

“Los resultados de las modelaciones aerodinámicas realizadas con un software especializado, que modelaron los flujos de viento alrededor de las estructuras del Puerto de Arica, en conjunto con la aplicación de un modelo de erosión, permitieron obtener las siguientes conclusiones:

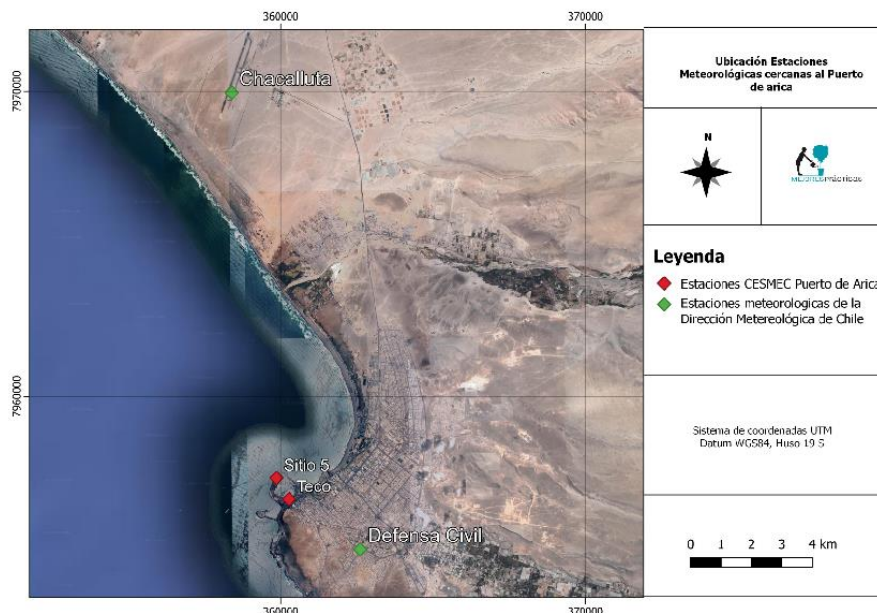
1. Los materiales encontrados en el exterior del Almacén 8 no pueden desplazarse al mar ni resuspenderse, debido a que la infraestructura cercana y los contenedores acopiados interfieren en la dirección y magnitud del viento predominante, teniendo éste un régimen principalmente turbulento y en dirección descendente o contraria al mar.
2. En el caso del TEAGM, y al igual que en el caso anterior, la zona donde se verificó una mayor concentración de material (fuera del portón norte, de salida de los camiones) el material se encuentra en contra del sentido del viento, por lo que la infraestructura interfiere en el flujo de este, disminuyendo su velocidad¹⁴.
3. Debido a la alta densidad del material depositado (concentrados de plomo y zinc), la velocidad umbral necesaria para que exista un proceso de erosión y desplazamiento del mineral es mayor a la presente en la zona, tanto para el caso de la velocidad promedio como de la velocidad máxima¹⁵.
4. En resumen, no existe evidencia de la factibilidad que el material hallado, tanto al exterior del Almacén 8 como del TEAGM, se hayan podido desplazar y depositado en el mar”.

74. Respecto a la estación Defensa Civil, su emplazamiento no permite representar adecuadamente la meteorología en el Puerto de Arica, pues se emplaza al oriente del Morro de Arica y a aproximadamente 4 km del puerto, mientras que los hechos infraccionales se emplazan al poniente de dicho hito geográfico, tal como puede observarse en la Figura 2 del Informe de Efectos. Cabe señalar que el Morro de Arica, por su altura y tamaño, tiene la potencialidad de afectar significativamente el flujo de vientos en su entorno, como queda demostrado precisamente con los resultados de las mediciones de las estaciones Sitio 5 y TECO, tal como se ha explicado extensamente en esta presentación.

¹⁴ www.epa.gov/scram/air-quality-dispersion-modeling-alternative-models

¹⁵ dspace.unia.es/bitstream/handle/10334/7144/1360_L%C3%B3pez.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Figura 2. Ubicación de estaciones meteorológicas



75. Todo lo anterior, entendemos, permite justificar adecuadamente la selección de datos practicada.

76. En cuanto a los transectos y la dirección del viento modelada y la necesidad de considerar los escenarios más desfavorables o riesgosos, para efectos de la modelación aerodinámica, la dirección del viento proporcionada por las estaciones Teco y Sitio 5 es más conservadora en el sentido de que las velocidades del viento a ras de suelo son mayores, lo que aumenta la posibilidad de arrastre de partículas, puesto que en este caso el muro no actúa como un obstáculo para el viento proveniente del mar. Es decir, en el caso estudiado, el muro permitiría la sedimentación de las partículas, mientras que el caso del viento proveniente del suroeste este disminuiría su velocidad por acción del muro.

77. El modelo fue elegido en vez de otros modelos como CALPUFF o AERMOD, ya que estos últimos están desarrollados para el análisis de dispersión de contaminantes a una escala de kilómetros, mientras que en este caso se requería un análisis local. De forma adicional, se ha reportado que AERMOD no es preciso en zonas con muchos obstáculos, como lo son las zonas aledañas al Almacén y al TEAGM.

78. A mayor abundamiento, para determinar el modelo a utilizar se consideró metodológicamente que la pregunta a contestar correspondía a la posibilidad de que partículas ubicadas en las proximidades del Almacén N°8 y el TEAGM hayan caído al mar producto de la acción del viento. Al respecto, los modelos de dispersión habitualmente utilizados, como son los modelos AERMOD y CALPUFF, son modelos cuyo objetivo es la modelación de la calidad del aire, y por lo tanto, sus resultados no responden a la pregunta de estudio. De forma adicional, los modelos de calidad del aire suelen ser utilizados en una meso a gran escala, correspondiente a centenares de metros hasta varios kilómetros. Finalmente, es importante destacar que estos modelos requieren como información de entrada la estimación de una tasa de emisión, la cual era difícilmente estimable en este caso.

79. Como contrapartida, los modelos computacionales de dinámica de fluidos (CFD por sus siglas en inglés), como es el caso del modelo utilizado (Flowsquare), no corresponden a modelos de calidad del aire, sino que son modelos que pueden utilizarse

para muchas otras aplicaciones aparte de la determinación de la dispersión de contaminantes atmosféricos. Adicionalmente, pueden ser utilizados en escalas locales y microescalas (Ridzuan, et al; 2020). Luego, según lo mencionado por Kok et. al. (2012), cuando se estudia el transporte de partículas por el viento, hay que tomar en consideración de forma predominante el tamaño de la partícula y la velocidad del viento. Es por esto que en el modelo utilizado se buscó determinar la velocidad del viento, mediante la modelación con el software Flowsquare, y el umbral de erosión, donde se consideró un tamaño de partícula conservador.

80. En relación al tamaño y densidad de la partícula utilizada en la modelación, es pertinente señalar que la modelación aerodinámica sólo consideró las partículas de Plomo y Zinc debido a que son los metales que efectivamente son manipulados en el Almacén 8 y en el TEAGM en el período infraccional.

81. Por otra parte, se considera la densidad del Zinc para la estimación de la velocidad umbral debido a que es menor a los otros metales identificados por la SMA, esto implica que se ha realizado un análisis conservador ya que se asume una condición más restrictiva. Esto se debe a que los materiales más livianos son arrastrados con mayor facilidad que aquellos más pesados, por lo que, al realizar la modelación con la densidad del Zinc, se obtendrán los resultados que más amplifiquen cualquier efecto de los hechos infraccionales analizados.

82. En cuanto a utilizar el tamaño promedio de partícula para la modelación, según los antecedentes acompañados en el Anexo 9 del Informe de Efectos, se señala que tanto el concentrado de zinc como el de plomo tienen una granulometría igual a 149 μm de diámetro, por ese motivo para ambos metales se utiliza el mismo tamaño de partícula. Por otra parte, en la Res. Ex. N° 5/ROL F-046-2021, se recomendó sacar un tamaño promedio de cada mineral, lo cual fue cumplido y correspondió a lo que precisamente se realizó, acogiendo la solicitud de la autoridad ambiental. A mayor abundamiento, la sección A, punto 2 letra c) de la resolución con observaciones, antes referidas señaló:

“...Se recomienda sacar un tamaño promedio de cada mineral en base a una muestra colectada, o bien si existe mucha diferencia de tamaño entre partículas, realizar un análisis según tamaño de partícula y según mineral, estableciendo una distribución de tamaño de partículas para cada mineral detectado y/o almacenado y, en base a ello elaborar un modelo de dispersión.”

83. Por lo tanto, el análisis se efectuó acogiendo fielmente lo solicitado por la SMA, que fue considerar un tamaño promedio, el cual fue provisto por el generador y acompañado como anexo al Informe de Efectos. Cabe señalar que, por el tiempo concedido para dar respuesta a las observaciones, no resultaba posible estudiar muestras colectadas para un análisis específico, en línea con lo que ha indicado la jurisprudencia conteste de los Ilustres Tribunales Ambientales y la Excma. Corte Suprema, revisada más arriba. Sin perjuicio de ello los datos acompañados permiten prescindir de un análisis de la variabilidad de las dimensiones de las distintas partículas de los minerales.

84. Por tanto y como se mencionó anteriormente, el tamaño de 149 μm se encuentra adecuadamente justificado para ambos minerales según información presentada en el Anexo 9 del Informe de Efectos, información entregada por el productor de dichos concentrados metálicos. Y, conforme a dicha data se consideró un tamaño independiente

para cada uno, que en este caso es igual para ambos metales. Toda esta información fue acompañada oportunamente en las respuestas a las consultas del PdC.

b) No se consideró el Cobre en el análisis de efectos en general, ni en la modelación aerodinámica en particular, sin que sean atendibles las razones que presenta el titular para la exclusión.

85. Sobre lo anterior, consideramos necesario aclarar a la SMA nuestra argumentación, entendiendo que esta puede ser mejorada para una mejor comprensión que permita en definitiva aprobar el PdC.

86. Para recapitular, conviene advertir que TPA indicó a la autoridad que no ha almacenado cobre en el puerto durante el período infraccional, lo que, lo llevó a excluir de su análisis de efectos lo relacionado con este elemento. No obstante, entendemos que la SMA fundamenta que el cobre debería haber sido incluido en el análisis de efectos por las siguientes razones:

- a. A que pudo provenir de deficiencias de los Almacenes N° 8 y TEAGM con anterioridad a la fecha de las fiscalizaciones; época en la que TPA habría almacenado este mineral. En relación a lo anterior, la SMA señala que existe evidencia para relacionar la actividad de acopio de cobre en el almacén N° 8 y TEAGM durante los años en que TPA reconoció almacenar cobre (2013 y 2015), con las mayores concentraciones de dicho mineral en el medio marino.
- b. El cobre fue detectado en paredes y suelo adyacente al Almacén N°8 y TEAGM, de manera que no se puede atribuir la responsabilidad a otros titulares de proyectos ubicados a 700 y 800 metros.
- c. Faltan antecedentes para sostener que el titular no habría almacenado cobre entre 2017 y 2019. En este sentido, la declaración firmada por el representante de la empresa indicando que no se almacenó cobre, no sería suficiente.
- d. Sumado a lo anterior, la SMA señala que hay una pertinencia de ingreso del Proyecto denominado "*Descarga de Concentrado de Cobre en Terminal Puerto de Arica*" de 2019, en donde TPA propone la utilización del TEAGM para el acopio de Cobre.

87. Sobre este punto se debe hacer presente que lo sostenido por TPA para excluir del análisis de efectos este mineral, no ha de ser interpretado como una postura contumaz ni reticente, en búsqueda de eludir responsabilidad. Por el contrario, el Titular ha reconocido que en un período anterior y ajeno al período infraccional establecido por la resolución de formulación de cargos, sí manejó esa sustancia en las bodegas del puerto.

88. Adicionalmente, TPA no ha pretendido negar ni discutir los hallazgos del cobre mediante los muestreos practicados, sino únicamente hacer presente que aquellos hallazgos no pueden derivar de las infracciones constatadas que dan origen al procedimiento sancionatorio y por lo tanto, su estudio, reconocimiento y medidas asociadas no puede ser considerado un requisito de aprobación de un PdC por los hechos que motivan este procedimiento sancionatorio.

89. Ahora bien, creemos necesario hacer presente como antecedente para sostener el recurso de reposición algo que posiblemente fue malinterpretado de nuestro Anexo de informe de efectos a los cargos N°1 y N° 2 de la última versión del PdC refundido; y es que la hipótesis planteada por TPA respecto a una “eventual operación puntual deficiente” y que “podría haber provocado alguna fuga de material hacia el exterior” se hizo en relación a antecedentes que esta propia SMA constató y dio por superados, con anterioridad al período infraccional objeto del presente procedimiento.

90. En efecto, la actividad que involucró almacenamiento de concentrado de cobre durante los años referidos por TPA en el PdC fue ampliamente fiscalizada por la SMA. Lo anterior puede desprenderse de su Informe de Fiscalización Ambiental DFZ-2016-2716-XVRCA-IA, que da cuenta de que, aunque fueron constatadas deficiencias en la hermeticidad de la bodegas, en distintas visitas inspectivas desarrolladas entre los días 5 de agosto, 21 de octubre y 30 de noviembre, todos de 2016, finalmente se pudo establecer que “se verifica la conformidad a las materias relevantes objeto de la fiscalización”, correspondiendo tales materias relevantes, conforme al señalado informe, al manejo de concentrado de minerales y a la gestión de residuos peligrosos.

91. A mayor abundamiento, la conformidad referida fue determinada por la SMA en atención a que, precisamente, en las actividades de inspección se detectaron deficiencias relativas a la hermeticidad del TEAGM y del Almacén N° 8, las cuales, posteriormente, fueron subsanadas por el titular. Ello fue demostrado mediante informes y fotografías presentadas al mencionado órgano en el contexto de la fiscalización, tal como consta en las páginas 31 a 50 del IFA DFZ-2016-2716-XV-RCA-IA.

92. Por otra parte, si bien, el referido informe constituye el último antecedente previo al período infraccional, que da cuenta de las constataciones efectuadas por la SMA respecto al cumplimiento de las medidas de hermeticidad en el TEAGM y el Almacén N° 8, también resulta relevante hacer presente el contenido de un informe previo, cual es, el IFA DFZ-2015-72-RCA-IA. En dicho documento puede advertirse que la SMA constató la presencia de concentrado de cobre al exterior del galpón y que, al respecto, el titular realizó una limpieza del sector, actividad que se realiza como parte de la operación de almacenamiento. Asimismo, se da cuenta de que, por un lado, se tomaron medidas provisorias y definitivas respecto a un incidente informado por el titular (impacto de camión a cortina metálica en enero de 2015), y que, por otro lado, se realizaron distintas mejoras en cuanto a la hermeticidad del TEAGM y el Almacén N° 8, las que incluyeron la implementación de cierres, sellos y mallas, así como la adquisición de aspiradoras industriales.

93. Así las cosas, luego de la implementación de distintos cambios y mejoras en el TEAGM y el Almacén N° 8, la SMA, en el IFA DFZ-2016-2716-XV-RCA-IA, establece que se ha cumplido con los considerandos de la RCA N° 73/2005 citados en sus informes (considerando 3.2 y 3.3).

94. Por lo tanto, considerando la forma en que se sucedieron los hechos, es imperioso concluir que no hubiera sido posible que se hubiera generado una dispersión de concentrado de cobre entre 2017 y 2019 y tampoco en el período que media entre la elaboración del informe IFA DFZ-2016-2716-XV-RCA-IA y el período infraccional, puesto que no se manejó cobre en TPA. En efecto, en el marco de la referida fiscalización, la SMA determinó que se subsanaron las deficiencias de hermeticidad constatadas y que no existía

indicio alguno de dispersión de concentrado de cobre, siendo esto último un hecho ya consolidado desde la primera visita inspectiva de 2016, en la cual se recolectaron las muestras de material sólido que fueron posteriormente examinadas. Así, las faltas de hermeticidad respecto de la dispersión de cobre ya habían cesado al día 05 de agosto de 2016, no existiendo una conexión entre los hechos constatados en los IFA previos al período infraccional que dio lugar a la presente formulación de cargos, que haga procedente considerar el cobre en el análisis de efectos del presente procedimiento.

95. Sin perjuicio de lo anterior, a modo de despejar cualquier duda respecto a lo señalado por TPA, en cuanto a que durante el período infraccional relacionado con este proceso, acompañamos a Usted, Certificado N° 189/ de fecha 29 de mayo de 2023, emitido por la Empresa Portuaria de Arica ("**EPA**"), que certifica que TPA, en su calidad de concesionario del Puerto de Arica tuvo la última transferencia de minerales de cobre con fecha 1 de octubre de 2015.

96. Finalmente, y en línea con lo anterior, cabe señalar que la tramitación de la consulta de pertinencia referida en el considerando 29 de la resolución recurrida fue tramitada y resuelta con fecha 6 de diciembre de 2019, sin que a la fecha se haya dado lugar a la ejecución de la actividad consultada. En efecto, su sola tramitación no puede servir de base para concluir que durante el período infraccional se dio lugar a tal actividad. Lo anterior, porque se trata de una mera consulta a la autoridad.

c) TPA no habría logrado explicar la desvinculación que existe entre el acopio de minerales en el Almacén N°8 y TEAGM, así como los hallazgos de dichas partículas a las afueras de dichos almacenes, con su detección en la columna de agua y sedimentos marinos de las estaciones de monitoreo cercanas.

97. En relación a este punto, la SMA indica que para realizar el análisis de efectos al medio marino, esta última solicitó a TPA comparar los análisis de la columna de agua y los sedimentos marinos que daban cuenta de la presencia de metales durante el período infraccional, con análisis de esos mismos componentes, realizados con anterioridad a la entrada en ejecución del TEAGM (mayo 2005). En este sentido, la SMA fundamenta que el análisis de TPA no permite descartar los efectos en el medio marino por las siguientes razones:

- a. La SMA critica que la información utilizada por TPA para la comparación de línea base (información levantada por la Universidad de Tarapacá en 1999, en el marco de la tramitación de la DIA "Terminal de Graneles líquidos Puerto Arica"), no es representativa, en circunstancias que habría existido información más representativa para hacer la comparación, de la cual TPA tenía conocimiento. Lo anterior se debe a que las estaciones del PVA de TPA más cercanas al almacén N°8 y al TEAGM, fueron comparadas con la situación de una estación ubicada en el sector opuesto del Puerto, de manera que no sería útil para la caracterización del medio marino con anterioridad al inicio de operación de dichas instalaciones.

- b. La SMA indica que existiría un estudio por medio del cual se podía efectuar debidamente la comparación con la situación anterior al inicio de la operación del almacén N°8 y TEAGM, el cual se presentó en el Anexo B la DIA denominada “Construcción de infraestructura de Pre Embarque de Minerales” presentada por Empresa Portuaria Arica, la cual, en opinión de la SMA, era conocida por TPA porque fue citada en la sección 2.1.4 de la DIA de la RCA 73/2005. Los datos contenidos en dicho Anexo contendrían la caracterización de los sedimentos marinos en la poza del puerto el año 2001.
- c. En base a lo anterior, la SMA realizó una comparación entre las concentraciones de metales medidas en las estaciones P/M-05 y P/M-06, y aquellas de las muestras del 2001 contenidas en el informe citado previamente, señalando que los resultados son distintos a los que mostró TPA, por cuanto las concentraciones de cobre, zinc y plomo habrían aumentado en las estaciones más cercanas al Almacén N°8 y al TEAGM durante el período infraccional, y también en relación a la línea base del 2001.
- d. Finalmente, la SMA indica que el análisis de efectos no se puede restringir al período entre 2017 y 2019, debido a que TPA planteó que hubo una deficiencia en las instalaciones del almacén N°8 y TEAGM con anterioridad a dicho período. En este sentido la SMA considera que se debe ampliar el marco temporal de análisis de efectos de las infracciones sobre el medio ambiente.

98. Al respecto, es necesario precisar que, en el contexto de la determinación de efectos asociados al PdC, el informe que se acompañó al mismo, se centró en el análisis y respuesta a las observaciones de la SMA, asociadas al cargo N° 3, contenidas a partir de la Res. Ex. N° 3 / Rol -F016-201 de 14 de enero de 2022, que en lo pertinente solicitó *“presentar un nuevo informe que incorpore una evaluación de efectos ambientales de la infracción conforme a información de línea de base previa a la ejecución del proyecto o en su defecto, normativa de referencia”*.

99. A fin de responder lo anterior, se encargó un análisis con informe técnico a la empresa Ecotecnos, la cual desarrolló un análisis de variabilidad histórica para todos los metales pesados que formaban parte del PVA desarrollado por TPA a partir de 2005, pero también comparando dichos antecedentes con el Estudio del *“Muestreo y Análisis Pre-operacional de las Aguas y Sedimentos Marinos”* de la Universidad de Tarapacá, del año 1998, que formó parte del proyecto *“Terminal de Graneles Líquidos Puerto de Arica”* de NARITA S.A., estimándose que éste reúne los requisitos necesarios para servir como línea de base previa al proyecto de TPA, en línea con lo requerido por la observación precitada.

100. Sin embargo, como se adelantó, en el considerando 31 de la Resolución Recurrída, la SMA concluye que dicha información no permite realizar la comparación pretendida, *“para lo cual contaba con otros antecedentes que posibilitaban realizarla en condiciones más representativas de una condición pre-operacional”*, agregando luego en el considerando N°34 que *“existe un estudio realizado en el Puerto de Arica, por medio del cual sí se podría efectuar correctamente la comparación entre las concentraciones de minerales durante la operación de los almacenes, en relación con el estado del Medio Ambiente existente previo al TEAGM. Lo anterior, se encuentra en la DIA “Construcción de Infraestructura de Pre Embarque de Minerales”,*

presentada por la Empresa Portuaria de Arica, la cual era conocida por el titular en tanto aparece mencionada en la DIA de la RCA N° 73/2005.” (énfasis agregado).

101. Lejos de querer polemizar con la Autoridad, TPA desea aclarar que el hecho de haber citado la DIA presentada por la EPA en la tramitación ambiental de nuestro proyecto, no debe conducir a esta autoridad a que el proyecto de EPA, así como todos sus antecedentes, detalles y anexos fue objeto de conocimiento previo por parte de TPA. En efecto, no lo fue, máxime si se trata de personas jurídicas distintas.

102. Ello se puede desprender de la propia tramitación ambiental de la DIA de TPA que ante el requerimiento de la Autoridad de contar con una línea de base para determinar inicialmente la concentración de plomo y zinc en los sedimentos del área de influencia del proyecto en la poza del puerto¹⁶, llevó al titular a proponer la presentación a la COREMA de una caracterización del medio marino antes de iniciada la etapa de operación del proyecto¹⁷.

103. Así, si bien es cierto la sección N° 2.1.4 de la referida DIA de TPA hace referencia al proyecto “*Construcción de infraestructura de Preembarque de Minerales*”, lo hace en un contexto de mera referencia, dando cuenta que aquél no había sido construido y presentaba el mismo objetivo que el proyecto de Consorcio Portuario de Arica, que justamente presentaba dicho proyecto a evaluación para asumir la responsabilidad directa frente a la EPA de administrar el frente de atraque en que se ejecutaría la actividad.

104. En palabras simples, la DIA de la EPA fue citada referencialmente en un contexto de la justificación del proyecto y no a propósito de validar la línea de base o la información de evaluación ambiental de un tercero, ajeno al titular, en una condición preoperacional. Justamente el hecho de haber asumido TPA una exigencia de elaborar una nueva línea de base en dicha evaluación de impacto ambiental, da cuenta de que no se hizo referencia específica ni se conocía el Anexo B denominado “*Antecedentes Medioambientales Línea de Base de Puerto Infraestructura de Pre-Embarque Puerto de Arica*”.

105. Finalmente, se debe agregar que Ecotecnos tampoco conocía la existencia de dicha línea de base, situación que es advertida por dicha empresa en el Anexo que se acompaña a esta presentación, denominado “*Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a Cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC de TPA*” de fecha 28 de mayo de 2023.

106. Sin perjuicio de lo anterior, una vez advertida la referencia a dicha línea de base por el equipo de TPA y el consultor, y luego de poder acceder al informe consolidado general de la tramitación ambiental de dicha DIA, Ecotecnos procedió a revisar la citada información para concluir que de una comparación de ambas líneas de base (1998 y 2001) como reflejo de condición preoperacional, puede comprobarse una concordancia entre la variabilidad de los resultados de concentraciones de metales y metaloides contenidos en uno y otro estudio.

107. En efecto, *dado este nuevo antecedente*, que hemos podido conocer por la resolución recurrida, hemos concluido mediante un análisis técnico que las magnitudes observadas

¹⁶ Adenda 1 Sección I b. y Sección VI de la DIA del Proyecto TERMINAL DE EMBARQUE Y ACOPIO DE GRANELES MINERALES aprobado por RCA 73/2005 del Titular Consorcio Portuario Arica S.A.

¹⁷ Ídem.

para los distintos elementos tanto en columna de agua como en sedimentos se muestran dentro de la misma variabilidad que mostraba el informe de 1998. Agrega el citado informe de Ecotecnos que, desde el punto de vista de las magnitudes, el metal plomo en los sedimentos submareales obtenido en 2001 por EPA, son concordantes con la variabilidad que fue observada en los registros obtenidos en el año 1998.

108. Así, concluye el informe de Opinión Técnica en este punto que, *“el hecho de no haber incluido los estudios que fueron efectuados por la Empresa Portuaria de Arica no altera las mismas conclusiones que fueron abordadas en ambos informes técnicos acompañados como respuesta a las observaciones al PdC y PdC refundido, respectivamente”*.

109. Ahora bien, en su memo de opinión técnica, el propio consultor Ecotecnos entrega hipótesis que permitirían explicar los incrementos puntuales reflejados en los análisis históricos realizados a partir de los PVA. Por una parte se hace presente que revisados antecedentes oceanográficos citados específicamente por la DIA de EPA de 2001, correspondientes al año 1995 por INGEMAR y 2008 por BENTOS, existe coincidencia en señalar que el área de las estaciones 3 y 4 se constituye como un área que favorece la acumulación de materia orgánica, viéndose ello influenciado por el viento, que a su vez generaría movilidad de las corrientes superficiales al interior del puerto, limitada por la barrera que ejerce el molo de abrigo, lo que constituye al área del TEAGM como un área de acumulación.

110. Todo lo anterior y, particularmente observando el antecedente de línea de base de 2001 expuesto por la SMA en la resolución recurrida, así como los antecedentes y estudios referenciales que a partir de la misma se pudieron revisar, permiten ratificar a la SMA las conclusiones ya expuestas en relación a los efectos ambientales derivados de la infracción N° 3 contenida en la formulación de cargos.

111. Pero, junto a lo anterior, permiten establecer con mayor claridad que de una comparación entre la condición preoperacional del Puerto de Arica con una condición operacional de los almacenes de TPA no se advierte una situación de *variabilidad significativa de concentración de los metales de interés tanto en la columna de agua ni sedimentos*.

112. Por tanto, estimamos que el análisis presentado en el PdC refundido de fecha 20 de junio de 2022, complementado por los nuevos antecedentes que surgen a partir de los informes referenciados por la SMA en la resolución recurrida, permiten efectivamente establecer que no existe una vinculación causal entre el acopio de los minerales en el Almacén N° 8 y TEAGM, con los niveles muestreados en la columna de agua y sedimentos marinos de las estaciones de vigilancia cercanas.

4) VICIO DE PROCEDIMIENTO: INFRACCIÓN AL PRINCIPIO DE CONTRADICTORIEDAD.

113. Por otra parte, y en el evento que los antecedentes y argumentaciones antes expuestas impidan a la SMA corregir la resolución recurrida, cabe hacer presente a esta autoridad la existencia de un vicio de procedimiento en la resolución recurrida, asociada a la infracción al principio de contradictoriedad.

114. En efecto, la *motivación* del acto es un requisito necesario a fin de materializar el principio de *contradictoriedad* del procedimiento administrativo. Conforme a este último,

contenido en el artículo 10 de la LBPA, los interesados podrán, en cualquier momento del procedimiento, aducir alegaciones y aportar documentos u otros elementos de juicio.

115. Por su parte, el artículo 17 literal g) de la mencionada ley dispone que las personas, en sus relaciones con la Administración, tiene derecho a formular alegaciones y aportar documentos en cualquier fase del procedimiento anterior al trámite de audiencia, que *deberán ser tenidos en cuenta* por el órgano competente al redactar la propuesta de resolución.

116. En el presente caso se observa un *vicio de procedimiento*, de carácter *esencial* y que causa *perjuicio* a TPA, debido a que en la Resolución Recurrída se exponen nuevos antecedentes, que no fueron objeto de observaciones por parte de la SMA y por lo mismo, no pudieron ser considerados por este Titular al momento de elaborar el último PdC refundido presentado y rechazado, tal como se explica latamente con anterioridad.

117. Lo anterior, supone una infracción a los artículos 10 y 41 de la LBPA, que impidió a mi representada utilizar de manera adecuada los antecedentes expuestos por la SMA, para los efectos de efectuar los análisis de la manera que requería la Autoridad. Lo anterior ha sido ratificado por la Excma. Corte Suprema, la cual ha señalado que:

*“Al obrar de ese modo han sido transgredidas las normas contenidas en los artículos 10 y 41 de la Ley N° 19.880, en cuanto consagran el principio de contradictoriedad y, además, ordenan a la autoridad fundar debidamente sus resoluciones. En efecto, al reprochar a la proponente la falta de información relativa a la generación de olores en ciertos y determinados lugares, que no habían sido mencionados con anterioridad por la autoridad ni por la interesada, en un acto del que, por demás, no se le dio noticia sino mediante la resolución que desechó su Declaración de Impacto Ambiental, se le ha impedido efectuar las alegaciones y aportar los documentos u otros elementos de juicio que estimares pertinentes para su adecuada defensa, cercenando de esta manera su derecho a la igualdad, a intervenir en el procedimiento administrativo y a ser oída en el mismo.”*¹⁸ (considerando H).

POR TANTO,

SE SOLICITA A UD. se sirva tener por interpuesto el presente recurso de reposición en contra de la Resolución Exenta N° 7/ROL F-046-2021, de 22 de mayo de 2023, de la Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente, que rechazó el Programa de Cumplimiento refundido de fecha 20 de junio de 2022 de mi representada, y que, considerando los antecedentes de hecho y de Derecho expuestos en el cuerpo de este escrito, lo acoja en todas sus partes, procediendo a aprobar derechamente el Programa de Cumplimiento presentado.

EN SUBSIDIO, en el evento hipotético de que se rechace el recurso de reposición presentado en lo principal, interpongo recurso jerárquico ante la Sra. Superintendente del Medio Ambiente, por los mismos fundamentos y con las mismas peticiones.

¹⁸ Corte Suprema, Rol 27821-2016: Importadora y Comercializadora Floka Limitada con Servicio de Evaluación Ambiental (Sentencia de Reemplazo Proyecto “Mejoras en Planta de Valorización de Materiales Residuales”) (Santiago, Chile, 2017).

PRIMER OTROSÍ: En virtud de lo dispuesto en el artículo 57 de la Ley N°19.880, solicito a Ud. proceder a **suspender** los efectos de su Resolución Exenta N° 07/Rol F-046-2021, de fecha 22 de mayo de 2023, que rechaza el programa de cumplimiento presentado por Terminal Puerto Arica S.A. y levanta la suspensión decretada, en virtud de los siguientes argumentos de hecho y de Derecho que a continuación paso a exponer.

El artículo 3° inciso final de la LBPA señala que “[l]os actos administrativos gozan de una presunción de legalidad, de imperio y exigibilidad frente a sus destinatarios, desde su entrada en vigencia, autorizando su ejecución de oficio por la autoridad administrativa, **salvo que mediante una orden de suspensión dispuesta por la autoridad administrativa dentro del procedimiento impugnatorio o por el juez, conociendo por la vía jurisdiccional.**” (énfasis agregado).

El citado precepto, relacionado con otras disposiciones de la LBPA, consagra el principio general de la inmediata ejecutoriedad de los actos administrativos desde su notificación o publicación, según corresponda (artículo 51). En otras palabras, los actos administrativos producen efectos *inmediatos* una vez que estos han cumplido con las formalidades de publicidad que establece la ley.

Sin embargo, como expresamente dispone el artículo 3° ya referido, “*la ley considera la posibilidad de que se afecte o suspenda la eficacia del acto administrativo en aquellos casos en que mediante una orden de suspensión dispuesta por la autoridad administrativo*”¹⁹. Lo anterior, se encuentra regulado en detalle en el artículo 57 de la LBPA, el cual por su importancia procedemos a citar:

“Artículo 57. Suspensión del acto. La interposición de los recursos administrativos no suspenderá la ejecución del acto impugnado.

Con todo, la autoridad llamada a resolver el recurso, a petición fundada del interesado, podrá suspender la ejecución cuando el cumplimiento del acto recurrido pudiere causar daño irreparable o hacer imposible el cumplimiento de lo que se resolviere, en caso de acogerse el recurso.”

En el presente caso, concurren ambos requisitos, en virtud de los cuales resulta pertinente proceder a acoger la suspensión solicitada.

En *primer lugar*, la Excma. Corte Suprema ha equiparado la noción de daño *irreparable* a daño *significativo, grave o calificado*, para los efectos de la procedencia de la suspensión contenida en el citado precepto²⁰. De no acoger la suspensión requerida, mi representada puede verse expuesta a la aplicación de multas y otras sanciones de consideración, pese a que ha ejecutado una serie de acciones comprometidas en el PdC presentado.

En *segundo lugar*, también concurre el requisito que dice relación que en el evento que no se conceda la suspensión, *se hace imposible el cumplimiento de lo que se resolviere, en caso de*

¹⁹ Jorge Andrés Bermúdez Soto, *Derecho administrativo general*, 1° (Santiago, Chile: Legal Publishing Chile, 2010), p. 95.

²⁰ Entendiendo que dicho supuesto se configura, por ejemplo, cuando se ordena la restitución del subsidio pagado por licencias médicas por rechazo de estas, estando pendiente el reclamo ante las instancias respectivas. Véase Corte Suprema, Rol 134081-2022: “Serey con Ilustre Municipalidad de la Cruz” (Santiago, Chile, 2023).

acogerse el recurso. Lo anterior, ya que el procedimiento sancionador seguiría su curso, debiendo mi representada presentar descargos y la Autoridad proceder finalmente a dictar el acto terminal, en virtud de los principios de celeridad y conclusivo, contenidos en los artículos 4º, 7º y 8º, de la LBPA.

Lo anterior, considerando que en el evento de no mediar la suspensión requerida, la Autoridad se encuentra en el imperativo de “*actuar por propia iniciativa en la iniciación del procedimiento de que se trate y en su prosecución, haciendo expeditos los trámites que debe cumplir el expediente y removiendo todo obstáculo que pudiere afectar a su pronta y debida decisión*” (artículo 7º inc. 2º de la LBPA). Por lo anterior, resulta perfectamente plausible que Ud. proceda a dictar el acto terminal del procedimiento sancionador, sin haberse resuelto previamente el recurso interpuesto en lo principal, lo cual haría ilusorio el cumplimiento de lo que se resolviera en el evento de acogerse este. Por tanto, resulta conveniente, previo a dejar *a firme* el alzamiento de la suspensión del procedimiento principal decretada mediante la Resolución Recurrída, resolver el recurso de reposición interpuesto.

Lo último resulta además más coherente desde una perspectiva del principio de *eficiencia* (artículo 3º inciso 2º de la Ley N° 18.575), aplicable a todo órgano administrativo. Esto, ya que al proceder de la manera que se solicita a Ud., se omitiría un extenso y complejo procedimiento sancionador, que distraería una gran cantidad de recursos humanos de vuestra Superintendencia, el cual finalmente podría resultar totalmente innecesario e inoficioso, en el evento que se acoja el recurso interpuesto.

Desde otra perspectiva, los argumentos de daño e imposibilidad de cumplimiento, corresponden a lo que tradicionalmente se ha entendido como *peligro en la mora*, uno de los requisitos a fin de proceder al ejercicio de la potestad cautelar que consagra nuestro ordenamiento jurídico. El otro requisito se refiere al *humo de buen derecho*.

Sobre esto último, se solicita a Ud. tener a la vista todos los antecedentes presentados a lo largo de la tramitación del presente PdC, *en los cuales se da cuenta de una serie de acciones de relevancia ambiental y económica ya ejecutadas*, que dan cuenta de un actuar de buena fe y serio por parte de TPA, que justifica y hace plausible, sin importar un pronunciamiento de fondo, acoger la suspensión que se pide.

POR TANTO, en atención al mérito de lo expuesto y disposiciones legales citadas y demás aplicables;

SOLICITO A UD. decretar la suspensión de los efectos de la Resolución Exenta N° 7/ROL F-046-2021, de 22 de mayo de 2023, que se recurre en lo principal de esta presentación.

SEGUNDO OTROSÍ: Sírvase tener por acompañados los siguientes documentos:

1. Certificado N° 189/ de Empresa Portuaria de Arica, de fecha 29 de mayo de 2023;
2. Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC TPA, elaborado por la consultora ECOTECNOS S.A., de fecha 28 de mayo de 2023;

3. Artículo *The physics of wind-blown sand and dust*, Kok J F, Parteli E J R, Michaels T I and Bou Karam D 2012 *The physics of wind-blown sand and dust Rep. Prog. Phys.* 75 106901;
4. Artículo *Visualising Urban Air Quality Using Aermoc, Calpuff And Cfd Models: A Critical Review*, Nurfairunnajihah Ridzuan 1, Uznir Ujang 1, Suhaibah Azri and Tan Liat Choon.

TERCER OTROSÍ: Solicito a Ud. disponer la apertura de un término probatorio en conformidad a lo dispuesto en el artículo 35 inciso 2º de la Ley N° 19.880, a fin de que mi representada pueda rendir prueba suficiente respecto a los hechos expuestos en el presente recurso que no le consten a la Autoridad y que sean indispensables para resolverlo.

CUARTO OTROSÍ: Solicito a Ud. dar tramitación urgente al presente recurso y en especial a la solicitud de suspensión de efectos, en conformidad a lo dispuesto en el artículo 63 de la Ley N° 19.880. Lo anterior, dado que mientras no se acoja la solicitud de suspensión de efectos, el plazo para formular descargos sigue corriendo para mi representada.

QUINTO OTROSÍ: Solicito a Ud. notificar las resoluciones que se dicten durante la tramitación del presente recurso a las siguientes casillas electrónicas: [REDACTED]

Gabriel Tumani Karmy
pp. Terminal Puerto Arica S.A.

Cuadro de Firmas



Gabriel Andrés
Tumani Karmy
15719612-K



Este documento ha sido firmado electrónicamente de acuerdo con la ley N° 19.799

Para verificar la integridad y autenticidad de este documento ingrese el código de verificación: 3766-6250a4 en:

<https://firmadigital.ultramar.cl/validador/>

CERTIFICADO Nro. Nº 189 / 1

EMPRESA PORTUARIA ARICA, Empresa Pública del Estado, creada por Ley Nro. 19.542, Rut Nro. 61.945.700-5, con domicilio en Máximo Lira 389 piso 2, Arica
CERTIFICA:

Terminal Puerto Arica S.A. en su rol de concesionario del Puerto de Arica, tuvo su última transferencia de minerales de cobre a granel en la operación de la Nave NICOLA (C/A N°3903), la cual finalizó sus faenas en el frente de atraque el 01 de octubre de 2015. Desde ese entonces y a la fecha TPA S.A. ha transferido a través de del frente de atraque y TEAGM solo graneles minerales del tipo concentrado de zinc, mineral, como se aprecia en el Anexo I.

Arica, 29 de mayo de 2023.



JORGE CÁCERES GODOY
GERENTE GENERAL
EMPRESA PORTUARIA ARICA

29 MAYO 2023

Nº 189 / 1

ANEXO I

Cantidades de naves que realizaron transferencia tipo granel a través de TEAGM en Puerto de Arica del 2015 a 2023

Periodo	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
CONCENTRADO DE ZINC	20	21	24	26	13	5	16	14	6
MINERALES DE COBRE	9								
MINERALES DE ZINC Y ZINC PLATA					6	13	5	3	1
Total general	29	21	24	26	19	18	21	17	7

Cantidades de toneladas transferidas tipo granel a través de TEAGM en Puerto de Arica del 2015 a 2023


Periodo	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
CONCENTRADO DE ZINC	155.731	168.528	173.947	207.042	127.319	41.472	111.648	145.759	70.458
MINERALES DE COBRE	106.726								
MINERALES DE ZINC Y ZINC PLATA					49.219	68.057	42.619	45.658	11.000
Total general	262.457	168.528	173.947	207.042	176.538	109.529	154.267	191.417	81.458



PUERTOARICA
EMPRESA PORTUARIA ARICA

Máximo Lira 389 / Arica – Chile

E-mail: puertoarica@puertoarica.cl / web: www.puertoarica.cl / Fono: 56-58/ 2593400 - 2593480

	Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a Cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC de TPA	Nº DOCUMENTO MEMO01-28052023 TPA	EDICIÓN / REVISIÓN 2/1	1
		Fecha de emisión: 28/05/2023	Emitido por: Ecotecnos S.A.	

Viña del Mar, 28 de mayo de 2023.

MAT.: Se entrega opinión técnica sobre observaciones referidas al Cargo 3, presentadas por SMA en la Resol. Ex. (SMA) N°7/ROL F-046-2021.

Señores
TERMINAL PUERTO ARICA S.A.
ARICA

Ref. a) Res. Ex. (SMA) N° N°7/ROL F-046-2021, de fecha 22 de mayo de 2023.

b) Informe Técnico EcoTecnos sobre observaciones relativas a la descripción de efectos del Cargo N° 3, requerimientos en el Párrafo i, del Resuelvo C, de la Resolución Exenta (SMA) N°5/Rol F-046-2021, de fecha 17 de junio de 2022.


c) Informe Técnicos EcoTecnos sobre actualización de la evaluación de los efectos ambientales en relación con el cargo N° 3 de la Resolución Ex. (SMA) N°3/ROL F-046-2021, de fecha 11 de febrero de 2022.

De nuestra consideración:

Por intermedio de la presente, cumplimos con entregar nuestra opinión formal con relación a las observaciones que fueron formuladas por la Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente, mediante la Resolución Exenta que es citada en a) de la referencia, en asociación a las respuestas entregadas por el Cargo N°3, en los siguientes términos:

Observaciones formuladas por la SMA en relación con el Cargo N°3, que sustentan la decisión de rechazar el PdC. -

“A modo de resumen, los argumentos para rechazar el PdC consisten en: (i) defectos de modelación, por los cuales no se puede aceptar como válida la conclusión de que no existe afectación del medio marino; (ii) no se consideró al Cobre en el análisis de efectos en


	Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a Cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC de TPA	Nº DOCUMENTO MEMO01-28052023 TPA	EDICIÓN / REVISIÓN 2/1	2
		Fecha de emisión: 28/05/2023	Emitido por: Ecotecnos S.A.	

general , ni en la modelación aerodinámica en particular, sin que sean atendibles las razones planteadas por el titular para dicha exclusión y; (iii) la empresa no ha logrado explicar los datos que dan cuenta de una vinculación entre el acopio de los minerales en el Almacén N°8 y TEAGM , con su detección en la columna de agua y sedimentos marinos de las estaciones de vigilancia cercanas. A partir de lo anterior, no resulta posible validar el descarte de efectos propuestos por el titular”

Análisis. -

1.- En relación con lo referente al Cargo N°3, es preciso recordar que la Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente (SMA), a través de lo solicitado en el Resolutivo D, observación i), N°34, de la Resolución Exenta N°3/ROL F-046-2021, de fecha 14 de enero de 2021, requirió *“presentar nuevo informe que incorpore una evaluación de los efectos ambientales de la infracción conforme a información de línea de base previa a la ejecución del proyecto o, en su defecto, normativa de referencia”*, sobre la base de fundamentos sobre *“errores estadísticos al incluir en la suma de concentraciones de metales pesados los valores de las estaciones control; no entregar información de la componente oceanográfica de la columna de agua; no entrega información de la componente química de los sedimentos marinos aledaños al proyecto; y no realizar una evaluación del impacto de las concentraciones de metales pesados al medio ambiente acuático del área de estudio”*, tal como fue expuesto en la parte resolutive N°1 de la individualizada Res. Ex. (SMA) N°1/Rol F-046-2021; pero, además, lo indicado en lo Resolutivo D, observación i), N°34, de la Resolución Exenta (SMA) N°3/ROL F-046-2021, de fecha 14 de enero de 2021, en términos que *“a) el informe descarta la utilización de referencia internacional, planteando que lo más apropiado consiste en comparar la variabilidad que ha experimentado el elemento que es analizado en relación con sus características de línea de base o de esos ejercicios comparativos. Por lo tanto, se solicita presentar un nuevo informe que incorpore una evaluación de los efectos ambientales de la infracción conforme a información de línea de base previa a la ejecución del proyecto o, en su defecto, normativa de referencia”*.

2.- En este sentido, mediante el informe técnico que es citado en b) de la referencia, se efectuó la evaluación de los efectos ambientales que había solicitado la Autoridad Ambiental, para lo cual se desarrolló un análisis de la variabilidad histórica de todos los metales pesados que forman parte del programa de vigilancia ambiental (PVA) que ha desarrollado el Titular desde inicios de su proyecto “Terminal de Embarque y Acopio de Graneles Minerales Puerto de Arica”, cuya DIA había sido aprobada en el año 2005, lo que incluyó metales y metaloides que habían sido registrados en los sedimentos submareales, así como el comportamiento histórico de las variables medidas en la columna de agua, siguiendo un patrón similar a los informes que se han entregado para este PVA, esto es, utilizando los promedio de datos recogidos; pero, también, como medio de comparación de estos antecedentes, se utilizó el Estudio del “Muestreo y Análisis Pre-operacional de las Aguas y Sedimentos Marinos” de la Universidad de Tarapacá, del año 1998, el cual formó

	Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a Cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC de TPA	Nº DOCUMENTO MEMO01-28052023 TPA	EDICIÓN / REVISIÓN 2/1	3
		Fecha de emisión: 28/05/2023	Emitido por: Ecotecnos S.A.	


parte del proyecto “Terminal de Graneles Líquidos Puerto de Arica”, de NARITA S.A., ya que dicho estudio reunía los requisitos necesarios para servir como línea de base previa al proyecto de TPA, tal como lo había solicitado la SMA en su requerimiento de formulación de cargos.

3.- En consecuencia, tal como lo ha señalado la SMA, en su fundamento de rechazo de la PdC en cuestión, en el análisis que fue desarrollado precedentemente, no se utilizó, como base de comparación, los resultados obtenidos a partir de la DIA del proyecto **"Construcción de Infraestructura de Pre-Embarque de Minerales"** de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica, del año 2001, puesto que se desconocía de dicho estudio, lo que se sumó a la dificultad con su búsqueda en el sitio web del Servicio de Evaluación Ambiental (SEA), atendiendo a la naturaleza de su denominación (“construcción” o “pre-embarque”), así como además, que su contenido aparece en un informe consolidado general, con toda la información administrativa, en conjunto con la técnica, y también, que los antecedentes de su línea de base ambiental se encuentra a partir de la página 63 de este compendio general de documentos de su tramitación.

Por lo demás, la información que fue utilizada correspondía a antecedentes previos a la operación del proyecto en cuestión y que, por lo tanto, podía servir de base comparativo para los análisis históricos que fueron levantados por TPS desde comienzos del año 2006. Lo antes indicado, fue sin perjuicio que, el citado estudio de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica (2001), en efecto posee una mejor distribución de estaciones de muestreo que el de Narita (1998).

No obstante, al efectuar una simple evaluación de los resultados que aparecen en la Línea de Base Ambiental (ELB) efectuada por la Empresa Portuaria de Arica (2001), en el marco proyecto "Construcción de Infraestructura de Pre-Embarque de Minerales", con los antecedentes utilizados en los informes de efectos ambientales (estudios de Narita (1998) se pudo comprobar una concordancia entre la variabilidad que mostraban los resultados de las concentraciones de los metales y metaloides pesados determinados en los sedimentos submareales de uno y otro estudio. Lo anterior, se fundamenta en los siguientes hallazgos:

a) Desde el punto de vista de la distribución de concentraciones, los resultados que son señalados por el ELB de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica (2001), muestran una distribución de los metales pesados en sedimentos submareales, tales como cobre, plata y plomo, que son concordantes con lo que fue presentado en el estudio de Narita (1998), como por ejemplo, una mayor presencia de altas concentraciones de metal cobre en los sedimentos hacia costado oriental de la dársena del puerto (tal como se logra advertir en la Figura 1), lo que es coincidente con lo que fue descrito por EcoTecnos en su informe citado en c) de la epígrafe, a través del cual se expresó que *“la variación histórica que ha experimentado el metal cobre en los sedimentos por estación (Figura 1.17), ha demostrado que este*

	Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a Cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC de TPA	Nº DOCUMENTO MEMO01-28052023 TPA	EDICIÓN / REVISIÓN 2/1	4
		Fecha de emisión: 28/05/2023	Emitido por: Ecotecnos S.A.	

elemento ha presentado cierta variabilidad a lo largo del período 2009-2021. En este sentido, la mayor concentración de cobre fue registrada en el monitoreo del año 2009 (Nº 6), en la estación M-1, la cual está ubicada en las proximidades de la entrada a la dársena (poza de abrigo), donde se alcanzó un valor de 1.074 mg/kg; desde entonces, se han registrado algunos máximos locales, como el observado en la estación M-4, durante el monitoreo del 2010 (Nº7), y en la estación M-6, durante la campaña del año 2013 (Nº12); **pero, más significativamente, se ha podido apreciar un comportamiento significativo de los registros de cobre en los sedimentos de la estación M-3, frente a las instalaciones de SOMARCO, durante el período comprendido entre los años 2012, 2016, 2018 y 2019, siguiendo la tendencia que ha mostrado este metal, en los últimos años, a partir del año 2016 (...)**” (lo destacado, es propio).

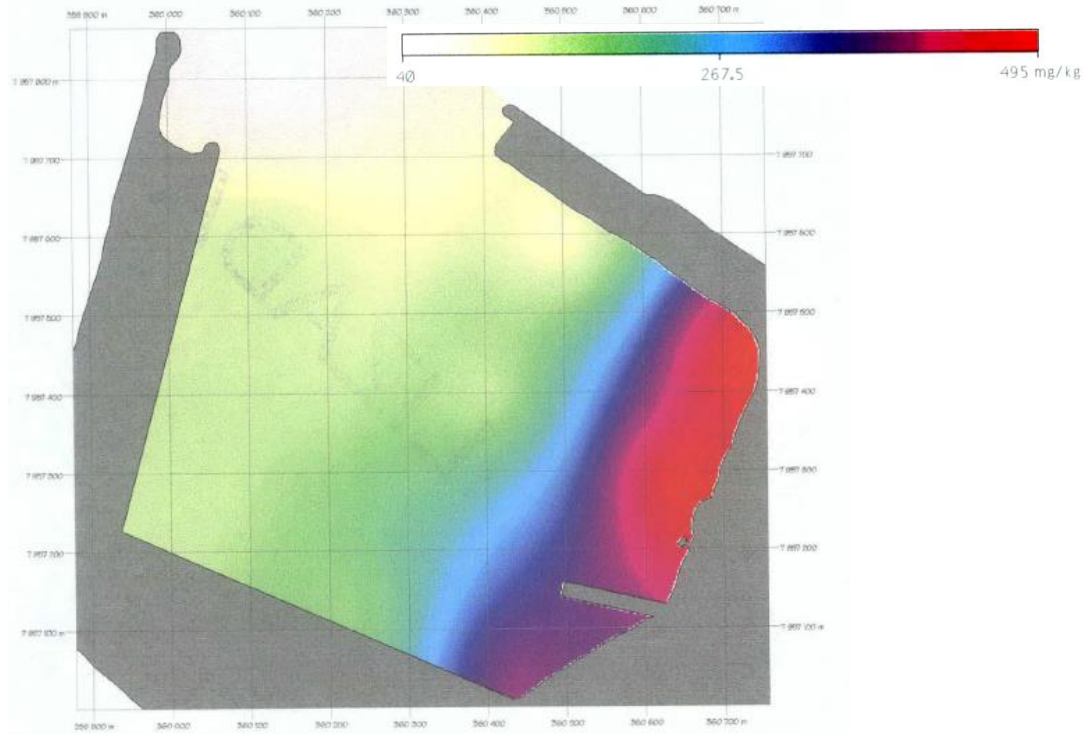


Figura 1. Distribución de metal cobre en los sedimentos, de acuerdo al estudio de línea de base de la DIA del proyecto "Construcción de Infraestructura de Pre-Embarque de Minerales" de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica, 2001.

Además, esta misma apreciación, se logra advertir a partir de las magnitudes obtenidas para el elemento cobre en los sedimentos, ya que aquellos registros informados en los reportes entregados a la Autoridad muestran rangos del referido metal dentro de la misma variabilidad que es mostrada por el estudio de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica (2001); así,

por ejemplo, al verificar la concentraciones de cobre en sedimentos en las estaciones E-3 y E-4 del estudio de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica (ambos con niveles de 146 mg/kg), concuerdan con las variaciones que fueron descritas en los informes técnicos de EcoTecnos, en relación con el cargo N°3, las que mostraron gráficas para este mismo sector, con niveles de variabilidad que entre 300 y 200 mg/kg de cobre en los sedimentos marinos para el período 2016 al 2021 (ver Figura 2).

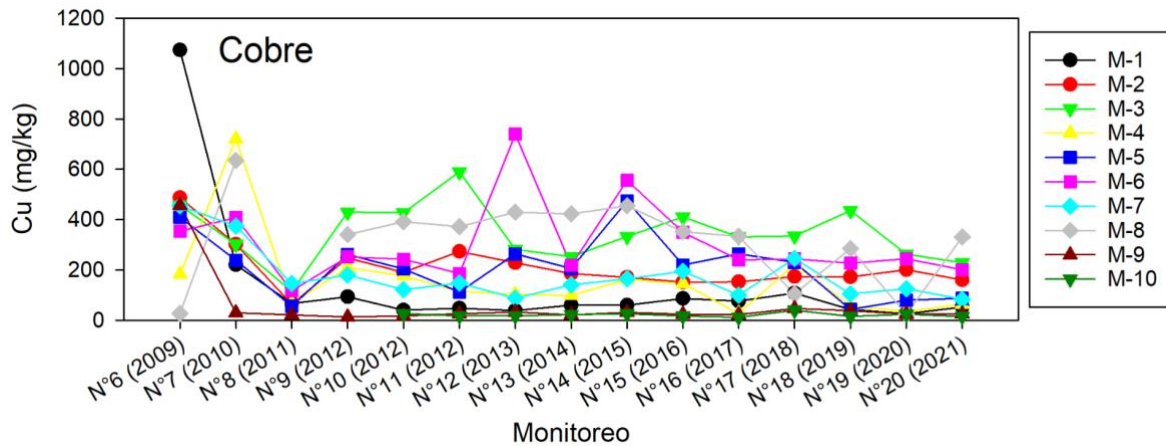



Figura 2. Distribución de concentraciones puntuales del metal cobre en las estaciones de sedimentos submareales, de acuerdo al PVA que desarrolla TPA.

b) Por su parte los parámetros plata y plomo analizados desde los sedimentos submareales en el estudio efectuado por la Empresa Portuaria de Arica (2001), permitió demostrar que, previo al inicio de las operaciones del proyecto del Titular, la distribución de las concentraciones de ambos metales/metaloideos presentaban mayores niveles en los sedimentos marinos en el sector cercano a donde hoy opera TEAGM, tal como se exhibe en la Figura 3, en niveles cercanos a 1 mg/kg de plata y 144 mg/kg de plomo, tal como fue presentado en el Estudio de Línea de Base de la Declaración de Impacto Ambiental del proyecto "Construcción de Infraestructura de Pre-Embarque de Minerales" de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica, evidenciando con ello, la existencia de altas concentraciones de ambos elementos previo a la operación de TEAGM.

Más aun, desde el punto de vista de las magnitudes, el metal plomo en los sedimentos submareales obtenidos en el año 2001, en el marco del ELB de la DIA del proyecto "Construcción de Infraestructura de Pre-Embarque de Minerales" de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica, 2001, determinó niveles que serían concordantes con la variabilidad que fue observada en los registros obtenidos en el año 1998 (Narita 1998) por la Universidad de Tarapacá, en su "Muestreo y Análisis Previo-operacional de las Aguas y Sedimentos Marinos", donde se pudo determinar valores entre 67,0 mg/kg (en la estación E-2) hasta 188,3 mg/kg (en la estación E-4), aun cuando la distribución de estas últimas estaciones se

	Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a Cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC de TPA	N° DOCUMENTO MEMO01-28052023 TPA	EDICIÓN / REVISIÓN 2/1	6
		Fecha de emisión: 28/05/2023	Emitido por: Ecotecnos S.A.	

ubicaba al otro lado de la dársena del puerto, lo cual permitiría confirmar que los niveles de plomo que se han encontrado en el PVA que ha desarrollado TPA, se ubican dentro de la variabilidad de los resultados obtenidos previamente al inicio de la operación del proyecto del Titular, tal como fue expuesto en el informe técnico citado en c) del epígrafe.

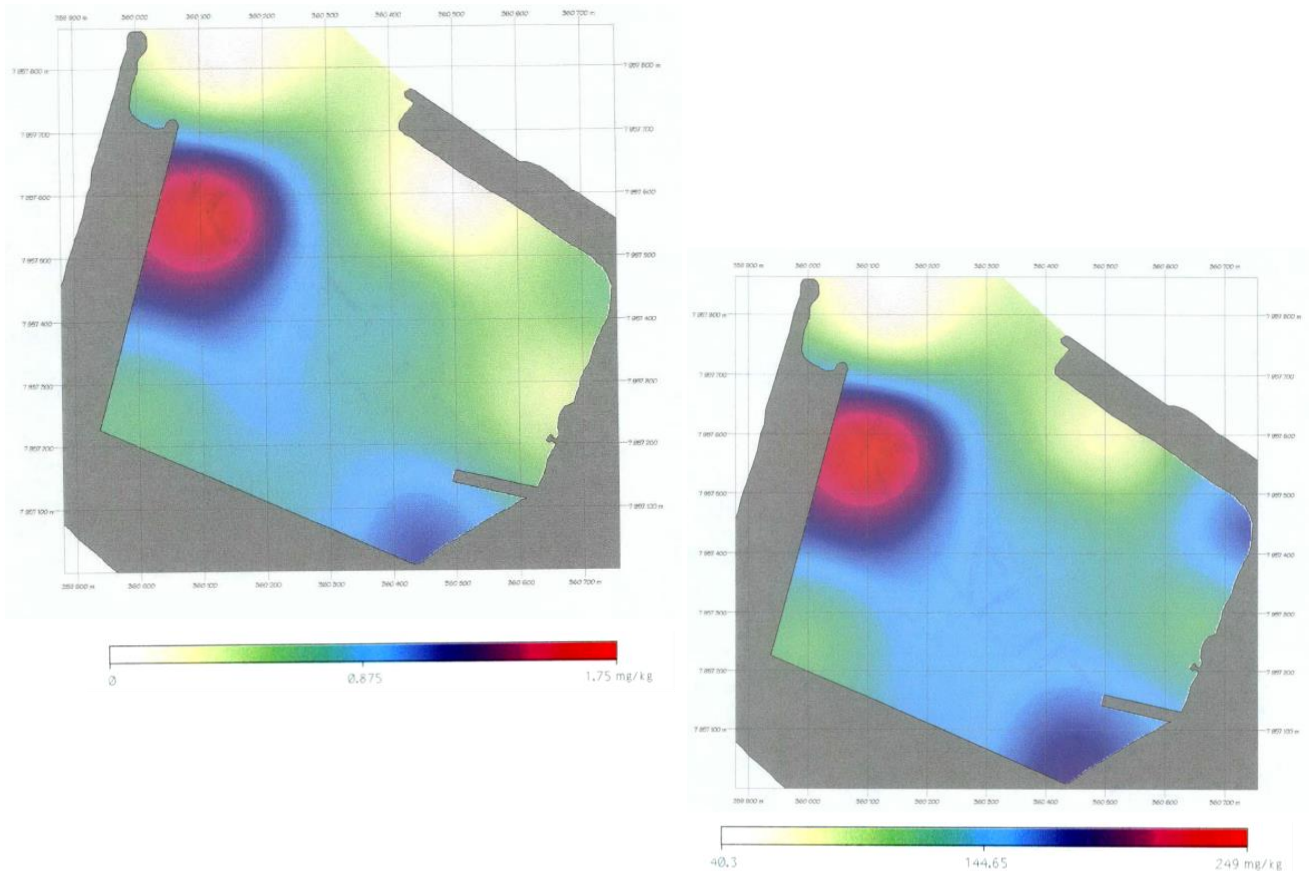



Figura 3. Distribución de plata (izquierda) y plomo (derecha) en los sedimentos, de acuerdo al estudio de línea de base de la DIA del proyecto "Construcción de Infraestructura de Pre-Embarque de Minerales" de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica, 2001

En consecuencia, a partir de lo precedentemente expuesto permiten deducir que, el hecho de no haber incluido los estudios que fueron efectuados por la Empresa Portuaria de Arica (2001), DIA "Construcción de Infraestructura de Pre-Embarque de Minerales", no altera las mismas conclusiones que fueron abordadas en ambos informes técnicos citados en b) y c) de la referencia, puesto que ambos antecedentes logran obtener similares conclusiones a las que fueron efectuadas por los referidos reportes, en términos que la concentración de

	Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a Cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC de TPA	Nº DOCUMENTO MEMO01-28052023 TPA	EDICIÓN / REVISIÓN 2/1	7
		Fecha de emisión: 28/05/2023	Emitido por: Ecotecnos S.A.	

los metales que han sido objeto del proceso sancionatorio en contra de TPA han presentado niveles altos desde antes de que se iniciara la operación del proyecto del Titular.


4.- En opinión de los asesores quienes informan este memorándum, una muy probable explicación por la presencia de concentraciones altas de metales que son denunciados por la Autoridad Ambiental en el medio marino, tendrían su fundamento en la fuerte actividad antrópica que se ha desarrollado en el Puerto, incluso antes de la operación del Almacén 8 y TEAGM, tal como lo han evidenciado los antecedentes ya enunciados precedentemente, de Narita (1998) y de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica (2001).

Más aún, los incrementos puntuales que han evidenciado algunos de estos metales en los sedimentos, conforme a los análisis históricos realizados a partir los PVA, pueden encontrar su explicación en las características dinámicas que se presenta el cuerpo de agua al interior del puerto, tal como se deduce de lo expuesto en el Estudio de Línea de Base Medio Marino de la DIA del proyecto "Construcción de Infraestructura de Pre-Embarque de Minerales" de la Empresa Portuaria de Arica (2001), el cual cita trabajos oceanográficos efectuados con anterioridad al SEIA (ejemplo, INGEMAR 1995), en los que ya se habría comprobado el efecto del movimiento de las corrientes al interior del puerto, con una clara evidencia del factor acumulativo que presentaría el sector en donde hoy opera TEAGM, al señalar lo siguiente:

“En relación al nivel superficial, las corrientes tienden a entrar y salir del puerto; y a cinco metros de profundidad todo el flujo va hacia el sur, por lo que ingresa agua al puerto. De esta manera, se concluye que las corrientes son moderadas, lo que permite una renovación parcial de las aguas. Lo anterior permite afirmar que las condiciones no varían mucho dentro del puerto por estar protegido durante todo el tiempo por molo de atraque.

*Tomando en cuenta que el presente estudio consideró toda la columna de agua y que en las estaciones donde ingresa agua (estaciones 9, 4 y 3) coincide con las estaciones donde existe una mayor diferencia en temperatura y oxígeno disuelto, lo que permite que los valores de DB05 para el caso de las estaciones 9 y 3 y DQO para las estaciones 9 y 4 sean más altos en profundidad. **Las estaciones 3 y 4 por ser las más protegidas presentan una especie de acumulación de materia orgánica, pero el resto de Las variables se mantienen sin mayor diferencia entre las profundidades**”.* (lo destacado, es propio).

Esta opinión, fue compartida posteriormente en un estudio de corrientes desarrollado por Bentos 2008, a requerimiento de TPA, en el marco de la Declaración de Impacto Ambiental del proyecto “Dragado del Frente 2B del Puerto de Arica” (Anexo C-1), a través del cual se logró verificar una alta influencia del factor viento en la movilidad de las corrientes superficiales al interior del puerto, limitada por la barrera que ejerce el molo de abrigo, lo

	Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a Cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC de TPA	Nº DOCUMENTO MEMO01-28052023 TPA	EDICIÓN / REVISIÓN 2/1	8
		Fecha de emisión: 28/05/2023	Emitido por: Ecotecnos S.A.	

cual coincide con lo expuesto por INGEMAR (1995), en cuanto a que el sector de TEAGM constituye un área de acumulación:


“• En el vértice SW de la poza, el patrón de circulación de corrientes muestra en profundidad una mayor tendencia del flujo hacia el interior, característica que se modifica a niveles intermedio y superficial con la presencia de flujos preferentemente orientados hacia el molo de abrigo el cual se constituiría en una barrera conductora de los flujos hacia el exterior de la poza.

• En general, en ambos sectores de medición las corrientes presentan sus mayores intensidades a nivel superficial, en tanto que espacialmente estas cobran mayor fuerza en la boca de acceso.

• No se apreció una modulación de las corrientes por efecto de las mareas en su ciclo de sicigia-cuadratura lunar. Sin embargo, se aprecia elevada coherencia entre la componente este-oeste de la corriente y la marea en bandas de frecuencias semidiurnas, la que se incrementa hacia los niveles superiores de la columna de agua.

• El viento ejerce su mayor influencia sobre la corriente en el nivel superficial con altos índices de coherencia entre ambos procesos en bandas de frecuencia diurna lo que es particularmente evidente en el sector de la boca de acceso. Esta influencia del viento resulta ser comparativamente menor en el sector de medición al interior de la poza de abrigo, situación condicionada por la defensa que representa el molo de abrigo ante la presencia de vientos que soplan preferentemente del SW y S.

• Los altos índices de coherencia en altas frecuencias, entre las componentes de la corriente y el viento y la marea, refleja lo complejo de la dinámica de las corrientes en el sector.”

	Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a Cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC de TPA	Nº DOCUMENTO MEMO01-28052023 TPA	EDICIÓN / REVISIÓN 2/1	9
		Fecha de emisión: 28/05/2023	Emitido por: Ecotecnos S.A.	

Conclusiones. –

En mérito de lo expuesto precedentemente, se puede concluir en lo siguiente:


1.- De las observaciones formuladas por la Superintendencia del Medio Ambiente (SMA), es efectivo que en los informes técnicos que fueron evacuados por EcoTecnos no se incluyó la información aportada por la Empresa Portuaria de Arica (2001), en su DIA "Construcción de Infraestructura de Pre-Embarque de Minerales", sino que se optó por otros antecedentes de anterior data, tal como el estudio del año 1998 (Narita 1998), el cual fue efectuado por la Universidad de Tarapacá, en su "Muestreo y Análisis Previo-operacional de las Aguas y Sedimentos Marinos"; sin embargo, del análisis realizado se logra comprobar que esta ausencia no altera las mismas conclusiones que fueron abordadas en ambos informes técnicos citados en b) y c) de la referencia, puesto que los mismos antecedentes logran obtener similares conclusiones a las que fueron arribadas, en términos que la concentración de los metales que han sido objeto del proceso sancionatorio en contra de TPA han presentado niveles altos desde antes de que se iniciara la operación del proyecto del Titular.

2.- Por lo demás, se estima que el hecho que la aprobación del PdC en los términos propuestos, favorece que el TPA pueda mejorar su actual PVA, el cual, desarrollado desde los inicios de la operación del proyecto en el año 2006, logrará constatar de mejor manera que el acopio que realiza el Titular de los minerales en el Almacén N°8 y TEAGM no provocan afectación a la columna de agua y sedimentos marinos de las estaciones de vigilancia cercanas, tal como lo requiere la misma Autoridad Ambiental.

3.- Así mismo señalar, que los estudios que se han efectuado con anterioridad al inicio de las operaciones del proyecto TEAGM, coinciden en demostrar que la mayor concentración del metal cobre en los sedimentos se ubica en el sector Este de la dársena (Narita, 1998; DIA Empresa Portuaria Arica, 2001), lo que concuerda con los análisis históricos para el medio marino que ha efectuado el Titular, en donde ha expuesto que los niveles más altos de este elemento se han obtenido desde el sedimento ubicado al *"frente a las instalaciones de SOMARCO, durante el período comprendido entre los años 2012, 2016, 2018 y 2019, siguiendo la tendencia que ha mostrado este metal, en los últimos años, a partir del año 2016"*.

4.- Que, del mismo modo que fue advertido precedentemente, los antecedentes previos a la operación del TEAGM (DIA Empresa Portuaria Arica, 2001) dan cuenta de concentraciones elevadas de los metales/metaloideos plata y plomo en las proximidades de dicho terminal portuario y que, además, se advertiría un proceso acumulativo de materia orgánica, motivada por el régimen de corrientes que opera al interior de la dársena, lo que podría incrementar la presencia de los metales pesados en el sector del molo de abrigo, atendiendo a su beneficio como sector de mínimas velocidades de corrientes.

5.- A partir de lo antes expuesto, se puede deducir que cualquier actividad que logre efectuar resuspensión de sedimentos submareales al interior de la poza o dársena del

	Opinión técnica sobre observaciones SMA a Cargo 3, en rechazo de PdC de TPA	Nº DOCUMENTO MEMO01-28052023 TPA	EDICIÓN / REVISIÓN 2/1	10
		Fecha de emisión: 28/05/2023	Emitido por: Ecotecnos S.A.	

puerto, podría arribar y acumularse en el sector cercano al TEAGM, atendiendo a las características de resguardo oceanográfica que posee, lo que incluye aportes externos de metales que pudieran caer al cuerpo de agua del Puerto.

6.- En consecuencia, en cuanto a los requerimientos efectuados por la Autoridad Ambiental para lo referido al medio marino, se estima que lo que fue respondido en los informes técnicos entregados por esta parte, han permitido cumplir con cada uno de los requerimientos y consultas que fue solicitado por la misma autoridad en el proceso sancionatorio en comento.

The physics of wind-blown sand and dust

Jasper F. Kok¹, Eric J. R. Parteli^{2,3}, Timothy I. Michaels⁴, and Diana Bou Karam⁵

¹Department of Earth and Atmospheric Sciences, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY, USA

²Departamento de Física, Universidade Federal do Ceará, Fortaleza, Ceará, Brazil

³Institute for Multiscale Simulation, Universität Erlangen-Nürnberg, Erlangen, Germany

⁴Southwest Research Institute, Boulder, CO USA

⁵LATMOS, IPSL, Université Pierre et Marie Curie, CNRS, Paris, France

Email: jasperkok@cornell.edu

Abstract. The transport of sand and dust by wind is a potent erosional force, creates sand dunes and ripples, and loads the atmosphere with suspended dust aerosols. This article presents an extensive review of the physics of wind-blown sand and dust on Earth and Mars. Specifically, we review the physics of aeolian saltation, the formation and development of sand dunes and ripples, the physics of dust aerosol emission, the weather phenomena that trigger dust storms, and the lifting of dust by dust devils and other small-scale vortices. We also discuss the physics of wind-blown sand and dune formation on Venus and Titan.

PACS: 47.55.Kf, 92.60.Mt, 92.40.Gc, 45.70.Qj, 45.70.Mg, 45.70.-n, 96.30.Gc, 96.30.Ea, 96.30.nd

Journal Reference: Kok J F, Parteli E J R, Michaels T I and Bou Karam D 2012 The physics of wind-blown sand and dust *Rep. Prog. Phys.* **75** 106901.

Table of Contents

1.	Introduction	4
1.1	Modes of wind-blown particle transport	4
1.2	Importance of wind-blown sand and dust to the Earth and planetary sciences	5
1.2.1	Impacts of mineral dust aerosols on the Earth system	5
1.2.2	Impacts of aeolian processes on Mars, Venus, and Titan	6
1.3	Scope and organization of this review	8
2.	The physics of wind-blown sand (saltation).....	10
2.1	The four main physical processes of aeolian saltation	10
2.1.1	Initiation of saltation: the fluid threshold	10
2.1.1.1	The possible role of lift forces in initiating saltation	12
2.1.1.2	Interparticle forces	12
2.1.1.3	Semi-empirical expressions for the fluid threshold	12
2.1.2	Particle trajectories	14
2.1.2.1	Turbulent fluctuations.....	16
2.1.3	Saltator impacts onto the surface and the splashing of particles into saltation	17
2.1.3.1	Characteristics of the rebounding particle	17
2.1.3.2	Characteristics of splashed particles	18
2.1.4	Modification of the wind profile by saltation	20
2.1.4.1	Wind profile in the absence of saltation	20
2.1.4.2	Modification of the wind profile through drag by saltating particles	22
2.2	The path of saltation to steady state	23
2.3	Steady state saltation	23
2.3.1	Is particle lifting in steady state due to aerodynamic or splash entrainment?.....	25
2.3.2	Characteristics of steady state saltation	27
2.3.2.1	Particle speed	28
2.3.2.2	Height of the saltation layer	29
2.3.2.3	Saltation mass flux.....	30
2.3.2.4	Wind profile and aerodynamic roughness length during saltation.....	32
2.3.2.5	Size distribution of saltating particles.....	35
2.4	Saltation on Mars, Venus, and Titan	35
2.4.1	Saltation on Mars.....	37
2.4.1.1	The puzzle of active martian sand transport	37
2.4.1.2	Typical saltation trajectories on Mars.....	38
2.4.2	Saltation on Venus and Titan	38
3.	Sand dunes and ripples.....	39
3.1	The physics of sand dunes and ripples	39
3.1.1	Dunes.....	39
3.1.2	Ripples.....	41
3.1.3	Aeolian versus underwater bedforms	42
3.1.4	Factors limiting dune size.....	42
3.1.5	Factors controlling bedform morphology	42
3.1.5.1	Experimental investigation of ripples in directionally varying flows	44
3.1.5.2	The complex shape of giant dunes.....	44
3.1.5.3	The role of stabilizing agents for bedform morphology	44
3.1.6	Dune dynamics	45
3.1.6.1	Scaling relations for barchan dunes and their consequences	45
3.1.6.2	Long-term evolution of dunes as proxy for climatic changes	45
3.1.6.3	Collisions and wind trend fluctuations as factors for dune size selection	45
3.1.6.4	Further insights from field investigations	46
3.1.6.5	Experiments under water as an approach to investigate (aeolian) dune dynamics	46
3.2	Numerical modeling.....	46
3.2.1	Morphodynamic (also continuum) model for aeolian dunes	47
3.2.1.1	Wind field over dunes.....	47
3.2.1.2	Continuum model for saltation flux	48
3.2.1.3	Avalanches.....	49

3.2.1.4	Model validation and contribution to understanding dune dynamics	49
3.2.2	Discrete (CA) models for aeolian dunes.....	51
3.2.2.1	Toward a physically based model for dunes	52
3.2.2.2	Other models.....	53
3.2.2.3	Dunes as interacting particles	53
3.2.3	Dune stabilization.....	53
3.2.3.1	Vegetation.....	53
3.2.4	Models for aeolian ripples in single-grain-sized beds	54
3.2.4.1	Cellular automaton models of aeolian ripples.....	55
3.2.4.2	Continuum models of aeolian ripples	56
3.2.4.3	Models for (granule) ripples in a bed with mixed sand sizes	56
3.3	Dunes and ripples on Mars and other planetary bodies.....	58
3.3.1	Aeolian bedforms on Mars: observations from orbiters and landers	58
3.3.2	Dune formation on Mars: insights from modeling and experiments	59
3.3.2.1	The shape of intra-crater barchans.....	59
3.3.2.2	Exotic dune shapes of Mars	60
3.3.2.3	Sand induration.....	60
3.3.3	Dunes on Venus.....	61
3.3.4	Dunes on Titan	62
4.	The physics of dust emission	64
4.1	The physics of dust emission on Earth.....	64
4.1.1	The threshold for dust emission	66
4.1.1.1	Effect of soil moisture on the saltation fluid threshold.....	66
4.1.1.2	Effect of non-erodible roughness elements on the saltation fluid threshold	67
4.1.2	The vertical dust flux.....	68
4.1.2.1	Dependence of the vertical dust flux on soil properties.....	70
4.1.3	The size distribution of emitted dust aerosols	71
4.1.3.1	The Dust Production Model (DPM)	71
4.1.3.2	The Shao theory.....	71
4.1.3.3	Brittle fragmentation theory.....	72
4.1.3.4	Dependence of emitted dust size distribution on wind and soil conditions	73
4.1.4	Deposition of dust aerosols	74
4.2	Dust emission physics on Mars.....	74
4.2.1	Mars surface dust emission	75
4.2.2	Properties of martian dust.....	76
5.	Atmospheric dust-entrainment phenomena.....	77
5.1	Dust storms on Earth.....	77
5.1.1	Main source regions	77
5.1.2	Main meteorological features forcing dust emission.....	77
5.1.2.1	Nocturnal Low-Level Jet (LLJ)	79
5.1.2.2	Moist convection	80
5.1.2.3	Cyclones	80
5.1.2.4	Synoptic scale cold fronts.....	81
5.2	Dust storms on Mars	82
5.2.1	Atmospheric transport and processing of martian dust	82
5.2.2	A menagerie of Mars dust storms.....	84
5.3	Dust entrainment by small-scale vertical vortices on Earth and Mars	86
5.3.1	Vertical vortices with greater sources of energy	86
5.3.2	Dust devils.....	87
6.	Conclusions and remaining questions	90
6.1	Important remaining questions regarding the physics of wind-blown sand	90
6.2	Important remaining questions regarding the physics of wind-blown dust.....	91
	Acknowledgements	92
	References	93

1. Introduction

The wind-driven emission, transport, and deposition of sand and dust by wind are termed *aeolian processes*, after the Greek god Aeolus, the keeper of the winds. Aeolian processes occur wherever there is a supply of granular material and atmospheric winds of sufficient strength to move them. On Earth, this occurs mainly in deserts, on beaches, and in other sparsely vegetated areas, such as dry lake beds. The blowing of sand and dust in these regions helps shape the surface through the formation of sand dunes and ripples, the erosion of rocks, and the creation and transport of soil particles. Moreover, airborne dust particles can be transported thousands of kilometers from their source region, thereby affecting weather and climate, ecosystem productivity, the hydrological cycle, and various other components of the Earth system.

But aeolian processes are not confined to Earth, and also occur on Mars, Venus, and the Saturnian moon Titan (Greeley and Iversen 1985). On Mars, dust storms occasionally obscure the sun over entire regions of the planet for days at a time, while their smaller cousins, dust devils, punctuate the mostly clear daytime skies elsewhere (Balme and Greeley 2006). The surface of Mars also hosts extensive fields of barchan, transverse, longitudinal, and star-like dunes, as well as other exotic dune shapes that have not been documented on Earth (Bourke *et al.* 2010). On Venus, transverse dunes have been identified by the Magellan orbiter (Weitz *et al.* 1994), while the Cassini orbiter has documented extensive longitudinal sand dunes on Titan (Lorenz *et al.* 2006).

The terms *dust* and *sand* usually refer to solid inorganic particles that are derived from the weathering of rocks. In the geological sciences, sand is defined as mineral (i.e., rock-derived) particles with diameters between 62.5 and 2,000 μm , whereas dust is defined as particles with diameters smaller than 62.5 μm (note that the boundary of 62.5 μm differs somewhat between particle size classification schemes, see Shao 2008, p. 119). In the atmospheric sciences, dust is usually defined as the material that can be readily suspended by wind (e.g., Shao 2008), whereas sand is rarely suspended and can thus form sand dunes and ripples, which are collectively termed *bedforms*.

1.1 Modes of wind-blown particle transport

The transport of particles by wind can occur in several modes, which depend predominantly on particle size and wind speed (Figure 1.1). As wind speed increases, sand particles of ~ 100 μm diameter are the first to be moved by fluid drag (see Section 2.1.1). After lifting, these particles hop along the surface in a process known as *saltation* (Bagnold 1941, Shao 2008), from the Latin *salto*, which means to leap or spring. The impact of these *saltators* on the soil surface can mobilize particles of a wide range of sizes. Indeed, dust particles are not normally directly lifted by wind because their interparticle cohesive forces are large compared to aerodynamic forces (see Section 2.1.1). Instead, these small particles are predominantly ejected from the soil by the impacts of saltating particles (Gillette *et al.* 1974, Shao *et al.* 1993a). Following ejection, dust particles are susceptible to turbulent fluctuations and thus usually enter short-term ($\sim 20 - 70$ μm diameter) or long-term ($< \sim 20$ μm diameter) suspension (Figure 1.1). Long-term suspended dust can remain in the atmosphere up to several weeks and can thus be transported thousands of kilometers from source regions (Gillette and Walker 1977, Zender *et al.* 2003a, Miller *et al.* 2006). As outlined in the next section, these dust aerosols affect the Earth and Mars systems through a wide variety of interactions.

The impacts of saltating particles can also mobilize larger particles. However, the acceleration of particles with diameters in excess of ~ 500 μm is strongly limited by their large inertia, and these particles generally do not saltate (Shao, 2008). Instead, they usually settle back to the soil after a short hop of generally less than a centimeter, in a mode of transport known as *reptation* (Ungar and Haff 1987). Alternatively, larger particles can roll or slide along the surface, driven by impacts of saltating particles and wind drag forces in a mode of transport known as *creep* (Bagnold 1937). Creep and reptation can account for a substantial fraction of the total wind-blown sand flux (Bagnold 1937, Namikas 2003).

The transport of soil particles by wind can thus be crudely separated into several physical regimes: long-term suspension ($< \sim 20$ μm diameter), short-term suspension ($\sim 20 - 70$ μm), saltation ($\sim 70 - 500$ μm), and reptation and creep ($> \sim 500$ μm) (Figure 1.1). Note that these four transport modes are not

discrete: each mode morphs continuously into the next with changing wind speed, particle size, and soil size distribution. The divisions based on particle size between these regimes are thus merely approximate.

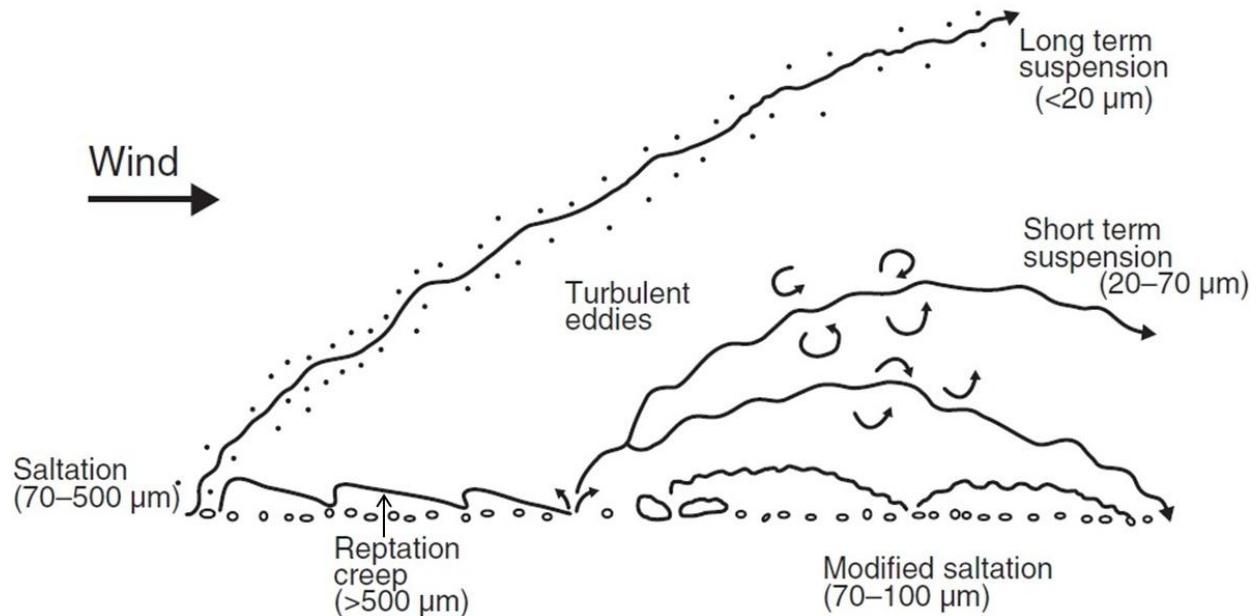


Figure 1.1. Schematic of the different modes of aeolian transport. Reprinted from Nickling and McKenna Neuman (2009), with kind permission from Springer Science+Business Media B.V.

1.2 Importance of wind-blown sand and dust to the Earth and planetary sciences

Wind-blown sand has shaped a substantial portion of the Earth's surface by creating sand dunes and ripples in both coastal and arid regions (Bagnold 1941, Pye and Tsoar 1990), and by weathering rocks (Greeley and Iversen 1985), which contributes to the creation of soils over long time periods (Pye 1987). Since aeolian processes arise from the interaction of wind with the surface, the study of aeolian bedforms (such as dunes) and aeolian sediments (such as *loess* soils or aeolian marine sediments) can provide information on the past state of both the atmosphere and the surface (Greeley and Iversen 1985, Pye and Tsoar 1990, Rea 1994). For instance, important constraints on both the ancient and contemporary history of Mars are provided by the inference of formative winds and climate from the morphology and observed time evolution of aeolian surface features (Greeley *et al.* 1992a). Finally, as discussed above, wind-blown sand is also the main source of mineral dust aerosols.

We briefly review the wide range of impacts of wind-blown sand and dust on Earth, Mars, Venus, and Titan in the next sections.

1.2.1 Impacts of mineral dust aerosols on the Earth system

Mineral dust aerosols can be entrained by numerous atmospheric phenomena (see Section 5.1.2), the most spectacular of which are probably synoptic scale (~ 1000 km) dust storms (Figure 1.2a). The interaction of dust aerosols with other components of the Earth system produces a wide range of often complex impacts on for instance ecosystems, weather and climate, the hydrological cycle, agriculture, and human health. The importance of many of these impacts has only been recognized over the past few decades, resulting in a strongly increasing interest in the study of aeolian processes (Stout *et al.* 2009). But despite the increasing number of studies addressing mineral dust, many of the impacts on the Earth system remain highly uncertain (Goudie and Middleton 2006, Shao *et al.* 2011a, Mahowald 2011).

The impacts of mineral dust on ecosystems arise predominantly from the delivery of nutrients by dust deposition. Many ocean biota, such as phytoplankton, are iron limited (Martin *et al.* 1991), such that the supply of bioavailable iron by the deposition of dust is hypothesized to be an important control on ocean productivity (Martin *et al.* 1991, Jickells *et al.* 2005). Similarly, the long-term productivity of many land

ecosystems is limited by the availability of phosphorus (Chadwick *et al.*, 1999, Okin *et al.* 2004), such that the deposition of dust-borne phosphorus is often critical for ecosystem productivity (i.e., primary biomass production) on long time scales (thousands of years). For example, the productivity of the Amazon rainforest is probably limited by dust-borne phosphorus deposition (Swap *et al.* 1992). The deposition of dust to both land and ocean ecosystems thus stimulates productivity, thereby also affecting biogeochemical cycles of carbon and nitrogen (Mahowald *et al.* 2011). Consequently, global changes in dust deposition to ecosystems are hypothesized to have contributed to changes in CO₂ concentrations between glacial and interglacial periods (Martin 1990, Broecker and Henderson 1998) as well as over the past century (Mahowald *et al.* 2010). Moreover, dust-induced changes in CO₂ concentrations may also play a role in future climate changes (Mahowald 2011).

Dust aerosols also affect the hydrological cycle in several ways. First, dust redistributes energy by scattering and absorbing both solar and terrestrial radiation. This causes a net heating of the atmosphere, which generally enhances precipitation, but cools the surface, which generally suppresses both evaporation and precipitation (Miller *et al.* 2004, Yoshioka *et al.* 2007, Zhao *et al.* 2011). Second, dust aerosols serve as nuclei for the condensation of water in both the liquid (as cloud condensation nuclei) and solid (as ice nuclei) phases (DeMott *et al.* 2003, Twohy *et al.* 2009). The resulting interactions between dust and clouds are highly complex and poorly understood, and can also either enhance or suppress precipitation (Rosenfeld *et al.* 2001, Ramanathan *et al.* 2001, Toon 2003). Furthermore, the deposition of dust on glaciers and snowpacks decreases the albedo (reflectivity) of these features, which produces a positive (warming) climate forcing and an earlier spring snowmelt (Flanner *et al.* 2009, Painter *et al.* 2010).

As already alluded to in previous paragraphs, dust aerosols affect weather and climate through a wide range of interactions. These include scattering and absorbing radiation, lowering snowpack albedo, altering atmospheric CO₂ concentrations by modulating ecosystem productivity, and serving as cloud nuclei and thereby likely increasing cloud lifetime and reflectivity (Twomey 1974, Andreae and Rosenfeld 2008). Since mineral dust therefore affects Earth's radiation balance, changes in the atmospheric dust loading can produce a substantial radiative forcing (Tegen *et al.* 1996, Sokolik and Toon 1996, Mahowald *et al.* 2006, 2010). Conversely, the global dust cycle is also highly sensitive to changes in climate, as evidenced by the several times larger global dust deposition rate during glacial maxima than during interglacials (Rea 1994, Kohfeld and Harrison, 2001), and by an increase in global dust deposition over at least the past 50 years (Prospero and Lamb 2003, Mahowald *et al.* 2010). The radiative forcing resulting from such large changes in the global dust cycle is thought to have played an important role in amplifying past climate changes (Broecker and Hendersen 1998, Jansen *et al.* 2007, Abbot and Halevy 2010). Because of the large uncertainties in both the net radiative forcing of dust aerosols and the response of the global dust cycle to future climate changes, it remains unclear whether this *dust climate feedback* will oppose or enhance future climate changes (Tegen *et al.* 2004, Mahowald *et al.* 2006, Mahowald 2007).

In addition to these diverse impacts of dust on ecosystem productivity, weather and climate, and the hydrological cycle, dust aerosols produce a number of other important impacts. For instance, dust emission reduces soil fertility through the removal of small soil particles rich in nutrients and organic matter, which contributes to desertification and reduces agricultural productivity (Shao 2008, Ravi *et al.* 2011). Furthermore, heterogeneous chemistry occurring on atmospheric mineral dust affects the composition of the troposphere (Sullivan *et al.*, 2007; Cwiertny *et al.*, 2008), inhalation of dust aerosols is a hazard for human health (Prospero *et al.* 1999, O'Hara *et al.* 2000), and dust might inhibit hurricane formation (Evan *et al.* 2006, Sun *et al.* 2008) and force coupled ocean-atmosphere variability in the tropical Atlantic (Evan *et al.* 2011).

1.2.2 Impacts of aeolian processes on Mars, Venus, and Titan

Aeolian processes on Mars, Venus, and Titan differ substantially from those on Earth, primarily due to large differences in gravity and air density. On Mars, the lower air density makes it more difficult to move surface material, but dust storms are nonetheless widespread and evidence of active sand transport

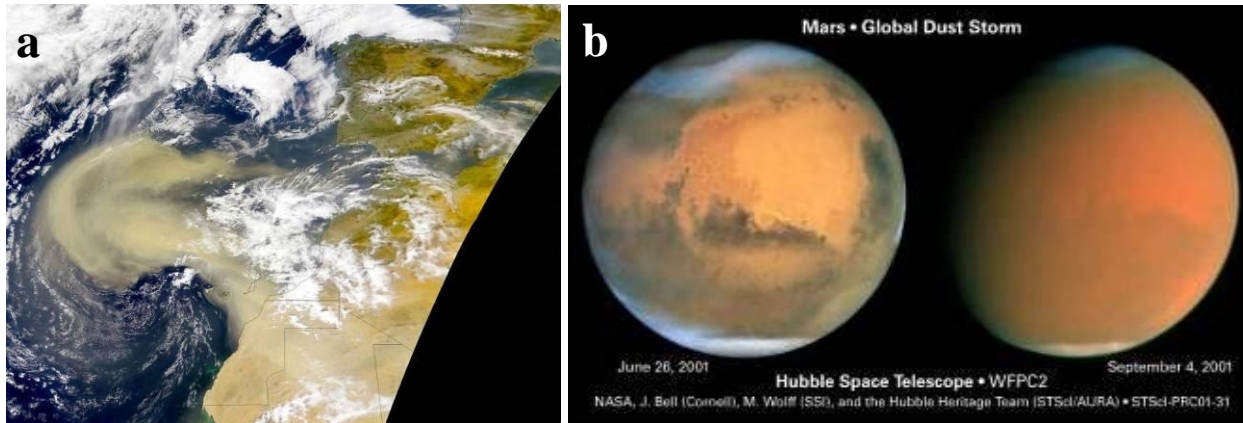


Figure 1.2. (a) Satellite image of a massive dust storm blowing off the northwest Sahara desert on February 26, 2000. Image credit: Visible Earth, NASA (<http://visibleearth.nasa.gov/>). (b) Hubble space telescope images of roughly the same hemisphere of Mars, illustrating the effects of the 2001 planet-encircling dust storm. The left image was acquired on 26 June 2001 and shows the dust storm beginning at the lower right of the disk. The right image was acquired on 4 September 2001, and shows dust shrouding most of the planet. Image credit: NASA/James Bell (Cornell University)/Michael Wolff (Space Science Institute)/The Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA).

has been accumulating in recent years (e.g., Cantor *et al.* 2001, Bridges *et al.* 2012a). In contrast, the air density on Venus and Titan is much higher than on Earth. This greatly limits the terminal velocity of sand particles, such that saltation on these planets is probably similar to saltation in water (see Section 2.4.2). These large differences between the physical environment of the different planetary bodies produces correspondingly large differences in the properties of dunes, such as their typical length scales (Figure 1.3).

The cycle of dust aerosols on Mars plays several important roles in the planet's surface-atmosphere system. Significant changes in local and regional surface albedos occur due to dust cover variations caused by local, regional, and planet-encircling dust storms (Figure 1.2b; Thomas and Veverka 1979, Geissler 2005), and even by concentrated areas of dust devil tracks (e.g., Malin and Edgett 2001, Michaels 2006). Such albedo variations affect the surface temperature and potentially local- and regional-scale atmospheric circulations, as well as the overall surface energy balance of the planet (Gierasch and Goody 1968, Kahn *et al.* 1992, Fenton *et al.* 2007). The ever-present dust within the atmosphere strongly modulates the planet's climate by significantly altering the absorption and emission of infrared and visible radiation by the atmosphere (e.g., Gierasch and Goody 1968, Kahn *et al.* 1992). Dust particles also likely serve as condensation nuclei for water- and CO₂-ice cloud particles on Mars (Colaprete *et al.* 1999, Colaprete and Toon 2002), which further modulates the planet's climate.

Aeolian processes are also the dominant natural agents shaping the surface of today's Mars (Greeley and Iversen 1985). A diversity of surface features attest to the relevance of aeolian transport for the morphodynamics of the martian landscape, including ephemeral dark streaks associated with craters, modified crater rims, and linear grooves and streamlined ridges or *yardangs*, which have also been observed in Earth's deserts (Fenton and Richardson 2001). Moreover, migration of dunes and ripples has been detected in recent years from satellite images at many different locations on Mars (e.g., Bridges *et al.* 2012a), thus making it evident that saltation occurs during present climatic conditions. Nonetheless, the rate of surficial modification of martian bedforms is thought to be orders of magnitude smaller than for their terrestrial counterparts (e.g., Golombek *et al.* 2006a), although a recent study has surprisingly found rates of surficial modification within an active martian dune field that are comparable to those on Earth (Bridges *et al.* 2012b). Questions regarding the age, long-term dynamics, and stability of martian dunes have thus motivated a body of modeling work in recent years, both through computer simulations and experiments of underwater bedforms mimicking martian dune shapes (Section 3.3.2).

Because the shape of dunes may serve as a proxy for wind directionality (Section 3.1.5), the morphology of dunes on Mars, Venus and Titan can tell us much about the wind systems on those

planetary bodies. For instance, the dominant occurrence of the transverse dune shape in the sand seas of Venus indicates that Venusian sand-moving winds are strongly unidirectional, while the large variety of exotic dune shapes on Mars indicates that a wider spectrum of wind regimes exists on this planet (Section 3.3.2).

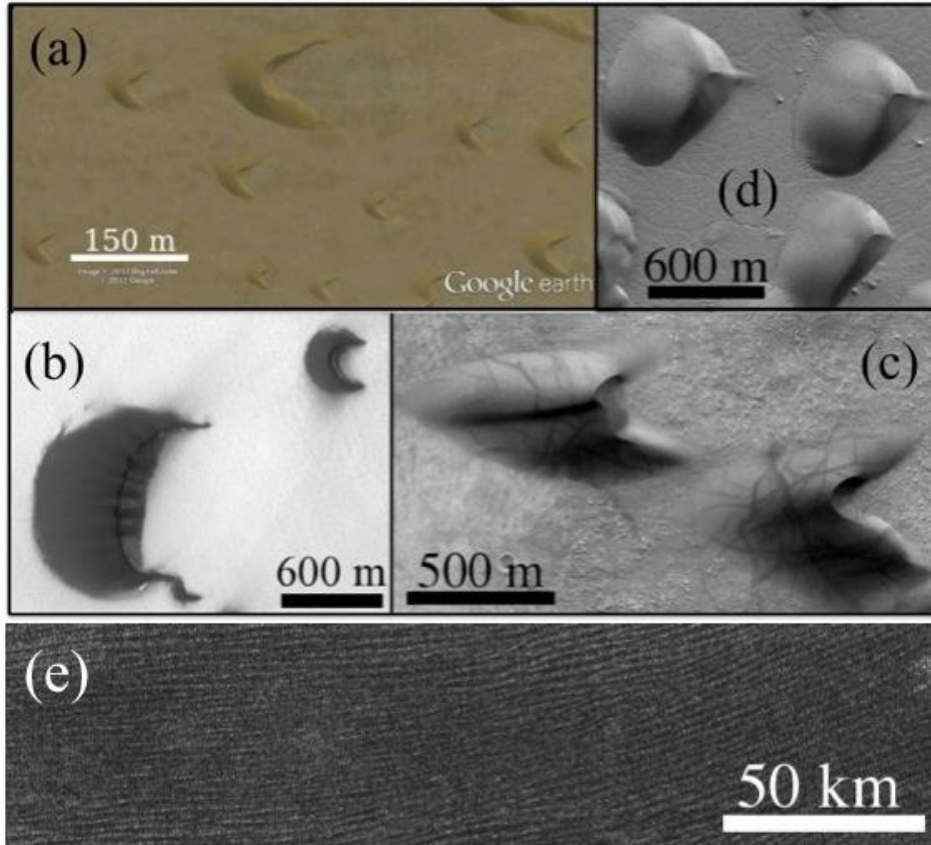


Figure 1.3 Sand dunes in Morocco (a), on Mars (b–d) and on Titan (e). The barchan dune (a–c), which has a crescent shape, is the simplest and most studied type of dune. It forms when the wind is roughly unidirectional and the ground is not completely covered with sand (see Section 3.1.5). Barchans are widespread in Earth deserts and are also a common dune form on Mars, where they can assume a surprisingly large diversity of shapes (Bourke and Goudie 2010). Mars hosts also many other exotic dune forms — such as the wedge dunes in Wirtz crater (d) — which could have been formed by complex wind regimes (see Section 3.3.2). Dunes on Venus and on Titan occur predominantly as sets of long parallel sand ridges, though the wind regimes leading to the formation of dunes on these two celestial bodies are well distinct (see Sections 3.3.3 and 3.3.4). Images credit: Google Earth (a), NASA/JPL/University of Arizona (b, c), NASA/JPL/MSS (d), and NASA/JPL/Caltech (e).

1.3 Scope and organization of this review

The first comprehensive review of the physics of wind-blown sand was given by Ralph Bagnold in his seminal 1941 book “The physics of wind-blown sand and desert dunes,” which is still a standard reference in the field. The recently updated book “The physics and modelling of wind erosion” by Yaping Shao (2008) provides a more up-to-date review of many aspects of dust emission and wind erosion. Other reviews focusing respectively on aeolian geomorphology (the study of landforms created by aeolian processes), the mechanics of sand transport, and on scaling laws in saltation were given by Nickling and McKenna Neuman (2009), Zheng (2009), and Durán *et al.* (2011a). Recent reviews of the impact of the global dust cycle on various aspects of the Earth system were given by Mahowald *et al.* (2009), Ravi *et al.* (2011), and Shao *et al.* (2011a).

The present article strives to complement these previous reviews by providing a comprehensive review of the physics of wind-blown sand and dust on Earth, Mars, and other planetary bodies, with particular emphasis on the substantial progress made over the past decade. Since saltation drives most wind-blown transport of sand and dust, we start our review with a detailed analysis of the physics of saltation. In Chapter 3, we build on this understanding to review the formation and dynamics of sand dunes and ripples. We then focus on the emission of mineral dust aerosols on Earth and Mars through both saltation impacts and other physical processes in Chapter 4, after which Chapter 5 discusses the meteorological phenomena that produce dust emission. We round out the review in Chapter 6 with a discussion of important remaining questions in the physics of wind-blown sand and dust. This review is structured in such a way that each chapter can be read in isolation.

2. The physics of wind-blown sand (saltation)

As discussed in the previous chapter, saltation plays a central role in aeolian processes since it usually initiates the other forms of transport, including the emission of dust aerosols that subsequently travel in suspension (Chapters 4 and 5). Since there is no clear division between particles traveling in saltation and particles traveling in lower energy creep or reptation trajectories, the discussion of saltation in this chapter is implicitly inclusive to the transport of particles in creep and reptation (Figure 1.1).

Saltation is initiated when the wind stress τ is sufficient to lift surface particles into the fluid stream, which for loose sand occurs around $\tau \sim 0.05 \text{ N/m}^2$ (Greeley and Iversen 1985). Following initiation, the lifted particles are accelerated by wind into ballistic trajectories and the resulting impacts on the soil bed can eject, or *splash*, new saltating particles into the fluid stream. This process produces an exponential increase in the particle concentration (Durán *et al.* 2011a), which leads to increasing drag on the wind, thereby retarding the wind speed in the saltation layer (Bagnold 1936). It is this slowing of the wind that acts as a negative feedback by reducing particle speeds, and thus the splashing of new particles into saltation, which ultimately limits the number of saltating particles (Owen 1964) and thereby partially determines the characteristics of steady state saltation (Section 2.3).

The physics of aeolian saltation can thus be roughly divided into four main physical processes (Anderson and Haff 1991, Kok and Renno 2009a): (i) the initiation of saltation by the aerodynamic lifting of surface particles, (ii) the subsequent trajectories of saltating particles, (iii) the splashing of surface particles into saltation by impacting saltators, and (iv) the modification of the wind profile by the drag of saltating particles. After developing an understanding of these four processes in the following sections, we discuss the transition to and characteristics of steady state saltation produced by the interaction of these four processes in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, respectively. Finally, we investigate the characteristics of saltation on Mars, Venus, and Titan in Section 2.4.

2.1 The four main physical processes of aeolian saltation

2.1.1 Initiation of saltation: the fluid threshold

Saltation is initiated by the lifting of a small number of particles by wind stress (Greeley and Iversen 1985). The value of the wind stress at which this occurs is termed the *fluid* or *static threshold* (Bagnold 1941). This threshold depends not only on the properties of the fluid, but also on the gravitational and interparticle cohesion forces that oppose the fluid lifting. A schematic of the resulting force balance on a surface particle subjected to wind stress is presented in Figure 2.1. The fluid threshold is distinct from the *dynamic* or *impact threshold*, which is the lowest wind stress at which saltation can be sustained after it has been initiated. For most conditions on Earth and Mars, the impact threshold is smaller than the fluid threshold because the transfer of momentum to the soil bed through particle impacts is more efficient than through fluid drag (see Section 2.4).

An expression for the fluid threshold can be derived from the force balance of a stationary surface particle (Figure 2.1). The surface particle will be entrained by the flow when it pivots around the point of contact with its supporting neighbor (P in Figure 2.1). This occurs when the moment of the aerodynamic drag (F_d) and lift (F_l) forces barely exceeds the moment of the interparticle (F_{ip}) and gravitational (F_g) forces (Greeley and Iversen 1985, Shao and Lu 2000). At the instant of lifting, we thus have that

$$r_d F_d \approx r_g (F_g - F_l) + r_{ip} F_{ip}, \quad (2.1)$$

where r_d , r_g , and r_{ip} are the moment arms in Figure 2.1, which are proportional to the particle diameter D_p . The effective gravitational force in a fluid, which includes the buoyancy force, equals

$$F_g = \frac{\pi}{6} (\rho_p - \rho_a) g D_p^3, \quad (2.2)$$

where g is the constant of gravitational acceleration and D_p is the diameter of a sphere with the same volume as the irregularly-shaped sand particle. The particle density ρ_p depends on the composition of the sand, but equals approximately 2650 kg/m^3 for quartz sand on Earth (see Section 2.4). Furthermore, the drag force exerted by the fluid on a surface particle protruding into the flow is given by (Greeley and Iversen 1985, Shao 2008)

$$F_d = K_d \rho_a D_p^2 u_*^2, \quad (2.3)$$

where ρ_a is the air density, K_d is a dimensionless coefficient of the order of ~ 10 (see Table 3.1 in Greeley and Iversen 1985), and the shear velocity u_* is a scaling parameter proportional to the velocity gradient in boundary layer flow and is defined as (Stull 1988, White 2006)

$$\tau = \rho_a u_*^2. \quad (2.4)$$

The fluid shear stress τ is equivalent to the flux of horizontal momentum transported downward through the fluid by viscous and turbulent mixing (see Section 2.1.4 for further discussion). A straightforward expression for the fluid threshold shear velocity u_{*ft} at which saltation is initiated can now be obtained by combining Eqs. (2.1)-(2.3), which yields (Bagnold, 1941)

$$u_{*ft} = A_{ft} \sqrt{\frac{\rho_p - \rho_a}{\rho_a} g D_p}, \quad (2.5)$$

where the constant A_{ft} is a function of interparticle forces, the lift force, and the Reynolds number of the flow (Greeley and Iversen 1985). By neglecting these dependencies and fitting Eq. (2.5) to the fluid threshold of loose sand, for which interparticle forces are small, Bagnold (1941) obtained $A_{ft} \approx 0.10$. Note that an expression similar to Eq. (2.5) can be used to describe the impact threshold u_{*it} (see Section 2.4), for which the proportionality constant $A_{it} \approx 0.082$ (Bagnold 1937).

In order to derive an equation for u_{*ft} applicable to a wide range of Reynolds numbers and particle sizes, an understanding of the lift and interparticle forces is required. We discuss these forces in the next two sections, after which we review semi-empirical relations of the fluid threshold that account for these forces and thus have broader applicability than Eq. (2.5).

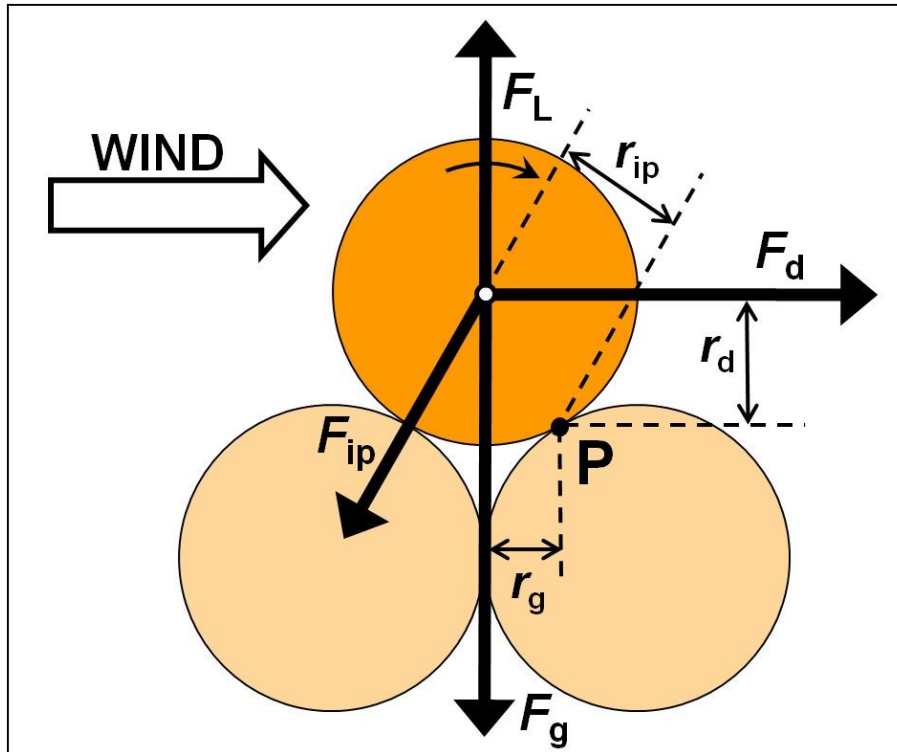


Figure 2.1. Schematic of the forces acting on a stationary sand particle resting on a bed of other particles (after Shao and Lu, 2000). Forces are denoted by thick arrows, and their moment arms relative to the pivoting point P are indicated by thin arrows. When the moment of the aerodynamic lift and drag forces exceeds that of the gravitational and interparticle forces, the particle will be entrained into the flow by pivoting around P in the indicated direction.

2.1.1.1 *The possible role of lift forces in initiating saltation*

The *Saffman lift force* is caused by the sharp gradient in the fluid velocity above the particle bed which, due to Bernoulli's principle, creates a lower pressure above the particle than below it (Saffman 1965). Measurements indicate that, at roughness Reynolds numbers (defined in Section 2.1.4.1) of $\sim 10^2 - 10^4$, the lift force is of the order of magnitude of the drag force (Einstein and El-Samni 1949, Chepil 1958, Apperley *et al.* 1968, Bagnold 1974, Brayshaw *et al.* 1983, Dwivedi *et al.* 2011). On the basis of these measurements, Greeley and Iversen (1985) and Carneiro *et al.* (2011) argued that the lift force plays an important role in initiating saltation. However, at lower roughness Reynolds numbers of $\sim 1 - 10$, characteristic for saltation in air, the theoretical treatments of Saffman (1965) and McLaughlin (1991) predict a lift force that is substantially smaller than the drag force. Measurements of the lift force at low Reynolds number are difficult to make, but available numerical simulations and measurements are nonetheless consistent with these theories (Loth 2008). The Saffman lift force might thus play a relatively minor role in the initiation of saltation, consistent with the negligible role it plays in determining the trajectories of saltating particles (see Section 2.1.2). Further research is required to settle this question.

In addition to the Saffman lift force, some experiments suggest that a lift force due to the pressure deficit at the core of dust devils and other vortices might aid in lifting particles (Greeley *et al.* 2003, Neakrase and Greeley, 2010a) (see Section 5.3.2).

2.1.1.2 *Interparticle forces*

When granular particles such as dust and sand are brought into contact, they are subjected to several kinds of cohesive interparticle forces, including van der Waals forces, water adsorption forces, and electrostatic forces (e.g., Castellanos 2005). Van der Waals forces are themselves a collection of forces that arise predominantly from interatomic and intermolecular interactions, for example from dipole – dipole interactions (Krupp 1967, Muller 1994). For macroscopic objects, the van der Waals forces scale linearly with particle size (Hamaker 1937). Electrostatic forces arise from net electric charges on neighboring particles (Krupp 1967). These charges can be generated through a large variety of mechanisms (Lowell and Rose-Innes 1980, Baytekin 2011), including through exchange of ion or electrons between contacting particles (McCarty and Whitesides 2008, Liu and Bard 2008, Forward *et al.* 2009, Kok and Lacks 2009). Finally, water adsorption forces are caused by the condensation of liquid water on particle surfaces, which creates attractive forces both through bonding of adjacent water films and through the formation of capillary bridges between neighboring particles, whose surface tension causes an attraction between these particles (see Section 4.1.1.1) (Herminghaus 2005, Nickling and McKenna Neuman 2009). Experiments using atomic force microscopy have found a strong increase of cohesive forces with relative humidity for hydrophilic materials, but not for hydrophobic materials (Jones *et al.* 2002). Mineralogy and surface contaminants affecting hydrophilicity can thus be expected to affect the dependence of cohesive forces on relative humidity.

Although the behavior of the different interparticle forces for aspherical and rough sand and dust is poorly understood (e.g., McKenna Neuman and Sanderson 2008), these forces can be expected to scale with the area of interaction. By combining this assumption with the Hertzian theory of elastic contact (Hertz 1882), Johnson, Kendall and Roberts (1971) developed a theory predicting that the force required to separate two spheres scales linearly with the particle size. This JKR theory has been verified by a range of experiments (e.g., Horn *et al.* 1986, Chaudhury and Whitesides 1992), including experiments that explicitly confirmed the linear dependence of the interparticle force on particle size (Ando and Ino, 1998, Heim *et al.* 1999). Therefore, absent a strong correlation of particle morphology or other surface properties with particle size, the interparticle force is expected to scale with the soil particle size (e.g., Shao and Lu 2000).

2.1.1.3 *Semi-empirical expressions for the fluid threshold*

Iversen and White (1982) used a combination of theory and curve-fitting to wind tunnel measurements (Iversen *et al.* 1976) to derive a semi-empirical expression for the saltation fluid threshold. Their

expression is more general than that of Bagnold (Eq. (2.5)) because it includes the effects of lift and interparticle forces. Specifically, Iversen and White (1982) expressed the dimensionless threshold parameter A_{ft} in Eq. (2.5) in a series of semi-empirical equations valid for different ranges of the friction Reynolds number R_{*t} (see also Greeley and Iversen 1985):

$$\begin{aligned}
 A_{ft} &= 0.2 \sqrt{\frac{(1 + 0.006 / \rho_p g D_p^{2.5})}{1 + 2.5 R_{*t}}}, \text{ for } 0.03 \leq R_{*t} \leq 0.3, \\
 A_{ft} &= 0.129 \sqrt{\frac{(1 + 0.006 / \rho_p g D_p^{2.5})}{1.928 R_{*t}^{0.092} - 1}}, \text{ for } 0.3 \leq R_{*t} \leq 10, \text{ and} \\
 A_{ft} &= 0.120 \sqrt{(1 + 0.006 / \rho_p g D_p^{2.5})} \{1 - 0.0858 \exp[-0.0671(R_{*t} - 10)]\}, \text{ for } R_{*t} \geq 10,
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.6}$$

where

$$R_{*t} = \rho_a u_{*ft} D_p / \mu, \tag{2.7}$$

and where μ is the dynamic viscosity.

Although the semi-empirical expression of Iversen and White (1982) is in good agreement with a large number of wind tunnel measurements for varying conditions (e.g., Iversen *et al.*, 1976), Shao and Lu (2000) argued that Eq. (2.6) can be simplified substantially. In particular, they showed that the dependence of A_{ft} on the Reynolds number appears limited, such that Eq. (2.6) can be simplified by assuming that A_{ft} is independent of the Reynolds number. Shao and Lu (2000) furthermore assumed that the interparticle forces scale with the particle diameter, which is supported by both theory and experiments (Section 2.1.1.2). By balancing the entraining forces (aerodynamic drag and lift) against the stabilizing forces (gravity and interparticle forces), Shao and Lu then obtained a relatively straightforward and elegant expression for the saltation fluid threshold

$$u_{*ft} = A_N \sqrt{\frac{\rho_p - \rho_a}{\rho_a} g D_p + \frac{\gamma}{\rho_a D_p}}, \tag{2.8}$$

where the dimensionless parameter $A_N = 0.111$, which is close to the value originally obtained by Bagnold (Eq. (2.5)). The parameter γ scales the strength of the interparticle forces; for dry, loose dust or sand on Earth, Shao and Lu (2000) recommended a value of $\gamma = 1.65 \times 10^{-4} - 5.00 \times 10^{-4}$ N/m. Kok and Renno (2006) obtained $\gamma = 2.9 \times 10^{-4}$ N/m, consistent with this proposed range, by fitting Eq. (2.8) to the threshold electric field required to lift loose dust and sand particles.

The above expressions of Iversen and White (1982) and Shao and Lu (2000) are compared to measurements of the fluid threshold in Figure 2.2. A critical feature of the threshold curves is the occurrence of a minimum in the fluid threshold for particle sizes of approximately $\sim 75 - 100 \mu\text{m}$. At this particle size, the interparticle forces are approximately equal in magnitude to the gravitational force, such that the lifting of smaller and larger particles is impeded by increases in the strength of the interparticle and gravitational forces, respectively, relative to the aerodynamic forces. The occurrence of this minimum in the fluid threshold is critical in understanding the physics of dust emission (Chapter 4). Indeed, it shows that saltation is initiated at wind speeds well below that required to aerodynamically lift dust aerosols of a typical size of $\sim 1 - 10 \mu\text{m}$. As a consequence, dust aerosols are only rarely lifted directly by wind (Loosmore and Hunt 2000). Instead, dust aerosols are predominantly emitted by the impacts of saltating particles on the soil surface (Gillette *et al.* 1974, Shao *et al.* 1993a). However, several plausible dust lifting mechanisms that do not directly involve saltation have been proposed to occur on Mars (see Section 4.2).

Note that the expressions for the saltation fluid threshold reviewed in this section are for ideal soils: loose, dry sand without roughness elements such as pebbles, rocks, or vegetation. As such, the applicability of these expressions is limited to dry sand dunes and beaches. In contrast, the emission of dust aerosols often occurs from soils containing roughness elements or soil moisture. Several corrections

are thus required to calculate the fluid threshold for saltation (and thus dust emission) for these soils. The corrections for soil moisture content and for the presence of roughness elements are discussed in Sections 4.1.1.1 and 4.1.1.2, respectively.

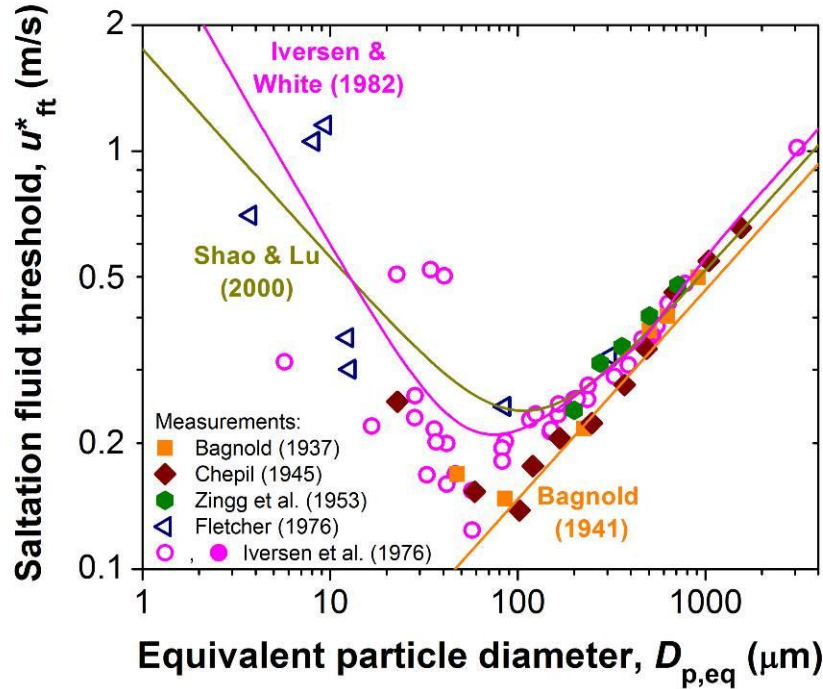


Figure 2.2. Semi-empirical expressions (colored lines) and measurements (symbols) of the threshold shear velocity required to initiate saltation for Earth ambient conditions. Measurements of the fluid threshold for sand and dust are denoted by filled symbols (Bagnold 1937, Chepil 1945, Zingg 1953, Iversen *et al.* 1976), whereas measurements of the fluid threshold for materials other than sand and dust are denoted by open symbols (Fletcher 1976, Iversen *et al.* 1976). The effect of the different density of these materials was accounted for by using the ‘equivalent’ particle diameter defined by Chepil (1951): $D_{p,eq} = D_p \rho_p / \rho_{p,sand}$, where ρ_p is the particle density and $\rho_{p,sand} = 2650 \text{ kg/m}^3$. Note that this correction accounts for the effect of differences in material density on the fluid threshold (Eq. (2.5)), but not for the dependence of fluid forces on the particle size through the Reynolds number (which the analysis of Shao and Lu (2000) suggests might be limited), or the dependence of interparticle forces on the material type (e.g., Corn, 1961). An alternative scaling proposed by Iversen *et al.* (1976) accounts for these first two effects, but not the latter.

2.1.2 Particle trajectories

After saltation has been initiated, lifted sand particles undergo ballistic trajectories (Figure 1.1) that are determined primarily by the gravitational (2.2) and aerodynamic drag (F_D) forces. The acceleration of particles by the drag force transfers momentum from the fluid to the saltating particles and thus retards the wind profile in the saltation layer (Section 2.1.4). The drag force acting on a particle submerged in a fluid is given by

$$F_D = -\frac{\pi D_p^2}{8} \rho_a C_D v_R \mathbf{v}_R, \quad (2.9)$$

where $\mathbf{v}_R = \mathbf{v} - \mathbf{U}$ is the difference between the particle (\mathbf{v}) and wind (\mathbf{U}) velocities, and $v_R = |\mathbf{v}_R|$. The drag coefficient (C_D) is a function of the particle Reynolds number, $Re = \rho_a v_R D_p / \mu$ (e.g., Morsi and Alexander 1972). The drag coefficient of natural sand is larger than that for spherical particles of the same volume, both because their irregular shape produces a larger effective surface area than a sphere and because regions of large curvature can lead to flow separation, thereby increasing the drag (Dietrich,

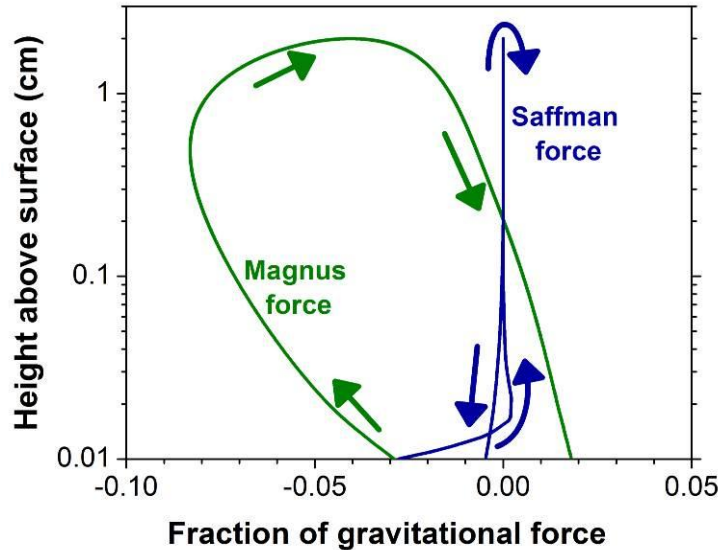


Figure 2.3. The Magnus force (green line) and the Saffman force (blue line) as a fraction of the gravitational force during the saltation trajectory of a 200 μm particle launched from the surface with a speed of 1 m/s at an angle of 40° from horizontal and a rotational speed of 400 rev/s. The arrows indicate the direction of particle motion. The particle trajectory and lift forces were calculated using Eqs. 1 – 6 in Kok and Renno (2009a), using the vertical profile of the horizontal wind speed of Eq. (2.18) with $u_* = 0.20$ m/s and $z_0 = D_p/30$. The asymmetries in the relative strength of both the Magnus and the Saffman force on the upward and the downward trajectories are due to changes in the velocity of the particle relative to the flow, which determines the strength and direction of these forces. The effects of turbulence were neglected.

1982). Parameterizations for the drag coefficient of natural sand, based on measurements of the terminal fall speed of sand particles, are summarized in Camenen (2007).

In addition to the gravitational and aerodynamic drag forces, secondary aerodynamic forces on an airborne particle include aerodynamic lift forces due to particle spinning (the *Magnus force*; Rubinow and Keller 1961), the gradient in the wind speed (the *Saffman force* discussed in Section 2.1.1.1), and several other minor forces reviewed in Durán *et al.* (2011a). Various authors have suggested that these lift forces play a substantial role in saltation (White and Schulz 1977, White 1982, Zou *et al.* 2007, Xie *et al.* 2007, Huang *et al.* 2010). To further investigate this issue, Figure 2.3 shows the strength of the Magnus and Saffman forces relative to the gravitational force. Depending on the assumed spin rate, the Magnus force is of the order of 1% of the drag force and can affect individual saltation trajectories (White and Schulz 1977, Kok and Renno 2009a, Huang *et al.* 2010). In contrast, the Saffman force is several orders of magnitude smaller and has no substantial effect on particle trajectories.

Furthermore, some authors have argued that electrostatic forces can increase particle concentrations (Kok and Renno 2006, 2008), affect particle trajectories (Schmidt *et al.* 1998, Zheng *et al.* 2003) and the height of the saltation layer (Kok and Renno 2008), increase the saltation mass flux (Zheng *et al.* 2006, Kok and Renno 2008, Rasmussen *et al.* 2009), and possibly affect atmospheric chemistry on Mars (Atreya *et al.* 2006, Farrell *et al.* 2006, Kok and Renno 2009b, Ruf *et al.* 2009, Gurnett *et al.* 2010). Considering both the limited understanding of the processes that produce electrical charge separation during collisions of chemically similar insulators such as sand (Lowell and Truscott 1986, McCarty and Whitesides 2008, Kok and Lacks 2009, Lacks and Sankaran 2011), as well as the limited measurements of electric fields and particle charges in saltation (Schmidt *et al.* 1998, Zheng *et al.* 2003), further research will be required to establish whether the effect of electrostatic forces on saltation is indeed substantial. Recent reviews of the electrification of sand and dust and its effect on sand transport, erosion, and dust storms on Earth and Mars are given in Renno and Kok (2008) and Merrison (2012).

Several studies have also argued that mid-air collisions between saltators can affect particle trajectories and the mass flux at large shear velocities (Sorensen and McEwan 1996, Dong *et al.* 2002, 2005, Huang *et al.* 2007). Recent results suggest that the probability of a saltator colliding with another saltator during a single hop is on the order of 10-50 %, and increases with wind speed (Huang *et al.* 2007). As with electrostatic forces, further research is thus required to establish the potential effect of interparticle collisions on the characteristics of saltation.

2.1.2.1 Turbulent fluctuations

Most early numerical models of saltation neglected the effect of turbulence on particle trajectories because of the large computational cost (e.g., Ungar and Haff 1987, Anderson and Haff 1991). The steady increase in computational resources has allowed more recent numerical models to explicitly account for the effect of turbulence on particle trajectories (Almeida *et al.* 2006, Kok and Renno 2009a). The results of Kok and Renno (2009a) indicate that, for saltation on Earth, turbulence substantially affects the trajectories of particles smaller than $\sim 200 \mu\text{m}$ (Figure 2.4). However, the characteristics of turbulence in the saltation layer remain uncertain, particularly because the effects of saltation on turbulence intensity and the Lagrangian timescale over which the fluctuating component of the fluid velocity is correlated (Van Dop *et al.* 1985) have been poorly studied. Indeed, Kok and Renno (2009a) reported discrepancies between the simulated and measured vertical flux profiles of $\sim 100 - 200 \mu\text{m}$ particles, which could indicate inaccuracies in the treatment of turbulence in numerical saltation models. In particular, some wind tunnel measurements indicate that the wakes shed by saltating particles can increase the turbulence intensity (Taniere *et al.* 1997, Nishimura and Hunt 2000, Zhang *et al.* 2008, Li and McKenna Neuman 2012), which is not accounted for in most numerical saltation models.

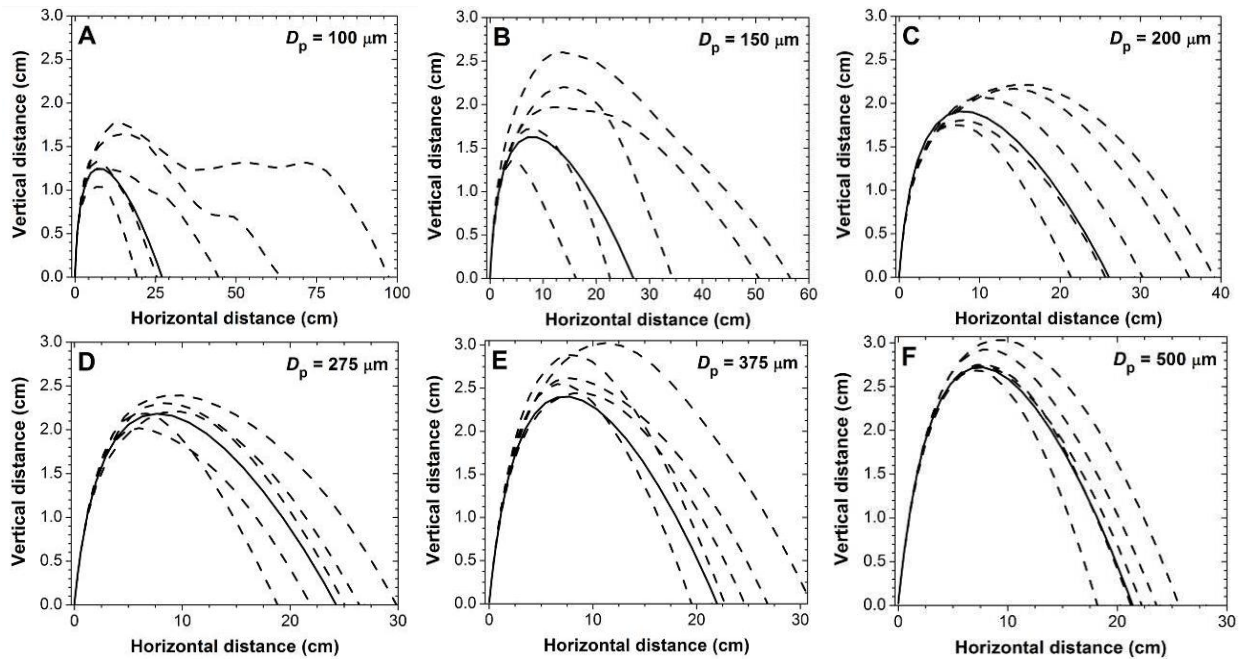


Figure 2.4. Simulated saltation trajectories for particles with diameters of (a) 100, (b) 150, (c) 200, (d) 275, (e) 375, and (f) 500 μm . The solid lines denote trajectories that do not include the effects of turbulence, whereas dashed lines denote five (stochastic) simulations that do include the effects of turbulence. Particles are launched from the surface with a speed of 1 m/s at an angle of 40° from horizontal and a rotational speed of 400 rev/s. The particle trajectories were calculated using the numerical saltation model COMSALT (Kok and Renno 2009a), for which the wind speed profile and turbulence characteristics were obtained by simulating saltation at $u_* = 0.4 \text{ m/s}$ for the soil size distribution reported in Namikas (2003).

2.1.3 Saltator impacts onto the surface and the splashing of particles into saltation

The ballistic trajectories of saltating particles are terminated by a collision with the surface. These particle impacts onto the soil surface (

Figure 2.5) are a critical process in saltation for two reasons. First, the splashing of surface particles by impacting particles is, for most conditions on Earth and Mars, the main source of new saltators after saltation has been initiated (see Sections 2.3.1 and 2.4). And second, since particles strike the soil nearly horizontally and rebound at angles of $\sim 40^\circ$ from horizontal (e.g., Rice *et al.* 1995), the impact on the soil surface partially converts the saltator's horizontal momentum gained through wind drag into vertical momentum. This conversion is critical to replenish the vertical momentum dissipated through fluid drag.

The impact of a saltating particle on the soil bed can thus produce a rebounding particle as well as one or more splashed particles. Analytical and numerical treatments of saltation need to account for the creation of these particles, but since the interaction of the impacting saltator with the soil bed is complex and stochastic, this process is resistant to an analytical solution (Crassous *et al.*, 2007). Instead, many laboratory (e.g., Rice *et al.* 1995, Beladjine *et al.* 2007) and numerical experiments (Anderson and Haff 1988, Oger *et al.* 2005, 2008) have been performed to better understand the *splash function* linking the characteristics of the impacting particle to those of the rebounding and splashed particles. Below, we summarize the insights into the splash function gained from these experiments.

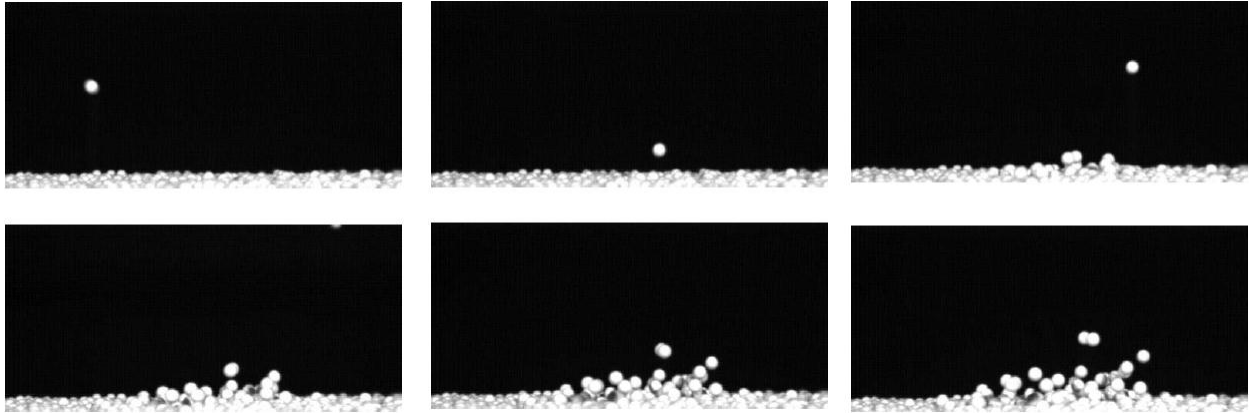


Figure 2.5. High-speed images of the splashing of surface particles by an impacting saltating particle; the time step between two successive images is 4 ms. (Reprinted with permission from Beladjine *et al.*, Physical Review E, 75, 061305, 2007. Copyright (2007) by the American Physical Society.)

2.1.3.1 Characteristics of the rebounding particle

The balance between saltators lost through failure to rebound and saltators gained through splash largely determines the characteristics of steady state saltation (Kok 2010a). Consequently, the probability that a particle does not rebound is a critical parameter in physically-based saltation models. Unfortunately, there have been very few studies of the probability that an impacting saltator fails to rebound, which contrasts with the many published studies on particle splash (e.g., Nalpanis *et al.* 1993, Beladjine *et al.* 2007). The most important exception is the numerical study of Anderson and Haff (1991), which suggested that the probability that a saltating particle will rebound upon impact can be approximated by

$$P_{\text{reb}} = B \left[1 - \exp(-\gamma v_{\text{imp}}) \right], \quad (2.10)$$

where v_{imp} is the saltator's impact speed. Mitha *et al.* (1986) determined the parameter B to be ~ 0.94 for experiments with 4 mm steel particles, whereas Anderson and Haff (1991) determined a similar value of $B \approx 0.95$ for $\sim 250 \mu\text{m}$ sand particles. That is, even at large impact speeds not all saltating particles rebound from the surface, because some will dig into the particle bed (Rice *et al.* 1996). The parameter γ has not been experimentally determined, although the numerical experiments of Anderson and Haff

(1991) indicate that it is of order 2 s/m. This value is roughly consistent with the value of $\gamma = 1$ s/m that Kok and Renno (2009a) deduced from numerically reproducing the impact threshold, which is heavily dependent on Eq. (2.10) and the splash function. Note that the dimensionality of γ suggests that it could depend on the particle diameter, the gravitational constant, the spring constant, and other relevant physical parameters.

If the saltator does rebound, the average *restitution coefficient* of the collision (i.e., the fraction of the impacting momentum retained by the rebounding particle) has been determined to lie in the range of $\sim 0.5 - 0.6$ for a loose sand bed by a wide range of numerical and laboratory experiments (Willetts and Rice 1985, 1986, Anderson and Haff 1988, 1991, McEwan and Willetts 1991, Nalpanis *et al.* 1993, Rice *et al.* 1995, 1996, Dong *et al.* 2002, Wang *et al.* 2008, Gordon and McKenna Neuman 2011). The mean restitution coefficient appears to be relatively invariant to changes in particle size (Rice *et al.*, 1995), but decreases with the impact angle (Beladjine *et al.* 2007, Oger *et al.* 2008). Moreover, recent measurements by Gordon and McKenna Neuman (2009) indicate that the restitution coefficient is a declining function of the saltator impact speed, which is consistent with both viscoelastic (Brilliantov *et al.* 1996) and plastic (Lu and Shao 1999) deformation of the soil bed during impact. However, experiments with plastic beads found that the restitution coefficient remains constant or decreases only slightly with impact speed (Rioual *et al.* 2000, Beladjine *et al.* 2007, Oger *et al.* 2008), such that further research is required to resolve this issue.

Measurements indicate that the mean angle from horizontal of the rebounding particle's velocity is around $\sim 30 - 45^\circ$ (McEwan and Willetts 1991, Nalpanis *et al.* 1993, Rice *et al.* 1995, Dong *et al.* 2002).

2.1.3.2 Characteristics of splashed particles

In steady state saltation, the loss of saltating particles to the soil bed through failure to rebound (Eq. (2.10)) must be balanced by the creation of new saltating particles through splash. Numerical simulations (Anderson and Haff 1988, 1991, Oger *et al.* 2005, 2008), laboratory experiments (Werner 1990, Rioual *et al.* 2000, Beladjine *et al.* 2007), and theory (Kok and Renno 2009a) indicate that the number of splashed particles (N) scales with the impacting momentum. That is,

$$N \overline{m_{\text{spl}}} \overline{v_{\text{spl}}} = \alpha \overline{m_{\text{imp}}} \overline{v_{\text{imp}}}, \quad (2.11)$$

where $\overline{m_{\text{spl}}}$ and $\overline{v_{\text{spl}}}$ are the average mass and speed of the particles splashed by the impacting saltator with mass m_{imp} . The experiments of Rice *et al.* (1995) indicate that the fraction α of the average impacting momentum spent on splashing surface particles is of the order of $\sim 15\%$ for a bed of loose sand particles. (Note that the ejection of dust aerosols from the soil, which is impeded by energetic interparticle bonds, probably scales with the impacting energy instead (Shao *et al.* 1993a, Kok and Renno 2009a).)

Since the number of splashed particles N is discrete, Eq. (2.11) produces two distinct regimes. For collisions with $N \sim 1$, an increase in the impacting particle momentum will result in an increase in the momentum of the single splashed particle, such that

$$\overline{v_{\text{spl}}} = \alpha \overline{v_{\text{imp}}} \overline{m_{\text{imp}}} / \overline{m_{\text{spl}}}. \quad (N \sim 1) \quad (2.12)$$

This linear dependence of the speed of splashed particles on the impacting momentum is supported by the numerical simulations of Anderson and Haff (1988, see Figure 2.6). Conversely, for collisions with $N \gg 1$, momentum conservation and Eq. (2.11) require that the average speed of ejected particles becomes independent of the impacting momentum, as confirmed by the experiments of Werner (1987, 1990), Rioual *et al.* (2000), Beladjine *et al.* (2007), and Oger *et al.* (2008). That is,

$$\frac{\overline{v_{\text{spl}}}}{\sqrt{gD_p}} = \frac{\alpha}{a}, \quad (N \gg 1) \quad (2.13)$$

where $\sqrt{gD_p}$ nondimensionalizes the mean splashed particle speed, and the dimensionless parameter a is a proportionality constant that scales the number of splashed particles (Kok and Renno 2009a):

$$N = a \frac{m_{\text{imp}}}{m_{\text{spl}}} \frac{v_{\text{imp}}}{\sqrt{gD}}. \quad (2.14)$$

Measurements (McEwan and Willetts 1991, Rice *et al.* 1995, 1996) and results from the numerical saltation model COMSALT (Kok and Renno 2009a) indicate that a is $\sim 0.01 - 0.03$. The simplest way to capture the two limits of Eqs. (2.12) and (2.14) is then as follows

$$\frac{\overline{v_{\text{spl}}}}{\sqrt{gD}} = \frac{\alpha}{a} \left[1 - \exp \left(-a \frac{m_{\text{imp}}}{m_{\text{spl}}} \frac{v_{\text{imp}}}{\sqrt{gD}} \right) \right], \quad (2.15)$$

which produces good agreement with numerical and laboratory experiments (Figure 2.6). The speed of splashed particles is thus generally about an order of magnitude less than that of the impacting particle (Rice *et al.* 1995). Most splashed particles therefore move in low-energy reptation trajectories and quickly settle back to the soil bed. However, some splashed particles do gain enough momentum from the wind to participate in saltation and splash up more particles. This multiplication process produces a rapid increase in the particle concentration upon initiation of saltation (Section 2.2).

Measurements indicate that the distribution of splashed speeds at a given $\overline{v_{\text{ej}}}$ follows either an exponential or a lognormal distribution (Mitha *et al.*, 1986; Beladjine *et al.*, 2007; Ho *et al.* 2012; see Figure 5 in Kok and Renno 2009a for a compilation). Furthermore, laboratory and numerical experiments indicate that the mean angle at which particles are splashed is ~ 40 - 60 degrees from horizontal (Willetts and Rice 1985, 1986, 1989; Anderson and Haff 1988, 1991; Werner 1990; McEwan and Willetts, 1991; Rice *et al.* 1995, 1996, Gordon and McKenna Neuman 2011).

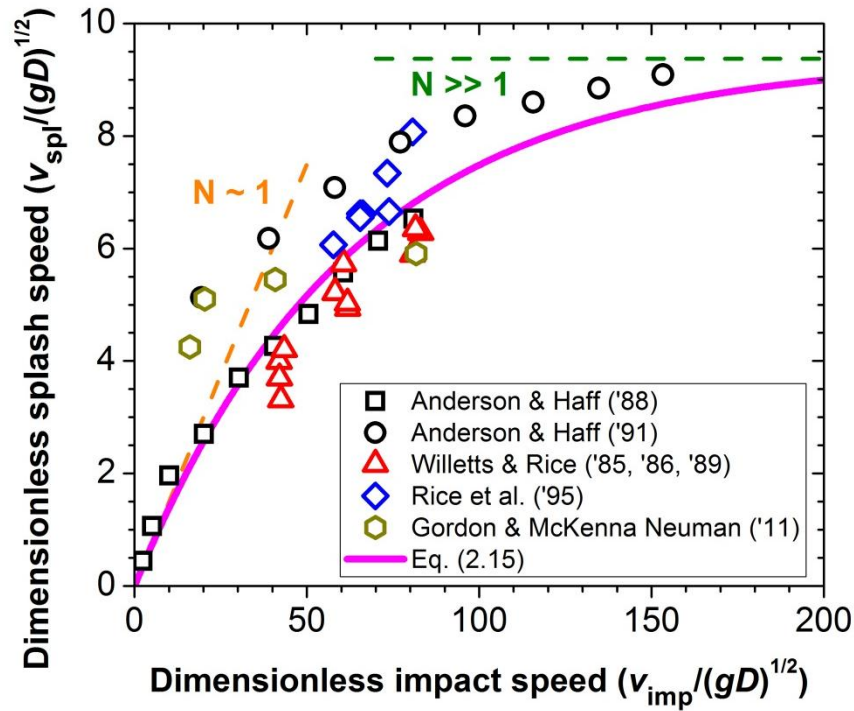


Figure 2.6. The average dimensionless speed of splashed surface particles ($\overline{v_{\text{spl}}}/\sqrt{gD}$) as a function of the dimensionless speed of the impacting particle (v_{imp}/\sqrt{gD}). Black and colored symbols respectively denote the results from numerical (Anderson and Haff 1988, 1991) and laboratory (Willetts and Rice 1985, 1986, 1989, Rice *et al.* 1995, 1996; Gordon and McKenna Neuman 2011) experiments with natural sand. The dashed orange and green lines show the limits at $N \sim 1$ (Eq. (2.12)) and $N \gg 1$ (Eq. (2.13)), respectively, and the magenta line denotes the prediction of Eq. (2.15). These relations used $\alpha = 0.15$ and $a = 0.016$ (Rice *et al.* 1995, Kok and Renno 2009a).

2.1.4 Modification of the wind profile by saltation

Following our review of the initiation of saltation through particle lifting by the fluid (Section 2.1.1), the subsequent particle trajectories (Section 2.1.2), and the collision of saltating particles with the surface (Section 2.1.3), we now discuss the final critical process in saltation: the modification of the wind profile through momentum transfer to saltating particles. Indeed, it is the retardation of the wind profile through drag by saltating particles that ultimately limits the number of particles that can be saltating under given conditions.

2.1.4.1 Wind profile in the absence of saltation

The large length scale of the atmospheric boundary layer in which saltation occurs causes the Reynolds number of the flow to be correspondingly large, typically in excess of 10^6 for both Earth and Mars, such that the flow in the boundary layer is turbulent. Since the horizontal fluid momentum higher up in the boundary layer exceeds that near the surface, eddies in the turbulent flow on average transport horizontal momentum downward through the fluid. Together with the much smaller contribution due to the viscous shearing of neighboring fluid layers, the resulting downward flux of horizontal momentum constitutes the fluid shear stress τ . Because the horizontal fluid momentum is transported downward through the fluid until it is dissipated at the surface, τ is approximately constant with height above the surface for flat and homogeneous surfaces (Kaimal and Finnigan 1994).

The downward transport of fluid momentum through both viscosity and turbulent mixing equals (e.g., Stull 1988)

$$\tau = (K\rho_a + \mu) \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}(z)}{\partial z} \approx K\rho_a \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}(z)}{\partial z}, \quad (2.16)$$

where we neglect the contribution from viscosity since the turbulent momentum flux exceeds the viscous momentum flux by several orders of magnitude for turbulent flows (e.g., White 2006). The eddy (or turbulent) viscosity K quantifies the transport of momentum in turbulent flows in analogy with the exchange of fluid momentum through viscosity, and $\overline{U_x}(z)$ is the mean horizontal fluid velocity at a height z above the surface. The size of turbulent eddies that transport the fluid momentum is limited by the distance from the surface, such that the eddy viscosity is usually assumed proportional to z (Prandtl 1935, Stull 1988) as well as the shear velocity u_* (defined in Eq. (2.4)),

$$K = \kappa u_* z, \quad (2.17)$$

where $\kappa \approx 0.40$ is von Kármán's constant. (Note that recent results by Li *et al.* (2010) have called into question the presumed constancy of κ during saltation.) Combining Eqs. (2.16) and (2.17) then yields

$$\overline{U_x}(z) = \frac{u_*}{\kappa} \ln \left(\frac{z}{z_0} \right), \quad (2.18)$$

where z_0 is the aerodynamic surface roughness, which denotes the height at which the logarithmic profile of (2.18), when extrapolated to the surface, yields zero wind speed. The value of z_0 for different flow conditions is discussed in more detail below.

Eq. (2.18) is referred to as the logarithmic *law of the wall* and is widely used to relate the shear velocity u_* , and thus the wind shear stress τ , to the vertical profile of the mean horizontal wind speed. However, there are several limitations to its use (Bauer *et al.* 1992, Namikas *et al.* 2003). First, Eq. (2.18) was derived assuming that the shear stress in the surface layer is constant with height. This is a realistic approximation for flat, homogeneous surfaces, but can be unrealistic for other conditions, such as for surface with non-uniform surface roughness or substantial elevation changes (e.g., Bauer *et al.* 1992). Second, as discussed in the next section, the drag by saltating particles reduces the horizontal momentum flux carried by the wind. Therefore, determining u_* requires measurements of the wind speed above the saltation layer. Third, turbulence causes the instantaneous wind speed to substantially vary over time, such that Eq. (2.18) is only valid on timescales long enough for the fluid to access all relevant frequencies of the turbulence (Kaimal and Finnigan 1994, Van Boxel *et al.* 2004). Because of the large length scale of

the atmospheric boundary layer (~1000 m), this time scale is of the order of ~10 minutes (Stull 1988, McEwan *et al.* 1993). And, finally, Eq. (2.18) is technically only valid when the stability of the atmosphere is neutral (that is, the vertical temperature profile follows the adiabatic lapse rate). Unstable conditions produce a lower wind speed at given values of z and u_* , whereas stable conditions produce a higher wind speed. However, the corrections required to account for the stability of the atmosphere in the wind speed profile of Eq. (2.18) are small close to the surface (Kaimal and Finnigan 1994), such that this equation can be considered sufficient for most studies of saltation.

An exception to the predominantly turbulent flow in the atmospheric boundary layer occurs near the surface, where surface friction can cause viscous forces to dominate over inertial forces, resulting in laminar flow. For a smooth surface, the thickness of this viscous (or laminar) sublayer is approximately (White 2006)

$$\delta_{\text{vis}} \cong \frac{5\mu}{\rho_a u_*}, \quad (2.19)$$

where μ is the dynamic viscosity. The thickness of the viscous sublayer at the fluid threshold is ~0.4 mm on Earth and ~2 mm on Mars. Consequently, sand particles protrude into the viscous sublayer, thereby enhancing turbulent transport by shedding wakes and partially dissipating the viscous sublayer. The thickness of the viscous sublayer thus depends on the size of these roughness elements, as denoted by the roughness Reynolds number (White 2006),

$$\text{Re}_r = \frac{\rho_a k_s u_*}{\mu}, \quad (2.20)$$

where k_s is the Nikuradse roughness (Nikuradse, 1933). For a homogeneously arranged bed of monodisperse spherical particles we have that $k_s \approx D_p$ (Bagnold 1938), whereas for a more realistic irregular surface of mixed sand k_s equals two to five times the median particle size (Thompson and Campbell 1979, Greeley and Iversen 1985, Church *et al.* 1990). For $\text{Re}_r > \sim 60$, the turbulent mixing generated by the roughness elements is sufficient to destroy the viscous sublayer and the flow is termed aerodynamically rough (Nikuradse 1933). Consequently, the aerodynamic surface roughness z_0 (defined by Eq. (2.18)) is related in a straightforward manner to the Nikuradse roughness (White 2006),

$$z_0 = k_s / 30. \quad (\text{Re}_r > 60) \quad (2.21)$$

In contrast, for $\text{Re}_r < \sim 4$ the roughness elements are too small to substantially perturb the viscous sublayer, and the flow is termed aerodynamically smooth (Nikuradse 1933). In this case, the aerodynamic surface roughness is thus proportional to the thickness of the viscous sublayer (Eq. (2.19)) and equals (Greeley and Iversen, 1985)

$$z_0 = \frac{\mu}{9\rho_a u_*}. \quad (\text{Re}_r < 4) \quad (2.22)$$

Aeolian saltation on Earth takes place for roughness Reynolds numbers of ~1 – 100 and thus usually occurs in the transition zone between the smooth and rough aerodynamic regimes (Dong *et al.* 2001). Since the roughness in the transition regime does not differ much from that in the aerodynamically rough regime (see figure 11 in Nikuradse 1933), most studies have used Eq. (2.21) to approximate the surface roughness (e.g., Anderson and Haff 1991, Sorensen 1991, 2004, Kok and Renno 2009a, Jenkins *et al.* 2010). In contrast, the much lower air density on Mars causes saltation there to usually take place in the smooth aerodynamic regime, resulting in values of z_0 substantially larger than predicted by Eq. (2.21). However, most studies of martian saltation have still used this equation for z_0 (e.g., White 1979, Almeida *et al.* 2008, Kok 2010a, b) because, once saltation is initiated, the motion of the saltating particles through the viscous sublayer dramatically increases the vertical mixing of horizontal fluid momentum (e.g., Owen 1964), which likely eliminates the viscous sublayer (White 1979).

2.1.4.2 Modification of the wind profile through drag by saltating particles

In the presence of saltation, the logarithmic wind profile of Eq. (2.18) is modified by the transfer of momentum between the fluid and saltating particles. Some of the downward horizontal momentum flux in the saltation layer is thus carried by saltating particles, with the total downward momentum flux remaining constant. That is (e.g., Raupach 1991),

$$\tau = \tau_a(z) + \tau_p(z), \quad (2.23)$$

with the particle momentum flux τ_p given by (Shao, 2008)

$$\tau_p(z) = \phi(z) \Delta v_x(z), \quad (2.24)$$

and where the fluid momentum flux in the saltation layer $\tau_a(z)$ reduces to τ for z above the saltation layer, $\phi(z)$ is the mass flux of particles passing the height z in either the upward or downward direction, and $\Delta v_x(z)$ is the difference between the average velocity of descending and ascending particles. Numerical models find that τ_p decays approximately exponentially from a maximum value near the surface (Figure 2.7). Pätz *et al.* (2012) derive the dependence of the e-folding length of the particle shear stress on physical parameters such as particle size and the wind shear velocity.

In analogy with Eq. (2.4), the shear velocity within the saltation layer equals

$$u_{*a}(z) = \sqrt{\tau_a(z) / \rho_a}, \quad (2.25)$$

which similarly reduces to u_* (the shear velocity above the saltation layer) for z above the saltation layer.

Combining Eq. (2.25) with the analogs of Eqs. (2.16) and (2.17) for the saltation layer then yields

$$\frac{\partial \overline{U_x(z)}}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{\kappa z} \sqrt{u_*^2 - \tau_p(z) / \rho_a}. \quad (2.26)$$

Although Eq. (2.26) does not have a straightforward analytical solution (Sorensen 2004, Durán and Herrmann 2006a, Pätz *et al.* 2012), its implementation in numerical saltation models allows a straightforward calculation of the wind profile (see Section 2.3.2.4 and, e.g., Werner 1990). Moreover, by assuming a plausible function for the vertical profile of the particle shear stress, such as an exponential profile (Figure 2.7), analytical treatments have been able to derive approximate expressions of the wind profile (Sorensen 2004, Li *et al.* 2004) and the aerodynamic roughness length in saltation (Raupach *et al.* 1991, Durán and Herrmann 2006a, Pätz *et al.* 2012; see Section 2.3.2.4).

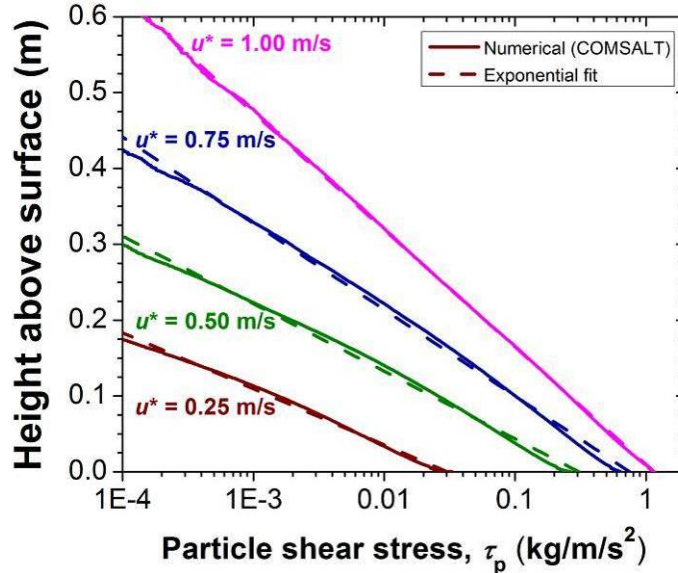


Figure 2.7. The particle shear stress as a function of height above the surface as simulated by the numerical saltation model COMSALT (Kok and Renno 2009a) for 250 μm particles. The dashed lines represent exponential fits to the numerical results.

2.2 *The path of saltation to steady state*

The interplay of the four main saltation processes reviewed in Section 2.1 determines both the path to and the characteristics of steady state saltation. After the saltation fluid threshold has been exceeded (Section 2.1.1), particles lifted from the surface are quickly accelerated by the wind into ballistic trajectories (Section 2.1.2) and, after several hops, can have gathered sufficient momentum to splash surface particles (Section 2.1.3). These newly ejected particles are themselves accelerated by wind and eject more particles when impacting the surface, causing an exponential increase in the horizontal saltation flux in the initial stages of saltation (Anderson and Haff 1991, McEwan and Willetts 1993, Andreotti *et al.* 2010, Durán *et al.* 2011a). This rapid increase in the particle concentration produces a corresponding increase in the drag of saltating particles on the fluid, thereby retarding the wind speed (Section 2.1.4). This in turn reduces the speed of saltating particles, such that a steady state is reached when the speed of saltating particles is reduced to a value at which there is a single particle leaving the soil surface for each particle impacting it (Ungar and Haff 1987). Due to the finite response time of saltating particle speeds to the wind speed, the horizontal saltation flux can ‘overshoot’ the eventual steady state mass flux (Anderson and Haff 1988, 1991; Shao and Raupach 1992; McEwan and Willetts 1993), after which the momentum fluxes of the fluid and saltating particles reach an equilibrium.

The distance required for saltation to reach steady state in the manner reviewed above is characterized by the *saturation length* (e.g., Sauermann *et al.* 2001). Its value depends on several length scales in saltation, such as the length of a typical saltation hop, the length needed to accelerate a particle to the fluid speed, and the length required for the drag by saltating particles to retard the wind speed (e.g., Andreotti *et al.* 2010). As reviewed in more detail in Durán *et al.* (2011a), these finite length scales cause the saltation flux to require between ~ 1 (Andreotti *et al.* 2010) to $\sim 10 - 20$ meters (Shao and Raupach 1992, Dong *et al.* 2004) of horizontal distance to saturate. The cause of the large range of the saturation length measured in the literature is not well understood, but is possibly due to differences in the soil size distribution and the shear velocity (Durán *et al.* 2011a). As we discuss in Section 3.1.1, the saturation length is critical for understanding the typical length scales of dunes.

In addition to the saturation length, there is another characteristic length scale over which the horizontal saltation flux increases to a steady state: the *fetch distance* (Gillette *et al.* 1996). The corresponding *fetch effect* arises because the atmospheric boundary layer flow adjusts to the increased roughness of the surface layer produced by saltation (discussed in more detail in Section 2.3.2.4). The increased surface roughness acts as a greater sink of horizontal fluid momentum, which increases the downward flux of fluid momentum, thereby increasing the wind shear velocity for a given free stream wind speed in the atmospheric boundary layer. This process acts as a positive feedback on saltation and is termed the *Owen effect* after the theoretical paper of Owen (1964) that identified it. Field studies indicate that the fetch distance for a flat field is of the order of ~ 100 meters (Gillette *et al.* 1996). After this initial increase over the fetch distance, the near-surface shear stress relaxes to a lower equilibrium value. This results in a decrease of sand flux with distance further downwind (McEwan and Willetts 1993), as recently verified by field measurements of sand flux in a dune field (Jerolmack *et al.* 2012).

2.3 *Steady state saltation*

Saltation is in steady state when its primary characteristics, such as the horizontal mass flux and the concentration of saltating particles, are approximately constant with time and distance. Since wind speed can undergo substantial turbulent fluctuations, this is rarely true on timescales longer than minutes or often even seconds, causing saltation on Earth to be highly intermittent (Stout and Zobeck, 1997). In fact, a substantial fraction of sand transport occurs in *aeolian streamers* or *sand snakes* (Figure 2.8), which are probably produced by individual eddies of high-speed air (Baas and Sherman 2005). These streamers have typical widths of ~ 0.2 meters, thereby producing strong variability on short time and length scales (Baas and Sherman 2005, Baas 2006). However, numerical models and field measurements indicate that the saltation mass flux responds to changes in wind speed with a characteristic time scale of a second (Anderson and Haff 1988, 1991, McEwan and Willetts 1991, 1993, Butterfield 1991, Jackson *et al.* 1997, Ma and Zheng 2011). Consequently, it seems plausible that saltation is close to steady state for most

conditions (Durán *et al.*, 2011a). This hypothesis is experimentally supported by (i) the finding that particle speeds near the surface do not depend on u_* (see Namikas (2003) and Section 2.3.2.1), (ii) the occurrence of the *Bagnold focus* (Figure 2.9), and (iii) the relative insensitivity of the saltation layer height to changes in u_* (Section 2.3.2.2). All these observations are consistent with theories and numerical models of steady-state saltation. Nonetheless, more measurements are needed to explicitly test to what extent natural saltation is in steady state.

Note that this section reviews the steady state characteristics of *transport limited* saltation, for which the amount of saltating sand is limited by the availability of wind momentum to transport the sand. This contrasts with *supply limited* saltation, for which the amount of saltating sand is limited by the availability of loose soil particles that can participate in saltation, which can occur for crusted or wet soils (e.g. Rice *et al.* 1996, Gomes *et al.* 2003). The characteristics of supply limited saltation are reviewed in Nickling and McKenna Neuman (2009).

The particle concentration in transport limited saltation is in steady state when there is exactly one particle leaving the soil bed for each particle impacting it (Ungar and Haff 1987, Andreotti 2004, Kok 2010a). An equivalent constraint is that for each saltating particle lost to the soil bed due to failure to rebound upon impact (Section 2.1.3.1), another particle must be lifted from the soil bed and brought into saltation by either splash or aerodynamic entrainment (Shao and Li 1999, Doorschot and Lehning 2002). In order to understand and predict the characteristics of steady state saltation we thus need to determine whether particles are lifted predominantly by fluid drag or through splashing by impacting saltating particles. We do so in the next section.



Figure 2.8. Aeolian streamers moving toward the observer. Reprinted from Baas (2008), with permission from Elsevier.

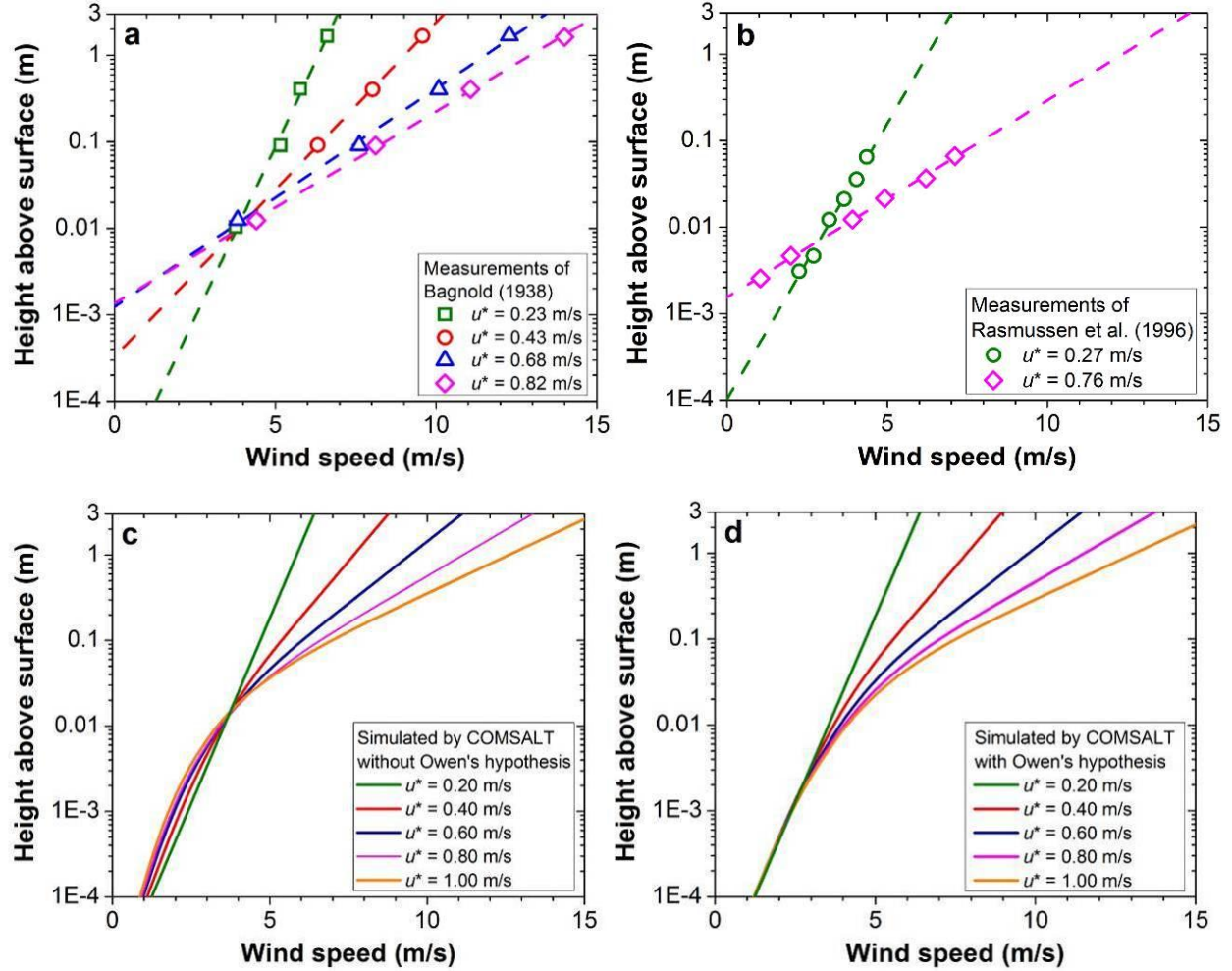


Figure 2.9. Measurements of the wind profile during saltation of $\sim 250 \mu\text{m}$ sand by Bagnold (1938) and Rasmussen *et al.* (1996) show the occurrence of a ‘focus’ of wind profiles close to the surface (panels (a) and (b)). This *Bagnold focus* can be reproduced by saltation models that account for the occurrence of splash as the main particle entrainment mechanism (panel (c); also see e.g. Werner 1990), but not by models that use Owen’s hypothesis that fluid lifting is the main particle entrainment mechanism (d).

2.3.1 Is particle lifting in steady state due to aerodynamic or splash entrainment?

In his influential theoretical paper, Owen (1964) argued that the near horizontal impact of saltators on the soil surface would be ineffective at mobilizing surface particles, such that particles must be predominantly lifted by aerodynamic forces in steady state saltation. Owen further reasoned that, as a consequence, the fluid shear stress at the surface must equal a value “just sufficient to ensure that the surface grains are in a mobile state,” which he took as the impact threshold (τ_{it}). Owen argued that, if the surface shear stress falls below the impact threshold, fewer particles are entrained by wind. This in turn reduces the transfer of momentum from the fluid to saltating particles, thereby increasing the surface shear stress back to its threshold value. Conversely, if the surface shear stress exceeds the threshold value, more particles are entrained, again restoring the surface shear stress to its critical value. That is, Owen hypothesized that

$$\tau_a(0) \approx \tau_{it}, \text{ or, equivalently} \quad (2.27)$$

$$u_{*sfc} \equiv u_{*a}(0) \approx u_{*it}. \quad (2.28)$$

These equations can greatly simplify analytical and numerical studies of saltation and have thus been widely adopted (e.g., Raupach 1991, Marticorena and Bergametti 1995, Sauermann *et al.* 2001, Kok and Renno 2008, Huang *et al.* 2010, Ho *et al.* 2011). Unfortunately, as we review below, there is strong evidence that Owen’s hypothesis that the bed fluid shear stress remains at the impact threshold is incorrect and that its use can produce incorrect results.

Owen’s hypothesis rests on the assumption that splash plays a minor role in entraining surface particles into the fluid flow. However, this assumption is inconsistent with the occurrence of saltation below the fluid threshold (Bagnold 1941), which indicates that splash is more efficient than direct fluid drag in transferring momentum to surface particles. Moreover, a large number of wind tunnel experiments (e.g., Willetts and Rice 1985, 1986, 1989, Nalpanis *et al.* 1993, Rice *et al.* 1995, 1996, Gordon and McKenna Neuman 2009, 2011) show that particles are splashed at impact speeds typical of saltation (~ 1 m/s for loose sand on Earth; see Section 2.3.2.1). Implementing the results of wind tunnel measurements of splash into numerical models causes the fluid shear stress at the surface to decrease with the wind shear velocity u_* to values well below the impact threshold (Figure 2.10), contradicting Owen’s hypothesis of Eq. (2.28).

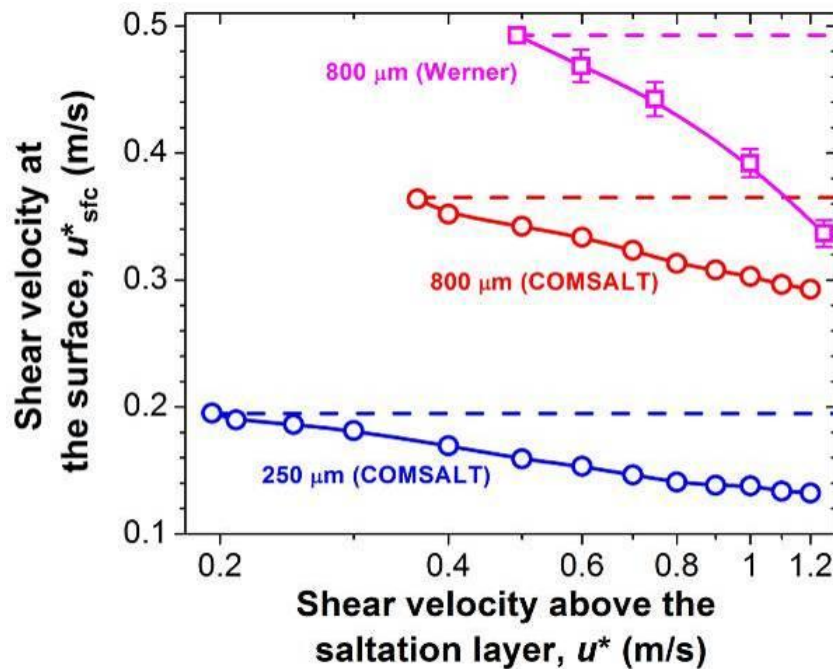


Figure 2.10. Results from the physically-based numerical saltation models of Werner (1990) and Kok and Renno (2009a) indicate that the shear velocity at the surface (solid line and symbols) decreases with u_* . These findings contradict Owen’s hypothesis that the surface shear stress stays at the impact threshold (dashed lines). The physical reason for the decrease of u_{*sfc} with u_* is discussed in Section 2.3.2.4.

Further evidence of the incorrectness of Owen’s hypothesis is provided by measured vertical profiles of the wind speed. Indeed, wind profiles simulated with Eq. (2.28) cannot reproduce the focusing of wind profiles for different values of u_* at a height of ~ 1 cm (Figure 2.9). This well-known feature of wind profiles in the presence of saltation is known as the *Bagnold focus* (Bagnold 1936). In contrast, numerical models that do not use Eq. (2.28), and instead include a parameterization for the splashing of surface particles do reproduce the Bagnold focus (Ungar and Haff 1987, Werner 1990, Kok and Renno 2009a, Durán *et al.* 2011a, Ma and Zheng 2011, Carneiro *et al.* 2011).

Owen's hypothesis is thus inconsistent with laboratory measurements of splash, simulations of the wind profile by physically-based numerical models (Figure 2.10), the occurrence of the Bagnold focus (Figure 2.9), and, as we discuss in Section 2.3.2.1 below, measurements of the particle speed in saltation. We thus conclude that Owen's hypothesis is incorrect, which has two important implications. First, the surface shear stress does not remain at the impact threshold, but instead decreases with u_* (Figure 2.10). And, second, particle entrainment in steady state is dominated by splash, not by direct fluid lifting (e.g., Anderson and Haff 1988, 1991, Werner 1990). In the next few sections, we will show that the dominance of splash entrainment in steady state provides powerful constraints on the characteristics of steady state saltation.

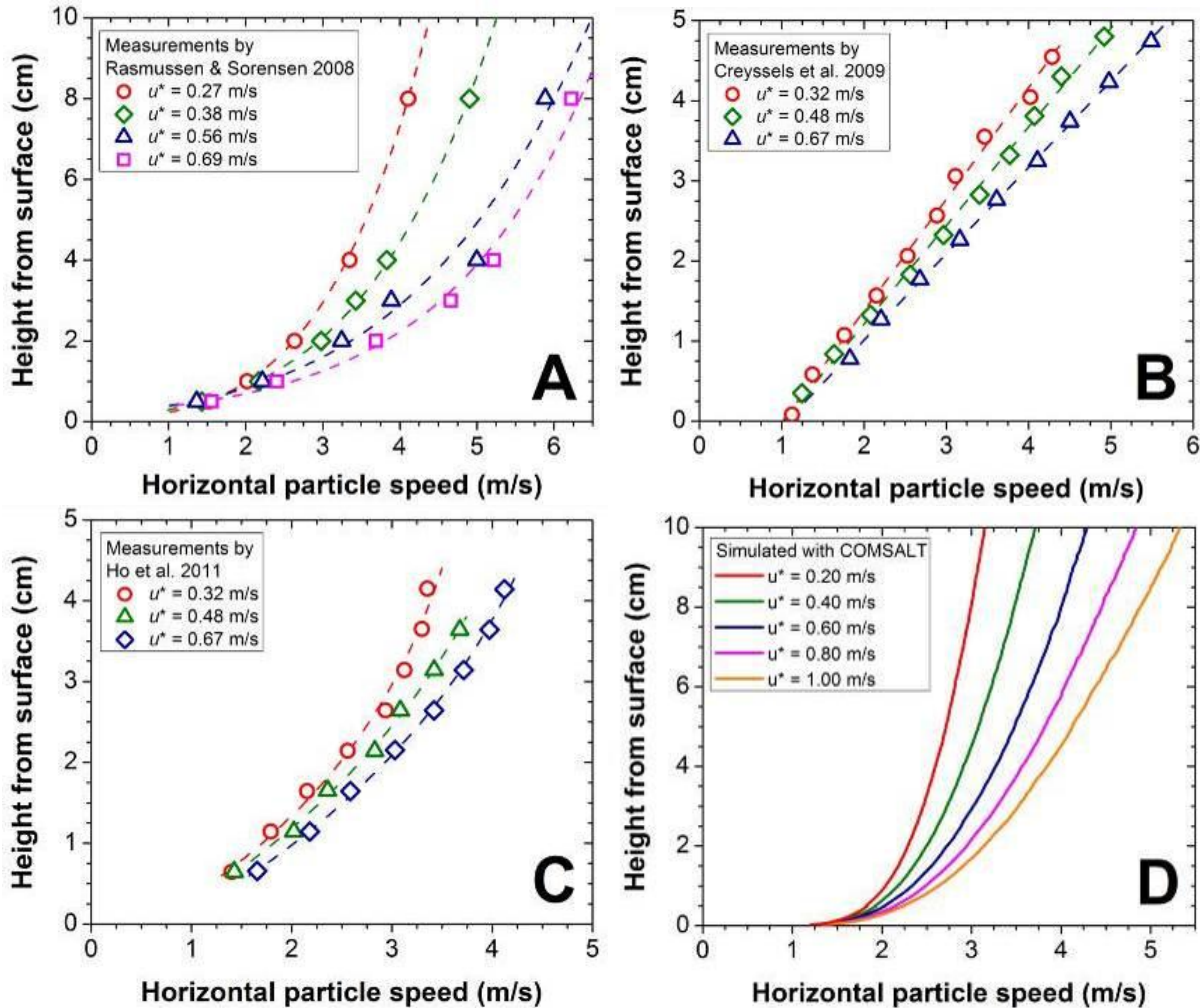


Figure 2.11. Vertical profiles of the horizontal particle speed in steady state saltation from the wind-tunnel measurements of (a) Rasmussen and Sorensen (2008), (b) Creyssels *et al.* (2009), and (c) Ho *et al.* (2011) show that the particle speed converges to a common value near the surface (see also Figure 2.12). This is reproduced by numerical saltation models (panel (d) and figure 23 in Durán *et al.*, 2011). All results are for particle sizes of ~ 250 μm .

2.3.2 Characteristics of steady state saltation

Since particle entrainment in steady state saltation is dominated by splash, the number of saltating particles lost to the soil bed through failure to rebound (Section 2.1.3.1) must be balanced by the creation of new saltating particles through splash. That is, the mean *replacement capacity* (Werner 1990) of a saltator impact must equal unity. As is evident from Eqs. (2.10) and (2.14), the steady state impact speed

at which the replacement capacity equals unity is not dependent on u_* (Ungar and Haff 1987, Andreotti 2004, Kok 2010a, Durán *et al.* 2011a). Consequently, the mean particle speed at the surface must remain constant with u_* , which contradicts assumptions made in the seminal works of Bagnold (1941) and Owen (1964), but is strongly supported by measurements (discussed in the next section).

The independence of surface particle speeds with u_* is a powerful constraint that can be used to understand and predict many of the characteristics of steady state saltation. Below, we discuss the particle speed, the height of the saltation layer, the horizontal flux of saltating particles, the wind profile, and the size distribution of saltating particles in steady-state saltation.

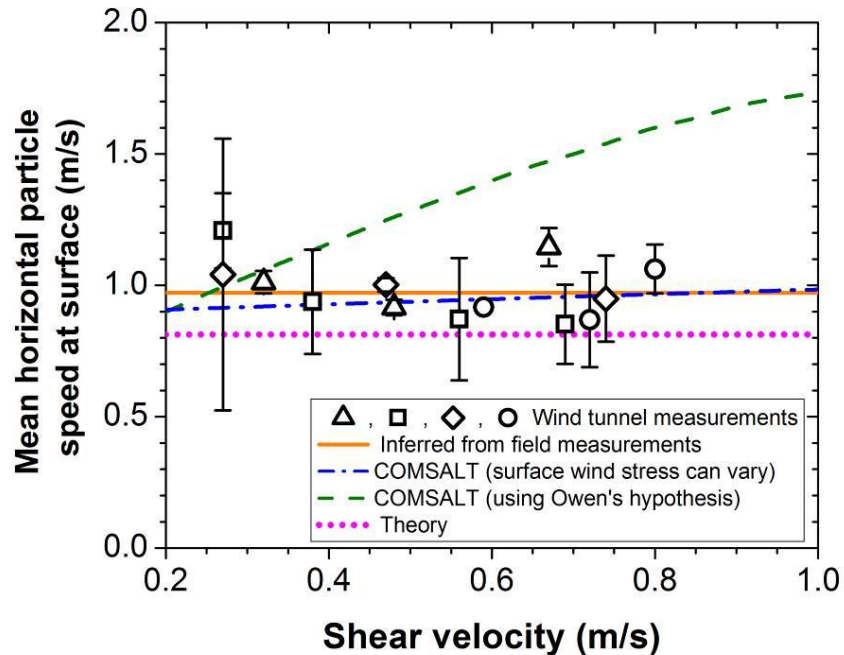


Figure 2.12. Wind tunnel measurements of the speed of $\sim 250 - 300 \mu\text{m}$ saltating particles (symbols) indicate that the mean horizontal speed at the surface stays constant with u_* . Similarly, Namikas (2003) inferred from his field measurements that the speed with which saltating particles are launched from the surface is independent of u_* (solid orange line). Also included are COMSALT simulations with and without Owen's hypothesis (dashed green and dash-dotted blue lines, respectively), and the prediction of the theory of Kok (2010a) (dotted magenta line). (The launch speed and angle of $\sim 0.70 \text{ m/s}$ and $\sim 35^\circ$ inferred by Namikas (2003) were converted to a mean horizontal surface speed by using that the rebound speed is $\sim v_{\text{imp}}/2$, and that the impact and launch angles are $\sim 12^\circ$ and $\sim 35^\circ$ degrees (e.g., Rice *et al.* 1995). Estimates of the surface particle speed in the wind tunnel measurements of Rasmussen and Sorensen (squares and diamonds respectively denote measurements with 242 and $320 \mu\text{m}$ sand), Creyssels *et al.* (triangles, $242 \mu\text{m}$ sand), and Ho *et al.* (circles, $230 \mu\text{m}$ sand) were obtained by linearly extrapolating horizontal particle speed measurements within 2 mm of the surface. Error bars were derived from the uncertainty in the fitting parameters.)

2.3.2.1 Particle speed

As discussed above, the dominance of splash entrainment in steady state saltation requires the mean particle speed at the surface to be independent of u_* . Since the mean speed of particles high in the saltation layer can be expected to increase with u_* , the vertical profiles of particle speed must converge towards a common value near the surface. A range of recent wind tunnel measurements (Rasmussen and Sorensen 2008, Creyssels *et al.* 2009, Ho *et al.* 2011), field measurements (Namikas 2003), and numerical saltation models (Kok and Renno 2009a, Durán *et al.* 2011a) confirm both these results (Figure 2.11 and

Figure 2.12). Note that the independence of surface particle speeds with u_* cannot be reproduced by numerical saltation models using Owen's hypothesis (Figure 2.12).

Although the mean speed of particles at the surface thus remains approximately constant with u_* , the probability distribution of particles speeds at the surface does not. Indeed, increases in u_* produce increases in the wind speed above the Bagnold focus but decreases in wind speed below the Bagnold focus (Figure 2.9). Consequently, the speed of energetic particles moving mostly above the Bagnold focus increases with u_* , whereas the speed of less energetic particles moving mostly below the Bagnold focus decreases (Figure 2.13). In other words, the probability distribution of particle speeds at the surface will broaden. In particular, the tail of very large impact speeds increases strongly with u_* , which is offset by a decrease in the probability of lower particle speeds (Figure 2.13).

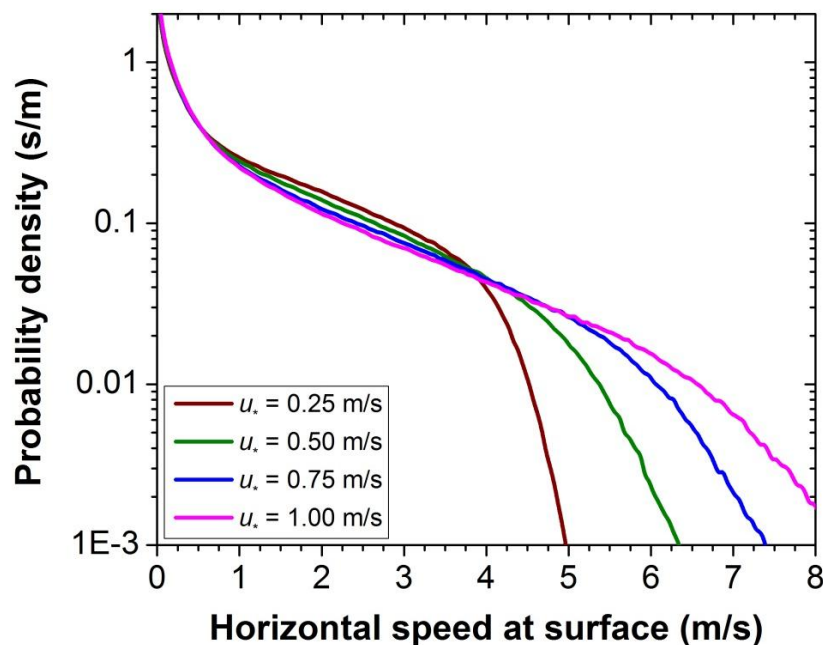


Figure 2.13. Probability density function of the horizontal particle speed at the surface of a bed of 250 μm particles, simulated with COMSALT. Note that the high-energy tail increases sharply with the shear velocity.

2.3.2.2 Height of the saltation layer

Since particle trajectories vary widely (e.g., Anderson and Hallet 1986, Namikas 2003), there is no universal measure of the height of the saltation layer. However, since vertical profiles of the horizontal mass flux are commonly measured in wind tunnel and field experiments (e.g., Greeley *et al.* 1996, Namikas 2003, Dong *et al.* 2007), convenient ways to define the saltation layer height include the e-folding length in the vertical profile of the horizontal mass flux (e.g. Kawamura 1951, Farrell and Sherman 2006) and the height below which 50 % of the mass flux occurs (Kok and Renno 2008). The height of the saltation layer is thus determined by (i) the distribution of speeds with which saltators leave the surface, which sets the vertical concentration profile of saltators, and (ii) the mean horizontal saltator speed at each height. As such, measurements of the saltation layer height can constrain theoretical and numerical predictions of important saltation properties such as the mass flux and particle impact speed.

Early theoretical predictions of the saltation layer height z_{salt} assumed that the speed with which particles leave the surface scales with u_* (Bagnold 1941, Owen 1964), resulting in

$$z_{\text{salt}} = c_z u_*^2 / 2g, \quad (2.29)$$

with c_z of the order of 1. However, as discussed above, advances in theory, numerical saltation models, and measurements have shown that the average speed with which saltating particles are launched from the surface is approximately constant with u_* (Figure 2.12), such that Eq. (2.29) is likely incorrect (Pächtz *et al.* 2012). And indeed, field measurements of the saltation layer height (Greeley *et al.* 1996, Namikas 2003) find no evidence of the sharp increase with u_* predicted by Eq. (2.29). Instead, the field measurements of Greeley *et al.* (1996) and Namikas (2003) suggest that the height of the saltation layer remains approximately constant with u_* (Figure 2.14), whereas the recent field measurements of Dong *et al.* (2012) suggest a slight increase in the saltation layer with wind speed (see their Figure 7). This latter result is also what is expected from theory and predicted by models: although the particle speed at the surface stays constant, numerical simulations and wind-tunnel measurements find that the particle speed does increase with u_* above the surface (Figure 2.11). This means that the mass flux higher up in the saltation layer increases relative to that in lower layers, producing a slight increase in the saltation layer height with u_* (blue line in Figure 2.14).

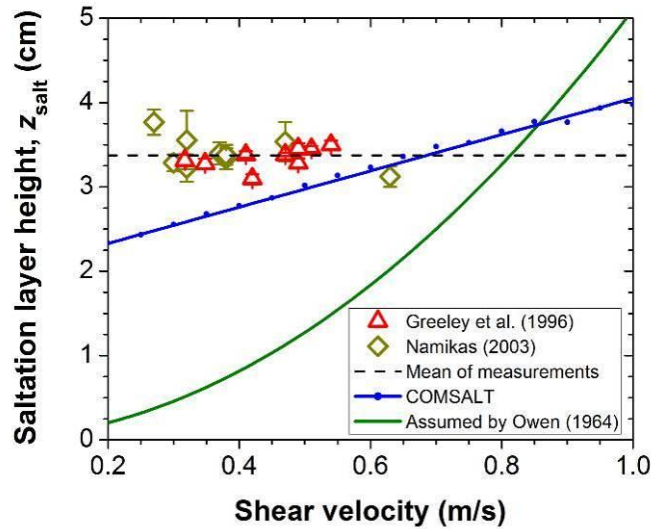


Figure 2.14. Field measurements (symbols) indicate that the height of the saltation layer (defined here as the height below which 50 % of the mass flux occurs) stays approximately constant with wind speed, whereas classical theory (Bagnold 1941, Owen 1964) predicts a sharp increase (solid green line denotes Eq. (2.29)), which is thus incorrect. The numerical saltation model COMSALT (Kok and Renno 2009a) predicts a more gradual increase in the saltation layer height with u_* , consistent with Dong *et al.* (2012) and the increase in above-surface particle speeds found in wind tunnel experiments (Figure 2.11).

2.3.2.3 Saltation mass flux

The saltation mass flux Q , obtained by vertically integrating the horizontal flux of saltating particles, represents the total sand movement in saltation and is thus a critical measure for wind erosion and dune formation studies. Consequently, much effort has been devoted to formulating equations that effectively predict the saltation mass flux (e.g., Bagnold 1941, Kawamura 1951, Owen 1964, Lettau and Lettau 1978, Sorensen 2004).

The saltation mass flux can be derived from the momentum balance in the saltation layer, that is, that the sum of the horizontal momentum fluxes due to particles (τ_p) and the fluid (τ_a) equals the fluid momentum flux at the top of the saltation layer (τ) (Eq. (2.23)). Applying this relation at the surface yields

$$\tau_p = \rho_a \left(u_*^2 - u_{*sfc}^2 \right). \quad (2.30)$$

The saltation mass flux is thus generated by the absorption of the excess horizontal wind momentum flux of Eq. (2.30) by saltating particles. The contribution q of a typical saltating particle hop to the mass flux is the lengthwise mass transport per unit time,

$$q = mL/t_{\text{hop}} \quad (2.31)$$

where m is the particle mass, L is the particle's hop length, and t_{hop} is the duration of the hop. This hop extracts an amount of momentum p per unit time from the wind,

$$p = m(v_{\text{imp}} - v_{\text{lo}})/t_{\text{hop}} \quad (2.32)$$

where v_{imp} and v_{lo} are respectively the horizontal particle speed upon impact and lift-off from the surface. The steady state saltation mass flux Q is then the available horizontal wind momentum flux τ_p available to accelerate particles (Eq. (2.30)), multiplied by the mass flux q (Eq. (2.31)) generated by a unit momentum flux p (Eq. (2.32)). That is,

$$Q = \tau_p \frac{q}{p} = \rho_a \left(u_*^2 - u_{*sfc}^2 \right) \frac{L}{\Delta v}, \quad (2.33)$$

where Δv is the average difference between the particle's impact and lift-off speeds.

Different assumptions about the dependence of L , Δv , and u_{*sfc} on u_* have resulted in different equations relating Q to u_* , as summarized in Table 2.1. In particular, u_{*sfc} is usually approximated with u_{*it} , which, as we noted in Section 2.3.1, is incorrect and produces errors when implemented in analytical or numerical saltation models (Figure 2.9 and Figure 2.12). However, this approximation is more reasonable in this instance because when u_* is close to u_{*it} , we have that $u_{*it} \approx u_{*sfc}$ (Figure 2.10), whereas when $u_* \gg u_{*it}$, both $u_*^2 - u_{*it}^2$ and $u_*^2 - u_{*sfc}^2$ approximate u_*^2 .

Another assumption commonly made to simplify Eq. (2.33) is that the particle speed in saltation scales with u_* , resulting in $L/\Delta v \propto u_*$ (Bagnold 1941). Using this assumption results in a scaling of Q with u_*^3 , as for example proposed by Bagnold (1941), Kawamura (1951), and Owen (1964). However, more recent studies have questioned the linear scaling of particle speeds with u_* and thus the scaling of Q with u_*^3 (Ungar and Haff 1987, Andreotti 2004, Kok 2010a, 2010b, Durán *et al.* 2011a, Ho *et al.* 2011, Pätz *et al.* 2012). As discussed in Sections 2.3.1 and 2.3.2.1, these studies are supported by recent experimental, numerical, and theoretical results showing that particle speeds in steady state, transport limited saltation are not proportional to u_* (e.g., Figure 2.11 and Figure 2.12). Instead, the mean particle speed at the surface is independent of u_* , whereas the mean particle speed above the surface increases gradually with u_* (as well as with height). The speed with which particles are launched from the surface (and thus Δv) is thus independent of u_* , and the saltation hop length is only a weak function of u_* (see Figure 2.12 and Namikas 2003, Rasmussen and Sorensen 2008, Kok 2010a, Ho *et al.* 2011).

We can obtain a more physically realistic relation for the mass flux from Eq. (2.33) by neglecting the weak scaling of L with u_* (e.g., Namikas 2003) and using that particle speeds scale with wind speed in the saltation layer, which in turn scales with u_{*it} . This yields $L/\Delta v = C_{\text{DK}} u_{*it} / g$, such that the mass flux can be approximated by (Kok and Renno 2007, Durán *et al.* 2011a)

$$Q_{\text{DK}} = C_{\text{DK}} \frac{\rho_a}{g} u_{*it} \left(u_*^2 - u_{*it}^2 \right). \quad (2.34)$$

Experiments and numerical simulations suggest that, for $\sim 250 \mu\text{m}$ sand, we have that $L \approx 0.1 \text{ m}$ (Namikas 2003), $\Delta v \approx 1 \text{ m/s}$ (Figure 2.12), and $u_{*it} \approx 0.2$ (e.g. Bagnold 1937), such that the parameter $C_{\text{DK}} \approx 5$. We now use Eq. (2.34) to non-dimensionalize the mass flux, which provides a convenient way to compare different mass flux relations. That is, we take the dimensionless mass flux as

$$\hat{Q} = \frac{gQ}{\rho_a u_{*it} (u_*^2 - u_{*it}^2)}. \quad (2.35)$$

Figure 2.15 shows the dimensionless mass flux predicted by the relations in Table 2.1. Although the scatter in the experimental data is substantial, most mass flux data sets seem to support the scaling of Eqs. (2.34) and (2.35).

Table 2.1. List of the most commonly used saltation mass flux relations.

Mass flux equation	Comments	Study
$Q_{\text{Bagnold}} = C_B \sqrt{\frac{D_p}{D_{250}}} \frac{\rho_a}{g} u_*^3$	$C_B = 1.5, 1.8,$ or 2.8 for uniform, naturally graded, and poorly sorted sand, respectively.	Bagnold (1941)
$Q_{\text{Kawamura}} = C_K \frac{\rho_a}{g} u_*^3 \left(1 - \frac{u_{*it}^2}{u_*^2}\right) \left(1 + \frac{u_{*it}}{u_*}\right)$	$C_K = 2.78$ (Kawamura 1951) or 2.61 (White 1979). The origin of this relation is often confused to be White (1979); see Namikas and Sherman (1997).	Kawamura (1951)
$Q_{\text{Owen}} = \frac{\rho_a}{g} u_*^3 \left(0.25 + \frac{v_t}{3u_*}\right) \left(1 - \frac{u_{*it}^2}{u_*^2}\right)$	v_t is a particle's terminal fall speed.	Owen (1964)
$Q_{\text{Lettau}} = C_L \sqrt{\frac{D_p}{D_{250}}} \frac{\rho_a}{g} u_*^3 (1 - u_{*it}/u_*)$	$C_L = 6.7.$	Lettau and Lettau (1978)
$Q_{\text{UH}} = C_{\text{UH}} \rho_a \sqrt{\frac{D_p}{g}} u_*^2 \left(1 - \frac{u_{*sfc}^2}{u_*^2}\right)$	Ungar and Haff (1987) did not estimate a value of C_{UH} .	Ungar and Haff (1987)
$Q_{\text{Sorensen}} = \frac{\rho_a}{g} u_*^3 \left(1 - u_{*it}^2/u_*^2\right) \left(\alpha + \gamma u_{*it}/u_* + \beta u_{*it}^2/u_*^2\right)$	$\alpha, \beta,$ and γ are parameters that characterize the dimensions of a typical saltation hop.	Sorensen (2004)
$Q_{\text{DK}} = C_{\text{DK}} \frac{\rho_a}{g} u_{*it} u_*^2 \left(1 - \frac{u_{*it}^2}{u_*^2}\right)$	$C_{\text{DK}} \approx 5.$	Proposed here and in Durán <i>et al.</i> (2011a)

D_{250} is a reference diameter of 250 μm .

2.3.2.4 Wind profile and aerodynamic roughness length during saltation

The extraction of wind momentum by saltating particles produces a steady state wind profile that accelerates saltating particles to an impact speed that, on average, results in a single particle leaving the soil bed for each particle impacting it (Section 2.3.1). However, as u_* increases, the wind speed higher up in the saltation layer will increase as well (Figure 2.9), thereby increasing the saltator impact speed. But since the mean saltator impact speed must remain constant with u_* (Figure 2.12), this increase of the wind speed higher in the saltation layer must be compensated by a decrease of the wind speed lower in the saltation layer. Consequently, when wind profiles at different values of u_* are plotted on the same graph, the wind profiles intersect in the *Bagnold focus* at a height of ~ 1 cm above the surface for saltation over loose sand (Bagnold 1936). The wind speed below the focus, as well as the wind speed gradient and thus u_{*a} , actually *decreases* with u_* (Figure 2.9, Figure 2.10, and Figure 2.16).

The absorption of wind momentum by saltating particles acts as roughness elements that increase the aerodynamic roughness length sensed by the flow above the saltation layer (Owen, 1964). The wind speed above the saltation layer is thus determined by this increase of the aerodynamic roughness length (Pächt *et al.* 2012). Several models have been proposed to relate z_{0s} , the aerodynamic roughness length in

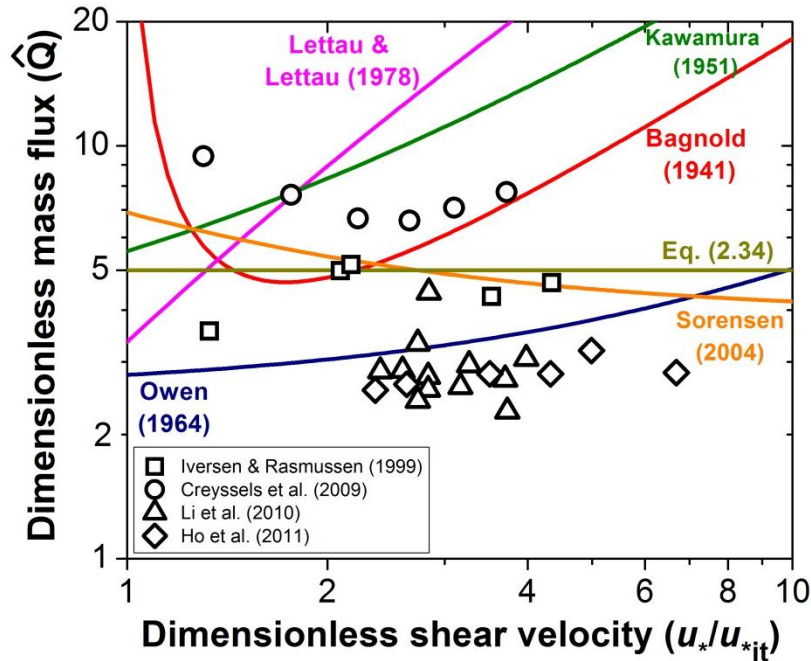


Figure 2.15. The dimensionless saltation mass flux predicted by the relations listed in Table 2.1 (colored lines) and measured in recent wind tunnel (Iversen and Rasmussen 1999, Creyssels *et al.* 2009, Ho *et al.* 2011) and field (Li *et al.* 2010) experiments for sand with a diameter of $\sim 250 \mu\text{m}$. For the Sorensen relation, we used $\alpha = 0$, $\beta = 3.9$, and $\gamma = 3.0$ from figure 3 in Sorensen (2004). The apparent overestimation of the mass flux by theoretical relations is at least partially due to sand collectors having an efficiency of only $\sim 50\text{-}90\%$ (Shao *et al.* 1993b, Greeley *et al.* 1996, Rasmussen and Mikkelsen 1998).

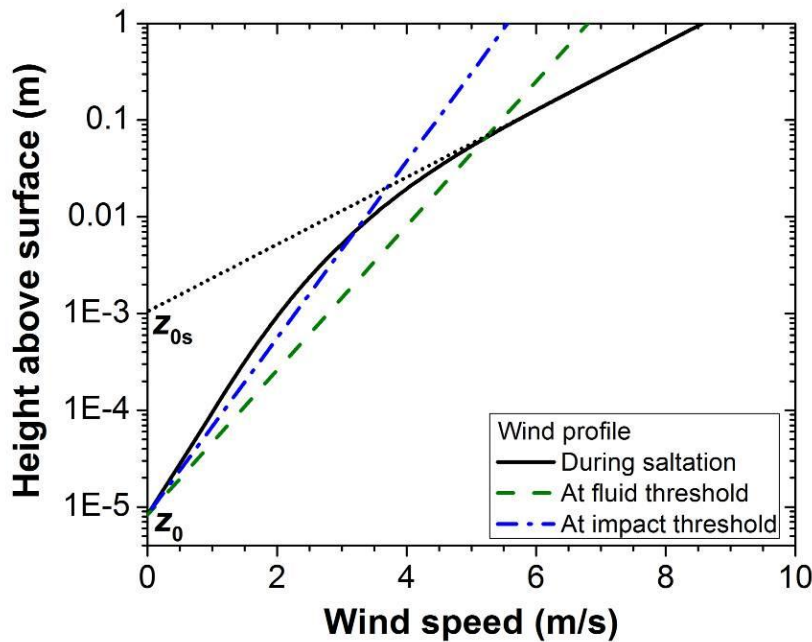


Figure 2.16. The wind speed profile at the fluid threshold (green line), the impact threshold (blue line), and during steady state saltation (black line) as simulated by COMSALT (Kok and Renno, 2009a). The aerodynamic roughness length z_{0s} during saltation is also indicated.

saltation, to u_* . These include the empirical Charnock (1955) and modified Charnock (Sherman 1992, Sherman and Farrell 2008) models, and the Raupach (1991) model, which is based on Owen's hypothesis (Eq. (2.28)). More recent physically-based models of the aerodynamic roughness length include Durán and Herrmann (2006a) and the Pähtz *et al.* (2012) model, which uses the balances of momentum and energy in the saltation layer to derive a physically-based expression for z_{0s} . The various relations are listed in Table 2.2, and comparisons of some these relations with measurements are given in Sherman and Farrell (2008).

Table 2.2. Relations for the aerodynamic roughness length in saltation. The relations of Durán and Herrmann (2006a, see their Eqs. 20 - 24) and Pähtz *et al.* (2012, see their Eqs. 67a-e) are not included here due to their complexity.

Relation	Comments	Study
$z_{0s} = C_c u_*^2 / g$	$C_c \approx 0.010$ for wind tunnels and ≈ 0.085 for natural saltation (Sherman and Farrell, 2008)	Charnock (1955)
$z_{0s} = \left(\frac{A u_*^2}{2g} \right)^{1-r} z_0^r$	$r = u_{*it} / u_*$; $A \approx 0.2 - 0.4$ (Raupach 1991, Gillette <i>et al.</i> 1998); a similar relationship was derived by Owen (1964).	Raupach (1991)
$z_{0s} = z_0 + C_m \frac{(u_* - u_{*it})^2}{g}$	$C_c \approx 0.012$ for wind tunnels and ≈ 0.13 for natural saltation (Sherman and Farrell, 2008)	Sherman (1992)

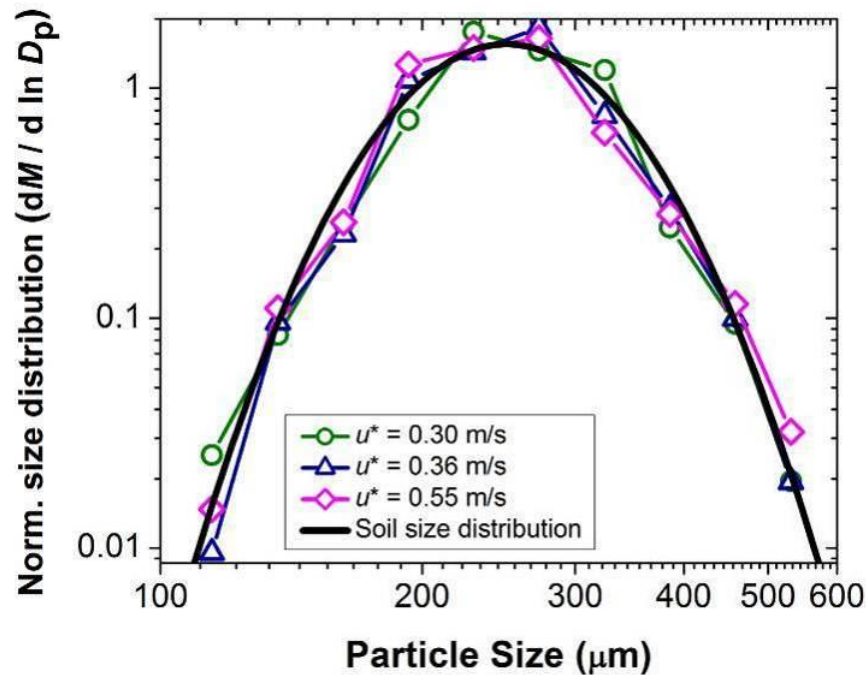


Figure 2.17. The normalized size distribution of saltating particles from the field measurements of Namikas (2003, 2006) at $u_* = 0.30$ m/s, 0.36 m/s, and 0.55 m/s are similar to the soil size distribution (solid line). Saltating particle size distributions were obtained by integrating the horizontal distribution of the saltation mass flux given in Figure 3 of Namikas (2006).

2.3.2.5 Size distribution of saltating particles

As discussed in Section 2.3.1, after saltation has been initiated by the aerodynamic entrainment of surface particles, subsequent lifting of surface particles occurs predominantly through splash. The fluid threshold therefore has little influence on the physical properties of steady state saltation. In particular, the size distribution of saltating particles is not determined by the dependence of the fluid threshold on particle size, as many previous studies have assumed (e.g., Marticorena and Bergametti 1995, Shao *et al.* 1996), but is rather determined by (i) the probability that a particle of a given size is splashed into the fluid stream, and (ii) the time the particle spends in saltation before settling back to the soil bed. The experiments of Rice *et al.* (1995) indicate that particles with a larger cross-sectional area have a correspondingly higher chance of being splashed by an impacting saltator. Conversely, larger particles have short lifetimes because their high inertia causes them to attain lower speeds when splashed (Eq. (2.15)), leading them to quickly settle back to the soil surface (Kok and Renno 2009a). These two competing effects appear to result in a size distribution of saltating particles that is similar to the soil size distribution (Figure 2.17).

The size distribution of saltating particles is thus primarily determined by the speed (or momentum) of impacting saltators. Since the impact speed of saltators remains constant with u_* (Figure 2.12), the size distribution of saltating particles should also be relatively invariant to changes in u_* , as indeed indicated by field measurements (Figure 2.17).

Table 2.3. Comparison of the characteristics of saltation on Earth, Mars, Venus, and Titan.

Planetary body	Gravitational constant (g)	Air density (kg/m ³)	Dynamic viscosity (kg/m/s)	Particle composition	Particle density (kg/m ³)	Typical particle size (μm)	Threshold shear velocity (m/s) ^a	Ratio of impact to fluid threshold ^b	Typical saltation height (cm) ^c	Typical saltation length (cm) ^c
Earth	1	1.2	1.8×10^{-5}	Quartz	2650	150 – 250	~0.2	~0.8	~3	~30
Mars	0.378	0.02	1.2×10^{-5}	Basalt	3000	100 – 600	~1.5	~0.1	~10	~100
Venus	0.904	66	3.2×10^{-5}	Basalt	3000	Unknown	~0.02	>1	~0.2 ^d	~1 ^d
Titan	0.138	5.1	6.3×10^{-6}	Tholin/ice	~1000	Unknown	~0.04 ^e	>1	~0.8	~8

^a After Iversen and White (1982)

^b Calculated with the saltation model COMSALT using the procedures outlined in Kok and Renno (2009a) and Kok (2010b). The impact threshold is defined here as the minimum shear velocity at which saltation can be sustained by splash in the absence of direct fluid entrainment and can thus exceed the fluid threshold for saltation in dense fluids such as on Venus and Titan.

^c Typical saltation heights and lengths are defined as the mean height and length of trajectories of 250 μm particles that have rebounded from the surface at least once, and are calculated with the saltation model COMSALT for a shear velocity equaling twice the minimum value for which saltation can be sustained (i.e., $2u_{*it}$ on Earth and Mars, and $2u_{*ft}$ on Venus and Titan). The lift-off speed of surface particles entrained by aerodynamic forces, which dominates over splash on Titan and Venus, was calculated using Eq. (26) and (28) in Hu and Hui (1996).

^d Trajectory calculations for Venus are consistent with the calculations of White (1981) and the experiments of Greeley *et al.* (1984).

^e The calculated fluid threshold is consistent with the threshold of $u_{*ft} \approx 0.036$ m/s inferred by Tokano (2010) from the orientation of Titan's equatorial dunes.

2.4 Saltation on Mars, Venus, and Titan

As discussed in the introduction, aeolian processes are not limited to Earth, but have also shaped the surfaces of Mars, Venus, and Titan by creating dunes, ripples, and a plethora of erosional features (e.g., Greeley and Iversen 1985). The characteristics of saltation on these planetary bodies differ from those on Earth and depend on factors such as gravity, air density, viscosity, and the properties of the granular material being transported. Whereas terrestrial sand is composed primarily of silicon dioxide quartz with a density of 2650 kg/m³, both martian (Yen *et al.* 2005, Golombek *et al.* 2006b) and Venusian (Greeley *et al.*, 1991; Basilevsky and Head, 2003) sand is most likely predominantly basalt, which has a density of approximately 3000 kg/m³ (Johnson and Olhoef, 1984). The granular material transported in saltation on Titan is rather different from that on Earth, Mars, and Venus, and likely consists of a mixture of ice and

tholins (organic heteropolymers formed by ultraviolet irradiation of organic compounds; Imanaka *et al.* 2004, McCord *et al.* 2006), which has a density substantially lighter than basalt and quartz.

Large variations in gravity, air density, viscosity, and material density produce correspondingly large differences in the typical characteristics of saltation on the different planets (Table 2.3 and Figure 2.18). In addition to large differences in typical particle trajectories, caused primarily by differences in the gravitational constant and the terminal fall speed (Figure 2.19), the fluid and impact thresholds differ substantially between the planetary bodies. Indeed, the ratio of the impact and fluid thresholds ranges from ~ 0.1 for Mars (Kok 2010a, b) to ~ 0.8 for Earth (Bagnold, 1941) to >1 for Venus and Titan. This implies that the physics of saltation on Titan and Venus is fundamentally different from that on Earth and Mars: whereas the lifting of surface particles is dominated by splash on Earth and Mars, it is dominated by direct fluid lifting on Venus and Titan. Indeed, the terminal fall speed of granular particles on Venus and Titan is less than the typical speed of ~ 1 m/s required to splash surface particles (Figure 2.19).

Below, we review the characteristics of saltation on Mars, Venus, and Titan in more detail.

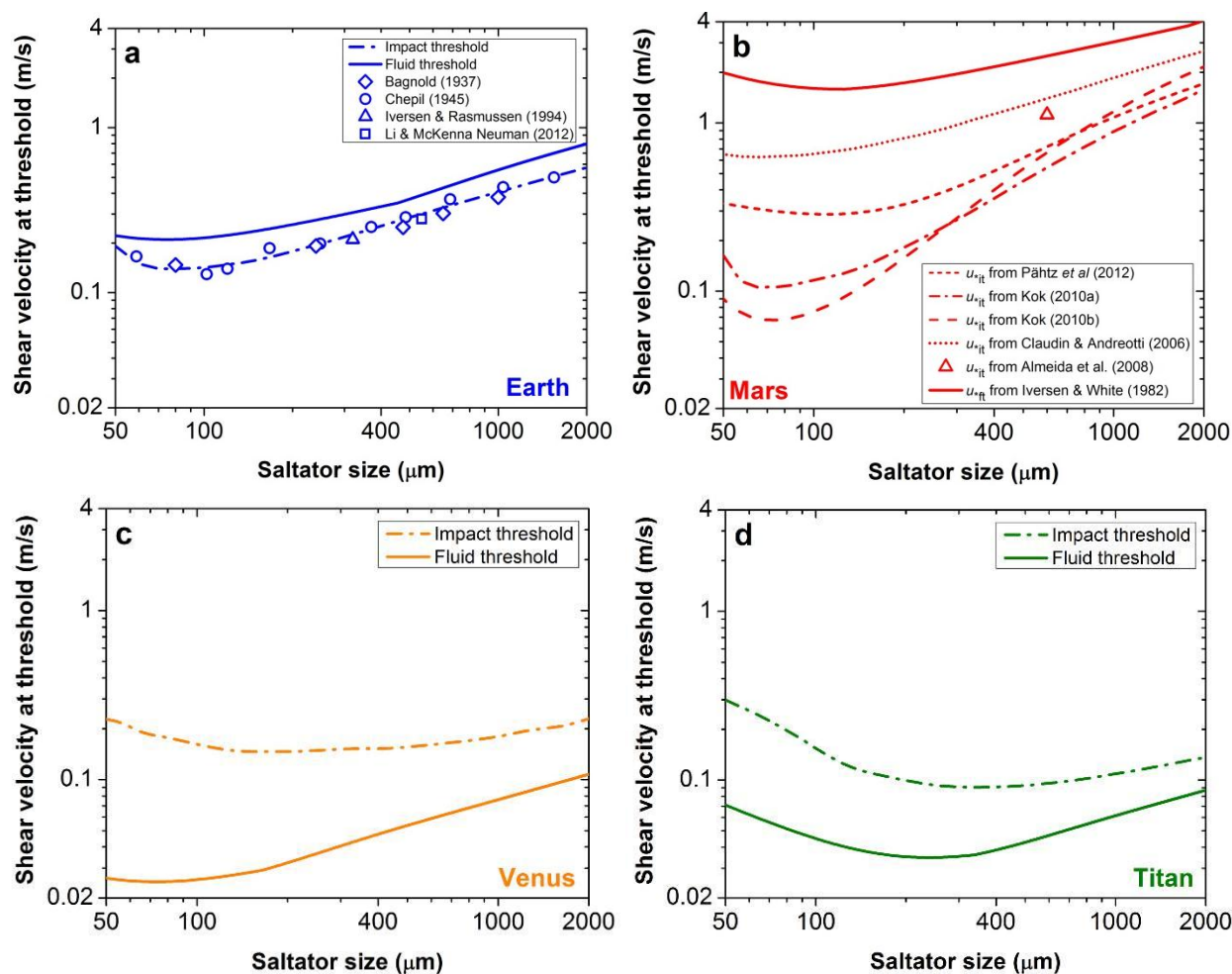


Figure 2.18. Predictions of the fluid and impact thresholds on (a) Earth, (b) Mars, (c) Venus, and (d) Titan. The fluid thresholds (solid lines) are calculated using Eq. (2.6) (Iversen and White 1982, Greeley and Iversen 1985), whereas the impact thresholds (dash-dotted lines) are calculated with the numerical model COMSALT as the minimum shear velocity at which saltation can be sustained by splash (Kok and Renno 2009a, Kok 2010b). Wind tunnel measurements of the impact threshold were included for Earth conditions (symbols), whereas model predictions by Claudin and Andreotti (2006), Almeida *et al.* (2008), Kok (2010a), and Pätz *et al.* (2012) are included for Mars conditions. The effects of interparticle forces on the impact threshold were accounted for as described in Kok (2010a), with the scaling constant of the interparticle force for Titan and Venus assumed equal to that for Earth.

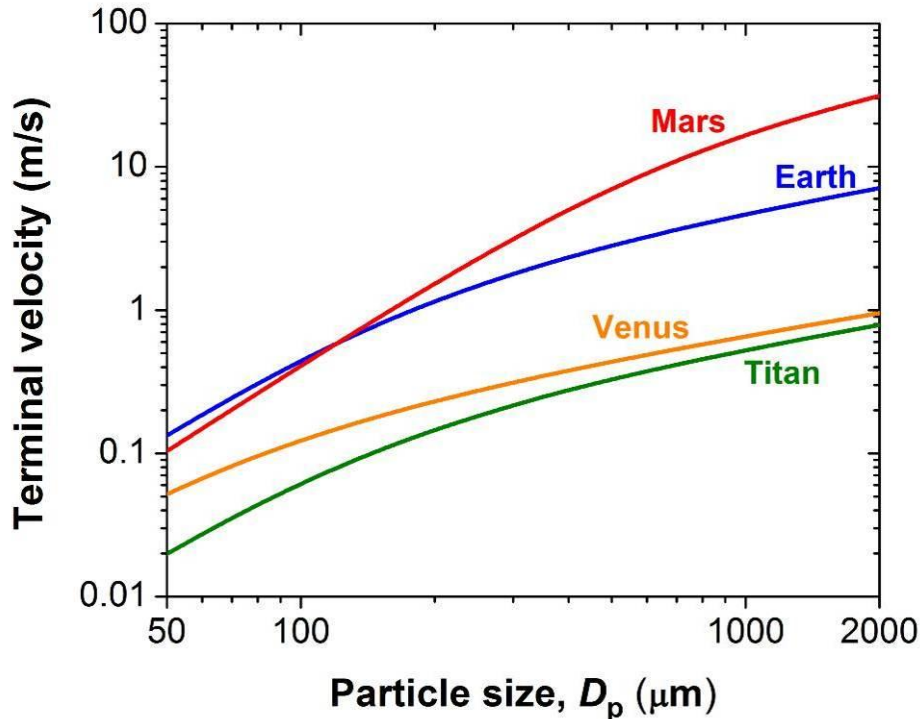


Figure 2.19. The terminal velocity of natural sand (Cheng 1997) on Earth, Mars, Venus, and Titan. Note that the low terminal velocity on Venus and Titan limits saltation particle speeds, thereby causing splashing to be inefficient.

2.4.1 Saltation on Mars

The characteristics of martian saltation have been widely studied (e.g., Sagan and Bagnold 1975, White *et al.* 1976, Greeley 2002, Almeida *et al.* 2008, Kok 2010a, b) as a consequence of the observed abundance of dunes, ripples, and wind-abraded landforms on the martian surface (e.g. Greeley and Iversen 1985, Bridges *et al.* 1999, 2010, Sullivan *et al.* 2005, 2008, Greeley *et al.* 2006). Moreover, dust devils and dust storms are common on Mars (Thomas and Gierasch 1985, Cantor *et al.* 2001) and saltation is a likely mechanism of raising dust in these phenomena (Greeley 2002, Kok 2010b), although other plausible dust emission mechanism have recently been suggested (Merrison *et al.* 2007, Sullivan *et al.* 2008, Wurm *et al.* 2008) (see Section 4.2).

The typical size of saltating particles on Mars is still under discussion. Edgett and Christensen (1991) determined an average grain diameter of $500 \pm 100 \mu\text{m}$ for Mars' dunes by relating the remotely sensed thermal inertia of martian dunes to the porosity of the granular material, and thus the grain diameter. Larger and smaller values were suggested in subsequent years (Presley and Christensen 1997, Fenton *et al.* 2003). However, Claudin and Andreotti (2006) more recently found $d = 87 \pm 15 \mu\text{m}$ from high resolution images of ripples' sand obtained *in situ* by rovers, although is it unclear what the applicability of this result at a single location on Mars is to the typical particle size of martian dunes.

2.4.1.1 The puzzle of active martian sand transport

A foremost open question is how commonly saltation occurs on Mars. Sporadic lander measurements suggest that winds in the light martian atmosphere rarely exceed the saltation fluid threshold (Zurek *et al.* 1992; Sullivan *et al.* 2000; Holstein-Rathlou *et al.* 2010), which is consistent with simulations of both mesoscale (Fenton *et al.* 2005, Chojnacki *et al.* 2011) and global circulation models (Haberle *et al.* 2003). These findings are difficult to reconcile with recent reports of active sand transport at many locations on Mars (Fenton *et al.* 2005, 2006, Greeley *et al.* 2006, Sullivan *et al.* 2008, Bourke *et al.* 2008, Geissler *et al.* 2010, Silvestro *et al.* 2010, 2011, Chojnacki *et al.* 2011, Hansen *et al.* 2011, Bridges *et al.* 2012a, Kok

2012), which in at least some cases results in sand fluxes that are similar to those on slow-moving dunes on Earth (Bridges et al. 2012b).

Part of the explanation for these seemingly contradictory findings might be that small-scale topography and convection generate strong localized winds, which cannot be accurately simulated by the coarse resolution of martian atmospheric circulation models (Fenton and Michaels 2010). Moreover, once such strong localized winds initiate saltation, recent results indicate that it can be sustained by wind speeds reduced by up to a factor of ~ 10 (Kok 2010a, b). That is, the martian impact threshold is only $\sim 10\%$ of the fluid threshold (see Figure 2.18b), thus allowing saltation to occur at much lower wind speeds than previously thought possible. The ratio of impact to fluid thresholds on Mars is lower than on Earth (Table 2.3) because the lower gravity and air density allows particles to travel higher and longer trajectories on Mars, causing them to be accelerated by wind for a longer duration during a single hop than on Earth (Kok 2010a). This effect combines with the lower atmospheric density on Mars to produce an impact threshold that is comparable to that on Earth (Figure 2.18). However, the lower atmospheric density causes the martian fluid threshold to be an order of magnitude larger than on Earth (Eq. (2.5)). Consequently, the ratio of the impact to fluid thresholds is much smaller on Mars than it is on Earth (Table 2.3).

2.4.1.2 Typical saltation trajectories on Mars

The trajectories of saltating particles on Mars are largely determined by the typical speed with which they are launched from the surface. Interestingly, the mean saltator launch speed during steady state saltation over a bed of loose sand is predicted to be very similar on Mars and Earth (Kok 2010a, b). The reason for this is that the efficiency of the splashing process is essentially independent of the air density (Durán *et al.* 2011a) and only weakly dependent on particle size and gravity. However, the lower gravity and vertical air drag cause martian saltators to undergo trajectories that are almost an order of magnitude longer and higher than those on Earth (see Table 2.3 and Figure 3b in Kok, 2010b). These results contrast with the substantially larger saltation trajectory estimates of Almeida *et al.* (2008), who did not explicitly account for splash. Since steady state on Mars is probably determined by splash entrainment, neglecting splash can yield unphysical results, such as an increase in the saltator impact speed with u_* (e.g., Figure 5 in Almeida *et al.* 2008). The saltation trajectory estimates of Almeida *et al.* (2008) can nonetheless be considered plausible for *supply limited saltation* (Nickling and McKenna Neuman, 2009), for which saltator impact speeds generally do increase with u_* (Houser and Nickling 2001, Ho *et al.* 2011).

2.4.2 Saltation on Venus and Titan

As discussed in the introduction, evidence of aeolian saltation transport has been observed not only on Mars, but also on Venus and Titan. The characteristics of saltation on Venus and Titan are rather different from those on Earth and Mars because the much greater atmospheric density dissipates the vertical motion of saltating particles (White 1981, Williams and Greeley 1994, Lorenz *et al.* 1995). This reduces the typical height to which particles bounce to less than a centimeter (Table 2.3). Moreover, the dissipation of vertical momentum (Figure 2.19) makes saltating particles unable to access the larger wind speeds higher in the saltation layer. Particles therefore cannot readily pick up large speeds as they do on Earth and Mars, such that splash on Titan and Venus is inefficient and particle lifting is done primarily by direct fluid lifting. Saltation on Titan and Venus thus cannot be sustained below the fluid threshold (Table 2.3) and is likely more similar to saltation in water (Bagnold 1973, Claudin and Andreotti 2006) than saltation in air on Earth and Mars.

3. Sand dunes and ripples

The previous chapter reviewed the physics of wind-blown sand (saltation), while neglecting any changes to the sand bed. However, a flat sand bed exposed to a wind strong enough to set grains into motion is unstable. That is, saltation over an initially flat sand bed results in the generation of two kinds of bedforms with distinct length-scales: *ripples*, a few centimeters tall, and *dunes*, which are typically 5–10 meters tall but can reach heights of a hundred meters. Dunes occur frequently as isolated objects moving on a firm ground (such as barchan dunes in a corridor) but also as part of compounds evolving on a dense sand bed (see Section 3.1.5). Ripples appear most commonly on the surface of dunes as chains of small undulations that orient transversely to the wind trend (see Section 3.1.2). The physics governing the formation of ripples and dunes has been studied since the pioneering field works by Bagnold (1941). Indeed, many insights have been gained during the last few decades from computer modeling. With the help of computer simulations, it has become possible to reproduce in a few hours dune processes that take place within decades or centuries.

In this chapter our aim is to highlight, from the point of view of physics, the progress achieved in understanding the formation and evolution of ripples and dunes on Earth, Mars, Venus, and Titan. A brief introduction to the physics of ripples and dunes, including relevant insights into dune dynamics gained from field and experimental investigations, is given in Section 3.1. We then describe recent progress achieved from numerical modeling in Section 3.2. Finally, in Section 3.3 we discuss aeolian bedforms on Mars, Venus and Titan.

3.1 The physics of sand dunes and ripples

Anyone who walked on a dune in a desert or on a windy beach has noted that the surface is armored with small undulations — sand ripples. Saltation is the primary transport mode responsible for the formation of both dunes and ripples. However, these bedforms emerge from totally different types of sand-wave instabilities, which will be discussed next in Sections 3.1.1 and 3.1.2. Many decades of field and experimental works have pushed forward our understanding about the factors controlling the scale and morphology of aeolian bedforms, which are discussed in Sections 3.1.3 – 3.1.5. Dune dynamics are the subject of Section 3.1.6.

3.1.1 Dunes

The instability leading to dunes is of hydrodynamic origin. The presence of a bump or small hill on the soil induces a modification in the logarithmic profile of the wind (Section 2.1.4.1). There is an excess pressure at the upwind front of the bump, which acts as an obstacle to the wind. This pressure provides a force that deflects upward the air flow approaching the bump from upwind. At the crest, a negative pressure perturbation keeps the flow attached to the surface, in such a way that the flow streamlines get closer to each other at the upper portion of the bump (Figure 3.1). The gradient of wind velocity is thus larger at the crest than in the valleys, whereas the perturbation in the flow profile extends up to a height that is of the order of the length of the bump (Fourrière *et al.* 2010). The compression of the streamlines due to the decrease of atmospheric pressure above the bump with an increase of the shear stress at the bump's top is a linear perturbation. This perturbation is symmetric with respect to the downstream crest position (see e.g. Kroy *et al.* 2002). Indeed, the turbulent nature of the flow over the dune leads to nonlinear hydrodynamic effects in the shear stress perturbation (Stam 1997, van Boxel *et al.* 1999, Kroy *et al.* 2002, Andreotti *et al.* 2002a, Fourrière *et al.* 2010). In particular, the inertia of the turbulent velocity fluctuations introduces a resistance to the flow deflection over the bump that is not symmetric even for symmetric bumps: it counteracts the upward deflection of the streamlines at the streamward side and their downturn at the lee side (Kroy *et al.* 2002). Due to this nonlinear part of the hydrodynamic perturbation, the maximum basal shear stress is not located at the crest. Rather, it is shifted *upwind* with respect to the profile of the terrain (Figure 3.1). In the hypothetical situation where the sand flux responds without delay to wind velocity, maximum erosion would always occur upstream of the crest, such that sand would be deposited on the bump, thus leading to dune growth.

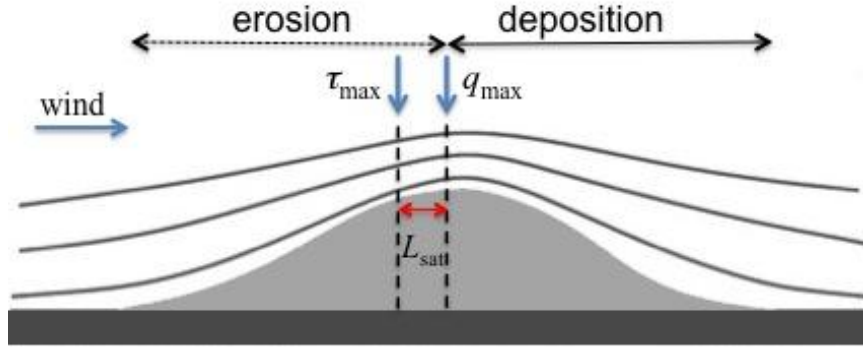


Figure 3.1 Hydrodynamic instability leading to sand dunes. Schematic diagram showing streamlines of the wind flow over a bump of Gaussian profile in the direction longitudinal to the wind (solid surface). τ_{\max} and q_{\max} indicate the positions of maximum shear stress and sand flux, respectively. The saturation length, L_{sat} , gives the horizontal distance of relaxation of the flux (q) towards its saturated value (q_s) due to the variation in the wind flow along the bump's profile. The bump grows if the maximum flux is reached upwind of the bump's crest. After Kroy *et al.* (2002) and Fourrière *et al.* (2010).

However, the saltation flux takes a finite time — or, equivalently, a saturation length (L_{sat}) — to react to a variation of wind speed (Section 2.2). The bump grows only if its wavelength is large enough such that the flux is maximal upwind of the bump's crest. The saturation length thus defines a minimum length-scale for the growth of the bump and dune formation. Based on field observations and water tank experiments on dune formation, Hersen *et al.* (2002) concluded that L_{sat} approximately scales with the quantity,

$$l_{\text{drag}} = d \rho_{\text{fluid}} / \rho_{\text{grains}}, \quad (3.1)$$

where ρ_{fluid} and ρ_{grains} are densities of the fluid and of the sediments, respectively, and d is the particle diameter. The flux saturation length L_{sat} is the only relevant length-scale in the physics of dunes: it determines the minimum size below which the bump is eroded and a dune cannot form. The physics governing the saturation length is still matter of debate (see Section 3.2.1.2 and 3.2.1.4).

The coupling between erosion-deposition and the hydrodynamics due to the nonlinear perturbation described above results in an asymmetric dune profile with gentle windward slope and steep lee side. As the dune grows and the surface curvature becomes very large, the negative pressure perturbation at the crest does not suffice to keep the flow attached to the topography and flow separation occurs: at the lee of the dune a zone of recirculating flow develops (Figure 3.2). Further, when the slope at the lee exceeds the angle of repose of the sand ($\sim 34^\circ$) the surface relaxes through avalanches and a slip face forms. Dune motion thus consists of saltating grains climbing up the windward side, accumulating on the crest and thereafter rolling down the slip face being deposited at the bottom on the lee side of the dune.

Since the flow over dunes is fully turbulent with eddies at all length-scales, it has no characteristic length-scale. The pressure perturbation around the bump is essentially a function of the surface shape, such that one expects the flow pattern to depend essentially on the dune shape but not on its size. Field measurements on barchan dunes (Sauermann *et al.* 2000, Andreotti *et al.* 2002a) show that, for large enough dunes, the shape of dunes is scale invariant. Scale invariance of dune shape is broken as dune size becomes close to the minimal size – barchans close to the minimal size display less steep profiles than large enough barchans do and incipient slip face (Sauermann *et al.* 2000, Kroy *et al.* 2002). The breaking of scale invariance is thus a consequence of the flux saturation length, which dictates the onset for the growth of the bump into an asymmetric dune shape with a steep lee side and a separation bubble, as explained above. L_{sat} is thus an essential ingredient for morphodynamic models of sedimentary landscapes, i.e. models that incorporate a physical description of the interaction between the fluid and sediment bed leading to bedform formation (see Section 3.2).

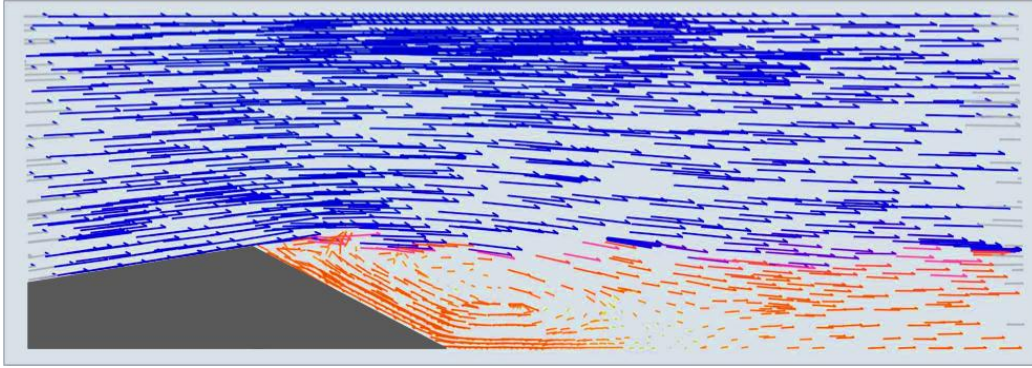


Figure 3.2 Calculation of the flow over a barchan dune using CFD (after Herrmann *et al.* 2005). The image shows the velocity vectors, colored by velocity magnitude (increasing from red to blue), over the cut along the symmetry plane of a barchan dune (in grey). The wind blows from left to right. The separation of the flow at the brink of the dune and the large eddy in the wake of dune are clearly visible.

3.1.2 Ripples

Ripples are smaller than the saturation length, and in this manner they cannot develop from the hydrodynamic instability described above. Instead, ripples stem from a “screening” instability of the sand surface exposed to the impact of saltating particles (Bagnold 1941, Anderson 1987a, Fourrière *et al.* 2010). Saltating grains colliding obliquely onto a sand bed generate small depressions on the surface, which then develop a chain of rough, small-scale undulations of asymmetric profile — the windward side of the perturbations is less steep than the lee side (Figure 3.3). Each collision may result in the ejection of many reptating particles that move forward several grain diameters, while the impacting grain may rebound and land again at much larger distances. Indeed, the upwind side of each roughness element receives more impacts of saltating grains than downwind surface areas, the so-called “shadow zones” (Figure 3.3). Ejected particles that reach the shadow zones are less likely to be impacted again by saltating grains compared to particles on upwind surface areas, and in this manner sand accumulates in the shadow zones leading to the growth of the perturbations. The role of saltating particles for ripple formation is to furnish energy to the motion of low-energy particles through reptation, in effect the transport mechanism of ripples. The instability leading to aeolian ripples is thus controlled by grain impact, rather than by hydrodynamics, which is the case for dunes.

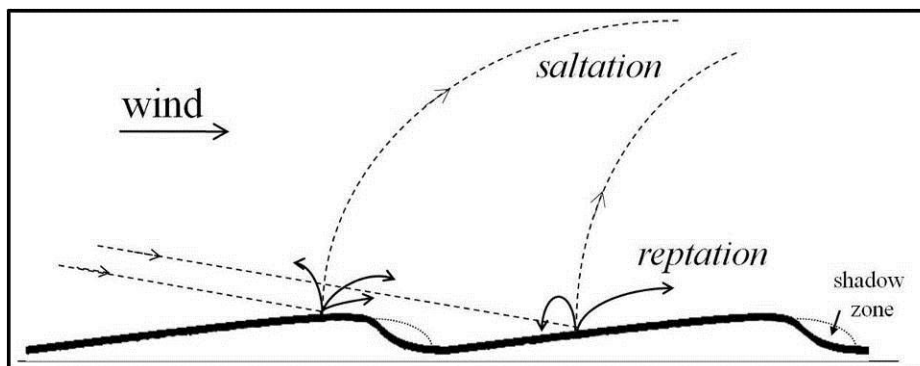


Figure 3.3 Sketch of the transport modes leading to ripple formation (after Prigozhin 1999). Saltating grains (dashed lines) impacting onto the sand bed eject several particles which enter reptation (solid lines).

Bagnold (1941) and Sharp (1963) first documented systematic field observations on ripples’ morphology and migration speeds. Wind tunnel studies on the formative processes of ripples, conducted by Sepällä and Lindè (1978), showed an increase in ripples’ wavelength in time until a “fully-developed state” was reached without further growth. This saturated state was studied in detail in wind tunnel experiments by

Andreotti *et al.* (2006), who found a scaling for the final wavelength of ripples with the grain diameter multiplied by $(u_{*t}/u_{*t} - 1)$ (but see Manukyan and Prigozhin 2009, Section 3.2.4.2). In fact, the time-scale of ripple formation is much smaller than the one of dunes. Therefore, ripples oriented transversely to the local wind direction on the surface of dunes provide an example of bedforms in the fully-developed state, and can be used for indirectly inferring local wind trends over the terrain (Andreotti *et al.* 2006).

3.1.3 Aeolian versus underwater bedforms

Experiments of dune formation under water provide a means to study the long-term dynamics of sand dunes (see Section 3.1.6.5). Much effort has been dedicated to understanding the different mechanisms of transport and bedform dynamics under water (Fourrière *et al.* 2010).

Impact ripples (Figure 3.3) cannot form under water where the efficiency of saltating particles in producing a splash of reptating grains is negligible compared to the aeolian case (Section 2.4). The instability leading to underwater bedforms is of the same type as the one generating aeolian dunes (hydrodynamic); the relevant length scale is the flux saturation length (Hersen *et al.* 2002). Following Fourrière *et al.* (2010), underwater bedforms may be called “ripples” if their wavelength is much smaller than the water depth, and “dunes” otherwise. According to this definition, dunes in a water stream are those bedforms that result from amalgamation of ripples (Fourrière *et al.* 2010). Subaqueous dunes have thus a similar origin as giant aeolian dunes, which grow progressively by merging of smaller dunes (Lancaster 1988, Andreotti *et al.* 2009). We note that, due to the large atmospheric densities of Venus and Titan, sediment transport on these planetary bodies is more akin to underwater transport than to sand transport in air (see Section 2.4.2). As shown experimentally, Venusian microdunes behave similarly to aeolian dunes or subaqueous ripples, rather than to aeolian impact ripples (see Section 3.3.3).

3.1.4 Factors limiting dune size

One essential factor governing the long-term growth of dunes is the amalgamation of dunes (see Section 3.2.1). Dune coalescence may lead to giant dunes several hundred meters in height, which often exhibit a more complex morphology than their smaller companions and commonly host superimposed bedforms of different types (Section 3.1.5.2).

Indeed, the size of giant aeolian dunes is limited by the height of the atmospheric boundary layer (where sand transport takes place) in the same manner as the size of subaqueous dunes is bounded by the water depth (Andreotti *et al.* 2009, Fourrière *et al.* 2010). The topography of the sand terrain excites surface waves on the interface between the inner layer and the free surface (which in the aeolian case is the upper thermal inversion layer). The effect of these waves is to squeeze the flow streamlines downstream of the bump’s crest (instead of upstream as in Figure 3.1), thus providing a stabilizing mechanism (Andreotti *et al.* 2009). When dune wavelength (or interdune spacing in the case of a dune field) becomes comparable to the thickness of the atmospheric boundary layer (which amounts to a few kilometers), this stabilizing effect becomes sufficiently large to prevent further dune growth (Andreotti *et al.* 2009). In rivers, the radiation of internal waves into the inner layer may not be as relevant as in the aeolian case, and underwater “mega-dunes” of wavelength much larger than the water depth have been observed (possibly in connection with polydispersity of sand; Fourrière *et al.* 2010).

In fact, dunes of wavelength bounding the atmospheric boundary layer thickness are not typical of Earth deserts (Bagnold 1941, Pye and Tsoar 1990, Lancaster 1995). Collisions between dunes, as well as variations in wind direction by small angles, can also act as destabilizing factors for large dunes (Schwämmle and Herrmann 2003, Elbelrhiti *et al.* 2005, 2008, Hugenholtz and Barchyn 2012; see Section 3.1.6.3). Such processes can lead to ejection of significant amounts of mass from large bedforms, for instance in corridors of barchan dunes extending over hundreds of kilometers, thus hindering dune growth and helping to maintain the dune size well below the atmospheric boundary layer thickness.

3.1.5 Factors controlling bedform morphology

The main factors determining the shape of aeolian bedforms are the wind directionality and the amount of sand available for transport (Wasson and Hyde 1983). When the wind blows from approximately the

same direction most of the time and there is enough sand to completely cover the ground, *transverse bedforms*, aligned perpendicularly to the net transport direction, develop on the sand bed. Ripples on a dune provide a typical example of transverse bedforms. In areas where the amount of sand on the ground is scarce, unidirectional winds lead to *barchan dunes*. Barchans have a crescent-shaped form with two limbs (also called horns or arms) that point in the migration direction. In many areas, the wind trend varies seasonally between at least two main directions (Fryberger and Dean 1979) leading to longitudinal *seif dunes*, which have a characteristic meandering shape and align parallel to the vector resultant sand transport direction (Tsoar 1983, Tsoar 1984, Livingstone 1989, Bristow *et al.* 2000). When multiple wind directions become relevant, dunes become depositional centers thus developing a star-like shape that displays multiple arms radiating from a central peak. These *star dunes* can reach up to several hundred meters in height (Lancaster 1989a, b). The aforementioned dune types, which are the four main dune types occurring in nature (Wasson and Hyde 1983, Pye and Tsoar 1990, Lancaster 1995), are illustrated in the sketches in Figs. 3.4 a–d (top).

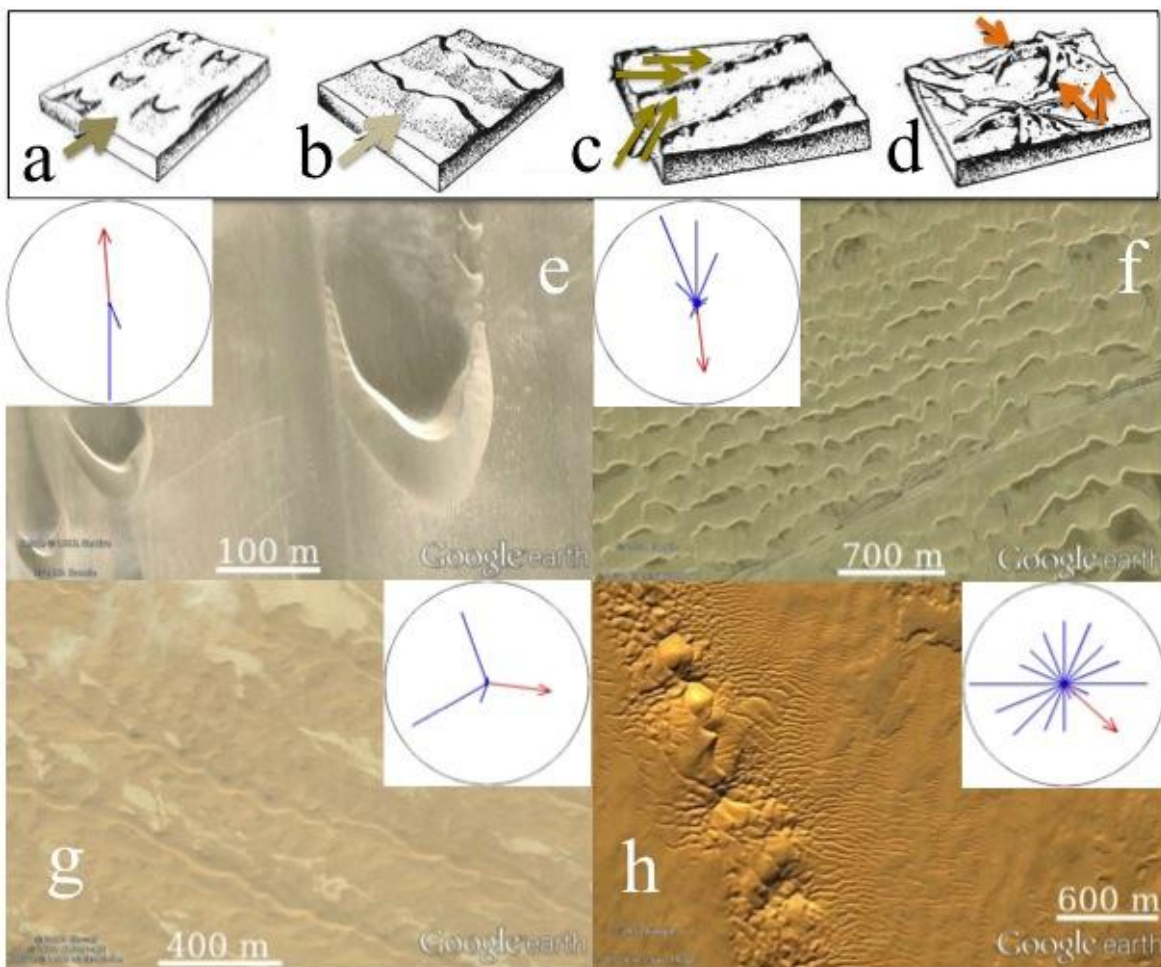


Figure 3.4 The four main types of dunes occurring in nature. In the box on top we see sketches of barchans (a), transverse dunes (b), longitudinal dunes (c) and star dunes (d). Arrows indicate the prevailing wind directions typical for the formation of each dune type. Modified after Greeley and Iversen (1985). In the bottom we see satellite images of: (e) barchans in Peru, near $15^{\circ}07' S, 75^{\circ}15' W$; (f) transverse dunes in Bahrain, $25^{\circ}49' N, 49^{\circ}55' E$; (g) longitudinal seif dunes at Bir Lahfan, Sinai, near $30^{\circ}52' N, 33^{\circ}52' E$, and (h) star dunes in Algeria, near $30^{\circ}35' N, 2^{\circ}51' E$. Images credit: Google Earth. The corresponding sand roses are also shown for each dune field. The length of each blue vector is proportional to the DP_i value in the corresponding direction, while the red arrow gives the vector resultant sand transport direction and is proportional to the RDP value. The values of RDP/DP are (e) 1009/1034; (f) 307/510; (g) 112/199, and (h) 95/686.

Figures 3.4e-h show aerial photographs of barchan, transverse, seif and star dunes with the corresponding “sand rose” for each dune field. The vector length of each direction (i) of the sand rose gives the potential rate of sand transport from that direction, or the *drift potential* (DP),

$$DP_i = \sum U^2 [U - U_t] f_U, \quad (3.2)$$

where U is the wind velocity (in knots) at a height of 10 m, $U_t = 12$ knots is the threshold wind velocity and f_U is the fraction of time the wind was above U_t (Fryberger and Dean 1979, Tsoar 2001). In fact, DP is related to the (potential) bulk sand flux while U and U_t are proportional to u_* and u_{*t} , respectively. Thus, Eq. (3.2) for the potential rate of sand transport is consistent with the sand flux equation by Lettau and Lettau (1978) (see Table 2.1). The resultant drift potential (RDP) is obtained by calculating the vector sum of the drift potential for each of the directions of the sand rose. Wind directionality can then be quantified in terms of the ratio $\beta = \text{RDP}/\text{DP}$, where DP is the sum of the magnitude of the drift potential values for all directions. A value of β close to unity means unidirectional wind regimes, while β close to 0 means multimodal wind systems.

3.1.5.1 Experimental investigation of ripples in directionally varying flows

Rubin and Hunter (1987) designed an experiment to simulate aeolian ripple formation under bimodal winds. A sand-covered turntable subject to a nearly steady wind of constant direction was periodically rotated by a divergence angle θ_w . The table was held at one position for a time T_{w1} , then turned to the other position, where it remained a time T_{w2} , then turned back to the first position, where the process was repeated in a cyclic manner. Ripples always oriented transversely (longitudinally) to the net transport trend when θ_w was smaller (larger) than $\theta_L = 90^\circ$. A “mixed state” was observed for θ_w within the range $90^\circ < \theta_w < 112^\circ$. “Oblique bedforms” occurred for obtuse divergence angle when the transport ratio $R = T_{w1}/T_{w2}$ differed from unity (Rubin and Hunter, 1987). The experiments showed that bedform alignment is such that it yields the maximum gross bedform-normal transport — which is defined as the amount of sand transported normal to the bedform axis (Rubin and Hunter 1987). Gross transport means that transport from opposite directions do not cancel, instead both contribute to build bedform surface. The prediction $\theta_L = 90^\circ$ has been confirmed in the field (McKee and Tibbitts 1964, Tsoar 1983, 1989, Rubin and Hunter 1985, Bristow *et al.* 2007, Rubin *et al.* 2008, Dong *et al.* 2010), in water-tank experiments (Rubin and Ikeda 1990, Reffet *et al.* 2010), and in numerical simulations of aeolian dunes (Werner 1995, Reffet *et al.* 2010, Parteli *et al.* 2009, see Sections 3.2.1.4 and 3.3.2.2).

3.1.5.2 The complex shape of giant dunes

Very large dunes commonly display superimposed dunes of a different morphology — such dune compounds are said to be *complex* dunes (McKee 1979). Examples of complex dunes are the giant longitudinal dunes in Namibia, which host smaller superimposed transverse bedforms migrating obliquely to the main dune trend (Lancaster 1988, Andreotti *et al.* 2009). The origin of complex dunes is that bedforms of different sizes respond to wind regimes associated with different time-scales (see Section 3.1.6.1).

3.1.5.3 The role of stabilizing agents for bedform morphology

Some natural agents can serve as sand stabilizers, thus greatly affecting bedform morphology. For instance, in vegetated areas U-shaped parabolic dunes constitute the predominant dune morphology (Tsoar and Blumberg 2002; Section 3.2.3.1). Straight-crested, downwind-elongating linear dunes (where “linear” refers to dunes that are much longer than they are wide; see e.g. Rubin and Hesp 2009) can also form due to the action of vegetation, though the formative processes of these dunes are still poorly understood (Pye and Tsoar, 1990). Some authors hypothesized that sand induration or cementation by salts or moisture in the dune could also lead to linear dunes elongating longitudinally to a single wind direction (Schatz *et al.* 2006, Rubin and Hesp 2009; see Section 3.3.2.3). Furthermore, the presence of an

exposed water table may affect local rates of erosion and deposition and thus play a relevant role for dune morphology and mobility (Kocurek *et al.* 1992, Luna *et al.* 2012).

3.1.6 Dune dynamics

The large length scales involved in dune processes make the study of aeolian dunes in a wind-tunnel impossible. Consequently, for decades, field studies have provided much of our knowledge on the physics dictating the morphodynamics of aeolian dunes (Livingstone *et al.* 2007).

3.1.6.1 Scaling relations for barchan dunes and their consequences

The best-known type of dune is the barchan, which is also of particular interest due to its high mobility: barchans can migrate between 30 and 100 meters in a single year (Bagnold 1941, Pye and Tsoar 1990). Many authors reported linear relations between barchan's width (W), length (L) and height (H) and also a scaling of dune migration velocity (v) with the inverse of dune size (Bagnold 1941, Finkel 1959, Long and Sharp 1964, Hastenrath 1967, Embabi and Ashour 1993, Hesp and Hastings 1998, Sauermann *et al.* 2000, Hersen *et al.* 2004, Elbelrhiti *et al.* 2005).

The migration velocity of a barchan dune can be approximately calculated for a dune in steady state by applying mass conservation at the dune's crest (Bagnold 1941). The dune migration velocity scales as $v_m \sim cQ_0/W$, where $c \approx 50$ (Durán *et al.* 2010). Since the barchan's volume V scales with W^3 with a constant of proportionality of about 0.017 (Durán *et al.* 2010), one can write $v_m \approx kQ_0/V^{1/3}$, with $k \approx 12.8$. The turnover time ($T_m \sim W/v_m$) of a dune can be understood as the time scale needed for a sand grain, once buried at the lee, to reappear at the windward dune's foot (Allen 1974, Lancaster 1988, Andreotti *et al.* 2002a). T_m follows the scaling relation,

$$T_m \sim aW^2/Q_0, \quad (3.3)$$

where Q_0 is the bulk sand flux and $a \approx 0.02$ from field observations (Hersen *et al.* 2004). So the smaller the dune, the shorter its turnover time, and thus the faster it readapts to a change in flow conditions.

Indeed, the coexistence of dunes of different types associated with distinct sizes in an environment of complex wind regime (e.g. small transverse dunes occurring superimposed on or nearby much larger star or longitudinal dunes; see Lancaster 1988) can be understood on the basis of Eq. (3.3): sufficiently small bedforms can orient transversely to average wind directions that prevail for a short time-scale T_w comparable to the turnover time of these small dunes (10 to 100 years); in contrast, the shape of much larger dunes provides a proxy for changes in wind regime occurring within time-scales similar to their much longer turnover time (1000 to 100000 years). Consequently, the aforementioned scaling relations have crucial implication for understanding the different shapes of dunes occurring in Earth and Mars deserts and their connection to local variations in wind regimes occurring at a range of time-scales.

3.1.6.2 Long-term evolution of dunes as proxy for climatic changes

As explained previously, dune dynamics respond to variations in wind regime, availability of mobile sediments and different factors that are influenced by local climate, such as vegetation cover. The shape of mobile dunes prevailing in a given field may change over time in response to changes in the local environmental conditions, with new dunes emerging superimposed on more ancient bedforms (Levin *et al.* 2007). Indeed, it is possible to infer information about past climates from the shape of fossil dunes (Lancaster *et al.* 2002). Also, knowledge of how dune dynamics react to climatic changes has potential application to predicting the remobilization of currently inactive sand systems due to global warming (Thomas *et al.* 2005), or to infer information about the history of the Martian climate (Fenton and Hayward 2010, Gardin *et al.* 2012).

3.1.6.3 Collisions and wind trend fluctuations as factors for dune size selection

Changes in wind regimes not only affect the shape of dunes but can also serve as a control mechanism for dune size in a dune field. Large barchans display in general small superimposed dunes ("surface-wave instabilities") induced by variations in wind trend (Elbelrhiti *et al.* 2005). When subject to a storm wind blowing from a direction that makes a small angle with the primary wind, the dune's surface is unstable.

On the windward side, small transverse bedforms with size of the order of the minimal dune occur, which then migrate along the dune surface finally escaping through the limbs. This mechanism reduces the mass of large dunes, thus hindering the formation of a single giant dune through merging of all dunes in the field (Elbelrhiti *et al.* 2005).

A further factor relevant for dune size selection is the occurrence of collisions. Due to the scaling of dune velocity with the inverse of dune width, if a small barchan is migrating behind a larger one, a collision will occur. Collisions between barchans in a corridor may generate small “baby”-barchans escaping through the limbs of large dunes (Schwämmle and Herrmann 2003, Endo *et al.* 2004, Hersen 2005, Durán *et al.* 2005) and could therefore also contribute to regulating the dune size. The respective roles of dune collisions and wind trend fluctuations for the stability of dune fields are currently a matter of substantial debate (Hersen and Douady 2005, Elbelrhiti *et al.* 2008, Durán *et al.* 2009, Diniega *et al.* 2010, Elbelrhiti and Douady 2011, Durán *et al.* 2011b).

3.1.6.4 Further insights from field investigations

Excellent reviews on field investigations of dunes can also be found elsewhere (Pye and Tsoar 1990, Lancaster 1995, Livingstone *et al.* 2007, among others). Field observations provide the basis for *conceptual models*, as for example the model by Tsoar and Blumberg (2002) for parabolic dunes (Section 3.2.3.1) or the model by Lancaster (1989a) for star dunes. The latter author suggested that a dune shaped by two opposite wind directions (i.e. a transverse dune of reversing type) may transform into a star dune with four arms owing to leeside “secondary flow patterns”, which lead to along-axis sand transport from the sides towards the center of the dune. First, the secondary winds build two longitudinal arms, one at the windward side and the other at the lee, whereupon the growth of the emerging arms is accentuated by a third oblique wind direction. Conceptual models have also been proposed for the common occurrence of asymmetric barchan shapes, where one of the barchan limbs extends downwind, eventually developing into a seif dune (Bagnold 1941, Tsoar 1983, Bourke 2010). Experiments or numerical simulations, discussed next, might be employed to test such models.

3.1.6.5 Experiments under water as an approach to investigate (aeolian) dune dynamics

Water tank experiments provide an alternative approach to study the long time scale processes of dune dynamics (Rubin and Ikeda 1990, Hersen *et al.* 2002, Endo *et al.* 2004). The major difference between subaqueous and aeolian dunes lies in their scale. Owing to the difference between the fluid densities of water and air (see Eq. (3.1)), underwater dunes are almost 1000 times smaller than their aeolian counterparts. Hersen *et al.* (2002) designed an experimental set-up to produce unimodal water streams strong enough to put glass beads, with size and density similar to those of desert sand grains, into saltation. The experiments produced subaqueous barchan-like bedforms displaying nearly the same morphological relations as those of aeolian dunes, thus suggesting that dune formation should not be strictly dependent upon the details of the transport mechanism (Hersen *et al.* 2002). By using water tank experiments, it has been possible to reproduce in the laboratory different dune morphologies appearing under varying flow conditions (Rubin and Ikeda 1990, Hersen 2005, Reffet *et al.* 2010) as well as to investigate in a systematic manner the collision between barchans (Endo *et al.* 2004) and the formation of a barchan belt emerging from a sand source (Katsuki *et al.* 2005). Water tank experiments have been also employed as a means to test hypotheses on the origin of some extraterrestrial dune shapes (Taniguchi and Endo 2007; see also Section 3.3.2.2).

3.2 Numerical modeling

In this Section, our aim is to present a summary of the progress achieved in our understanding of ripple and dune formation obtained from modeling. Two main modeling approaches can be adopted: morphodynamic (continuum) modeling or cellular automaton (CA) modeling. In the morphodynamic modeling approach, a mathematical expression is sought for the local mass transport of sediment over the sand bed (Anderson 1987a, Sauermann *et al.* 2001). Then, the rate of change of local bed elevation (h) can be obtained from the divergence of mass flux (q) of sediments using the Exner equation,

$$\frac{\partial h}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{\rho_b} \nabla \cdot \mathbf{q}, \quad (3.4)$$

where ρ_b is the bulk density of the sand. In contrast, in a CA model for aeolian transport, physical processes such as erosion or deposition of sand are implemented by defining time-dependent stochastic interaction rules between nearest-neighbors of a lattice. The topography of the sand terrain evolves through the individual transport of so-called “sand slabs” according to prescribed rules (Werner 1995). Below we present a short description of the main morphodynamic and cellular automaton models for dunes and ripples and highlight the main achievements in the understanding of bedform dynamics obtained from modeling. At the end of the Section, a table is presented (Table 3.1), which displays a summary of the main numerical models for dunes and ripples discussed in the subsections which follow.

3.2.1 Morphodynamic (also continuum) model for aeolian dunes

Attempts to develop a continuum model for aeolian dunes started in the eighties (Wippermann and Gross 1986, Zeman and Jensen 1988, Stam 1997, van Dijk *et al.* 1999). Although none of these models was able to reproduce the shape of a migrating barchan, they provided the basis for the first successful continuum dune model by Sauermann *et al.* (2001) and Kroy *et al.* (2002), which has been further improved by many authors during the last decade. In the following, the main ingredients for modeling aeolian dunes using the continuum approach are discussed. At the same time, insights gained from continuum modeling into dune dynamics are highlighted.

3.2.1.1 Wind field over dunes

A surface with dunes introduces a perturbation in the shear stress profile over a flat ground. Computational fluid dynamics (CFD) simulations have been employed to solve the Navier-Stokes equations of the turbulent wind over barchans and transverse dunes (Wiggs 2001, Parsons *et al.* 2004, Herrmann *et al.* 2005, Schatz and Herrmann 2006, Livingstone *et al.* 2007). Such an approach has been helpful in elucidating the patterns of recirculating flow at the dune lee (Figure 3.2) as well as the modification of the flow due to the presence of an array of many dunes. However, such calculations are too computationally expensive to be utilized in the framework of a continuum three-dimensional dune model.

A more suitable, less computationally expensive approach consists of using an analytical model to calculate the average turbulent wind shear stress field over the sand terrain. Such a model has been developed in the course of several years (Jackson and Hunt, 1975, Weng *et al.* 1991), and has been widely used in dune models (Stam 1997, Kroy *et al.* 2002, Andreatti *et al.* 2002b). It computes the Fourier-transformed components of the shear stress perturbation ($\vec{\tau}$) in the directions longitudinal and transverse to the wind, whereupon the (perturbed) shear stress τ can be calculated,

$$\bar{\tau} = |\bar{\tau}_0| \left(\bar{\tau}_0 / |\bar{\tau}_0| + \vec{\tau} \right), \quad (3.5)$$

where $\bar{\tau}_0$ is the undisturbed shear stress over a flat ground. Note that the shear stress formulation is a linear solution of the Reynolds averaged Navier-Stokes equations. A consequence of this is that the shear stress perturbation is scale invariant: it only depends on the shape of the dune and not its size.

This analytical model works only for smooth heaps and gentle slopes. It does not apply for a dune with a slip face, since it does not account for flow separation occurring at sharp edges and steep slopes. Zeman and Jensen (1988) therefore suggested a heuristic approach by introducing a *separation bubble* at the dune lee, which comprises the area of recirculating flow. For the purpose of calculating the flow at the windward side of the dune, the wind model can be solved for the envelope,

$$h_s(x,y) = \max\{h(x,y), s(x,y)\}, \quad (3.6)$$

comprising the separation streamlines ($s(x,y)$) and the dune surface ($h(x,y)$) (Figure 3.5). Then, at the lee, the shear stress within the separation bubble, where the resulting net transport essentially vanishes, can be set as zero.

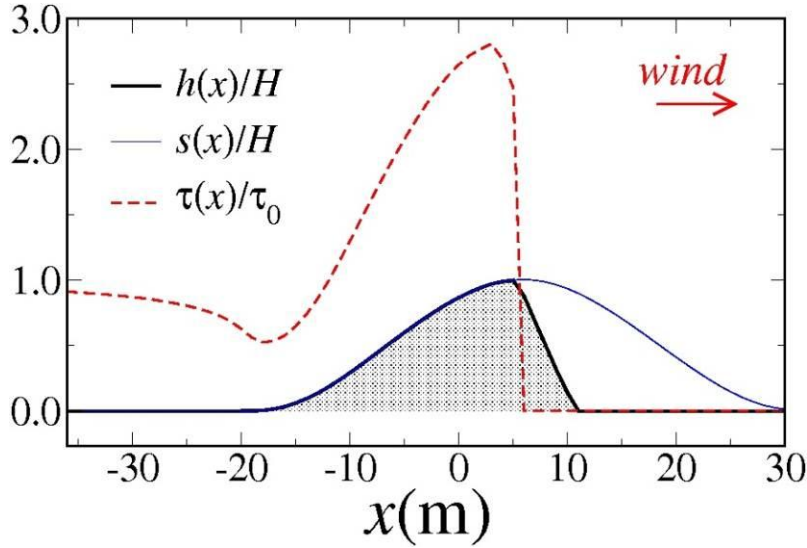


Figure 3.5 Average shear stress and separation bubble calculated over the profile of an isolated transverse dune. The shear stress profile, $\tau(x)$, appears rescaled with the upwind shear stress (τ_0), while both the dune profile and the separation bubble, $h(x)$ and $s(x)$, respectively, are normalized using the dune height (H). $s(x)$ is a third order polynomial computed according to a phenomenological model (Kroy *et al.* 2002, Durán *et al.* 2010, see also Paarlberg *et al.* 2007).

3.2.1.2 Continuum model for saltation flux

In addition to the shear stress distribution, a continuum dune model requires an equation for the mass flux, $q(x,y)$, which is then combined with Eq. (3.4) to give the bed evolution. At this stage, many authors (Wippermann and Gross 1986, Zeman and Jensen 1988, Stam 1997) attempted to use an equation for the saturated flux (q_s), such as the one by Lettau and Lettau (1978), c.f. Section 2.3.2.3. However, the flux upwind of a barchan moving on the bedrock is well below the saturated value (Fryberger *et al.* 1984, Wiggs *et al.* 1996). The simulation of a barchan using an equation for saturated flux therefore leads to an unphysical result: the decrease in wind strength close to the dune at the upwind causes deposition at the windward foot (which is not observed in the field; Wiggs *et al.* 1996). The dune's foot then stretches and the dune flattens. This problem was illustrated by van Dijk *et al.* (1999), who added to the saturated flux equation of Lettau and Lettau (1969) a phenomenological “adaptation length” to account for the distance over which sediment transport adapts to a new equilibrium condition due to a spatial change in transport conditions.

The continuum model by Sauermann *et al.* (2001) accounts for a physical modeling of the saturation transients of the flux. The cloud of saltating particles is regarded as a thin fluid-like layer moving on top of the immobile bed. The flux is described by calculating the average density and velocity of grains jumping with a “mean saltation length”, whereas it is not distinguished between reptating and saltating particles. The spatial evolution of the average height-integrated mass flux over the sand bed is computed by solving the following equation, i.e. the well-known logistic equation for population growth,

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{q} = \left[1 - |\vec{q}|/q_s\right] \cdot |\vec{q}|/L_{\text{sat}}, \quad (3.7)$$

where the saturated flux q_s and the saturation length L_{sat} , which respectively scale with $[\tau - \tau_c]$ and $[\tau/\tau_c - 1]$, encode the information on grain diameter, gravity, fluid viscosity and densities of fluid and particles (Sauermann *et al.* 2001, Durán and Herrmann 2006a, Parteli and Herrmann 2007b). It was shown that the minimal dune width W_{min} in the simulations is around $12L_{\text{sat}}$ (Parteli *et al.* 2007a).

So the scaling of the saturation length in the model of Sauermann *et al.* (2001) includes a dependence on the wind shear velocity which is not included in the scaling $L_{\text{sat}} \approx 2l_{\text{drag}}$ (see Section 3.1.1). Experiments show that the distance measured from the edge of a flat sand patch up to the horizontal

position downwind where the flux is nearly saturated scales with the shear stress as predicted in the model of Sauermann *et al.* (2001) for L_{sat} (Andreotti *et al.* 2010). However, L_{sat} appears to be nearly independent of τ when q is close to q_s . Hersen *et al.* (2002) proposed a simplified version of Eq. (3.7), where the RHS of this equation is replaced by $(q_s - q) / L_{\text{sat}}$, with L_{sat} independent of the shear stress. There is an ongoing debate about the modeling of the saturation length, and so we refer to ongoing research papers for a more detailed discussion (Andreotti and Claudin 2007, Parteli *et al.* 2007b, Fourrière *et al.* 2010).

3.2.1.3 Avalanches

The continuum model then computes the bed evolution by inserting Eq. (3.7) into the mass conservation equation (Eq. (3.4)) (Kroy *et al.* 2002). Whenever the local slope exceeds the angle of repose of the sand (θ_r), the surface must relax through avalanches in the direction of the steepest descent. Avalanches can be considered to occur instantaneously, since their time scale is much smaller than the time scale of dune evolution. Durán *et al.* (2010) presented a model of relatively fast convergence for computing avalanches at the dune lee.

3.2.1.4 Model validation and contribution to understanding dune dynamics

The continuum dune model by Kroy *et al.* (2002) was applied successfully by Sauermann *et al.* (2003) to predict the average shear stress and flux profiles over the symmetry axis of a real barchan dune in northeastern Brazil. It also reproduced quantitatively the three-dimensional shape of a barchan in Morocco (Figure 3.6).

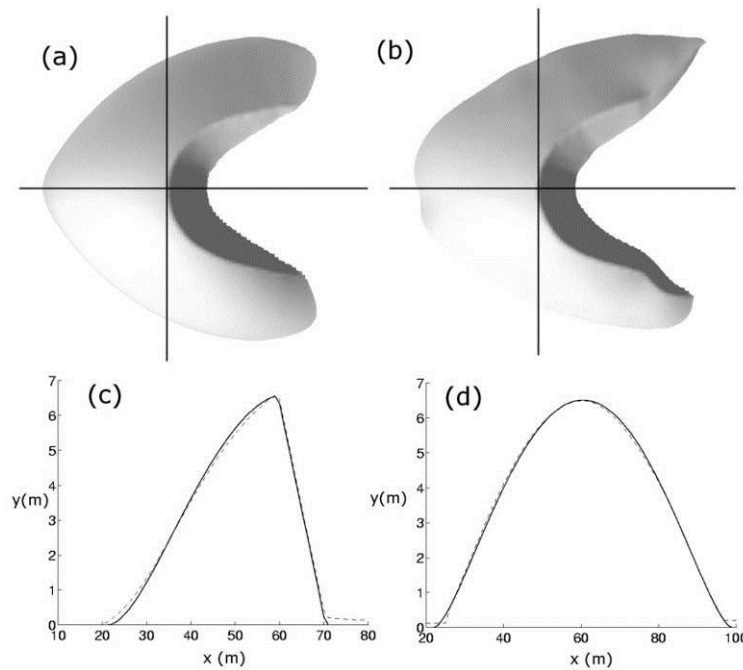


Figure 3.6 (a) Top view of a barchan dune produced with the model by Kroy *et al.* (2002); (b) a real barchan in Morocco; (c) longitudinal, and (d), transverse profiles at the respective crests of the simulated (continuous line) and real (dashed line) barchans of panels (a) and (b). The profile of the dune was measured as described in Sauermann *et al.* (2000). Reprinted with permission from O. Durán and H. J. Herrmann, *Modelling of saturated sand flux*, Journal of Statistical Mechanics: Theory and Experiment P07011 (2006). Copyright (2006) by IOP Publishing Ltd.

Also, important insights into the formation and dynamics of dunes and dune fields were gained using the continuum model.

In particular, the simulations showed that collisions between dunes lead to different dynamics depending on the volume ratio of the small and big dunes, $r = V_{\text{small}}/V_{\text{big}}$. The dunes merge if $r < 7\%$. If $r >$

25%, then sand from the larger dune downwind is caught in the wake of the smaller dune behind, which then increases in size, eventually becoming larger (and therefore slower) than its downwind companion. Because the dynamics resembles a small dune crossing over the larger one (Besler 1997), it has been ill-named “solitary wave-like” behavior of dunes (Schwämmle and Herrmann 2003, Andreotti *et al.* 2002b, Durán *et al.* 2005), whereas the simulation showed that in reality what happens is that large and small dunes simply interchange their roles through the net release of sand from the large dune to the small one (Schwämmle and Herrmann 2003). For r between 14% and 25%, the collision results in the ejection of small “baby barchans” from the limbs of the larger dune downwind, whereas a further dune is released from the central part for $7% < r < 14%$ (Schwämmle and Herrmann 2003, Durán *et al.* 2005). Indeed, the ejection of small dunes resulting from collisions between dunes has implication for maintaining an equilibrium size distribution in barchan corridors (Durán *et al.* 2009, 2011b, see discussion in Sections 3.1.4 and 3.1.6.3).

Furthermore, by using an extension of the model to study dune formation under bimodal winds (Parteli *et al.* 2009) it was possible to reproduce many exotic dune shapes that occur on Mars (Section 3.3.2). The simulations could also help to understand the meandering of longitudinal seif dunes – which depends, as shown in Fig. 3.7, on the duration (T_w) of each of both prevailing winds relative to the dune turnover time (T_m).

Moreover, application of the model to investigate the genesis and evolution of barchan dune fields from a sand source has yielded important insights into the origin of dunes under realistic conditions (Durán *et al.* 2010). It was shown that, when a flat sand sheet is subjected to a saturated sand influx, it becomes a source for transverse dunes which emerge from sand-wave instabilities (see Section 3.1.1) on the sand surface. The transverse dunes become unstable after reaching the bedrock (Reffet *et al.* 2010, Parteli *et al.* 2011, Niiya *et al.* 2012, Melo *et al.* 2012) and decay into chains of barchans (Fig. 3.8). The genesis of barchan dune fields has also been studied with inclusion of vegetation (Luna *et al.* 2009, 2011, see also Section 3.2.3) and an exposed water table (Luna *et al.* 2012).

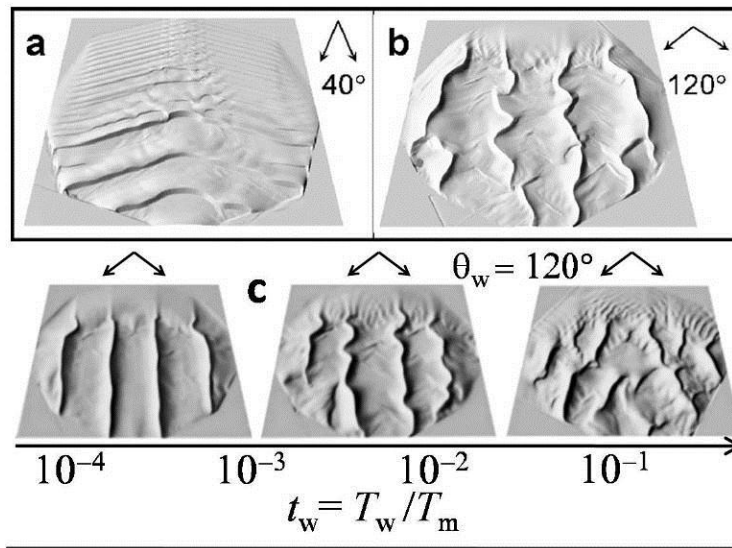


Figure 3.7 Seif dunes formed under wind regimes with different angles between the two main wind directions (panels (a) and (b)), and for different values of the ratio t_w of the wind duration and dune turnover times (panel (c)). Longitudinal alignment occurs for obtuse divergence angles. Straight dunes form when $t_w < 0.1%$; meandering (seif dunes) occur for $0.1% < t_w < 10%$; beyond this range, transverse dunes with periodically reversing orientation are formed (Parteli *et al.* 2009). Reproduced with permission from E. J. R. Parteli *et al.*, Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA 106, 22085-89 (2009). Copyright (2009) by the National Academy of Sciences of the USA.

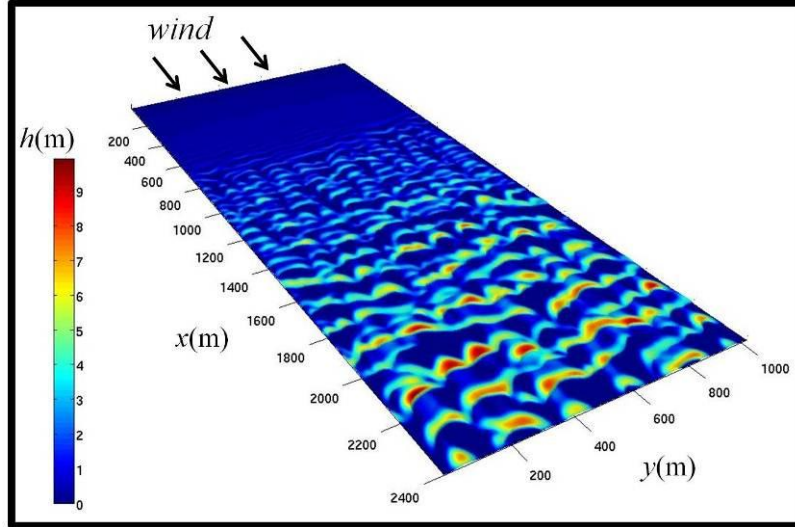


Figure 3.8 Numerical simulation of the genesis of a dune field (Durán *et al.* 2010, Luna *et al.* 2011). The flat sand surface upwind is subjected to a wind of constant direction. The instabilities occurring on the bed evolve into small transverse dunes, which destabilize on the bedrock, decaying into barchans (Parteli *et al.* 2011). The average dune height increases in size downwind due to the strong upwind flux (Luna *et al.* 2011).

While the continuum model can potentially serve as a helpful tool in the quantitative assessment of planetary dunes, some important limitations must be emphasized. One major issue concerns the modeling of the saturation length, L_{sat} . The saturation length of the dune model does account for inertia of the transported sediments, which limits its application to small values of wind shear stress (Parteli *et al.* 2007b). Indeed, due to the scaling of L_{sat} with $(\tau - \tau_t)^{-1}$, a rapid increase of the minimal dune size with decreasing values of wind shear stress close to τ_t is predicted. While measurements confirming this prediction are scarce (Andreotti *et al.* 2010), the physical processes leading to flux saturation are currently the matter of substantial debate (Andreotti and Claudin 2007, Parteli *et al.* 2007b, Durán *et al.* 2011b). Moreover, the dependence of the threshold friction speed of the wind on the local slope is not accounted for in the model (Andreotti and Claudin 2007, Parteli *et al.* 2007b). One further issue concerns the model for the separation bubble (Figure 3.5). For isolated dunes, setting the wind shear at the lee to zero might have minor consequences for the barchan shape (Kroy *et al.* 2002). However, complex three-dimensional flow patterns at the lee could be critical for the dynamics of closely-spaced dunes (Parteli *et al.* 2006) or the elongation of seif dunes (Bristow *et al.* 2000) and should be considered in future modeling.

3.2.2 Discrete (CA) models for aeolian dunes

Werner (1995) introduced the first cellular-automaton model for aeolian dunes. This model successfully reproduced, in three dimensions, all four main types of dunes encountered in nature: barchans, transverse dunes, longitudinal and star dunes. In Werner's model, sand is transported in the wind direction as *sand slabs*, as depicted in Figure 3.9. The model can be summarized as follows.

- a) *Transport algorithm* — A sand slab on the surface is chosen at random and moves downwind to a new lattice site l (typically equal to 5) sites away (Werner 1995). The slab is then deposited at the site of arrival with a probability p_d , if there is no sand there, or p_s , if the site has at least one sand slab, where $p_d < p_s$ in consistence with the observation that grains rebound on the bedrock with greater likelihood than on a sand surface (Gordon and McKenna Neuman, 2009). If no deposition occurs, then the slab is moved again l sites in the direction of the wind until deposition occurs. Next, another slab on the surface is chosen at random and the process is executed again. As shown by Nield and Baas (2008a), the wind strength can be mimicked through adjusting the mean path length l/p_d , where an increase/decrease in the probability of deposition p_d means a lower/higher wind power.

- b) *Avalanches* — If the slope becomes larger than 34° (a) due to deposition, then the slab is moved down successively in the direction of the steepest descent, until all slopes are below the critical value; (b) due to erosion, then neighbouring slabs are moved downslope one lattice site, starting from the eroded site up the steepest gradient.
- c) Finally, a shadow zone (equivalent to the *separation bubble*, Figure 3.5) is introduced downwind of the surface covering the area enclosed by an angle of 15° . Slabs entering this shadow zone are deposited there.

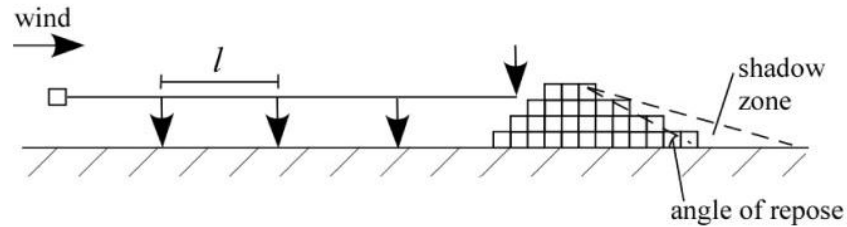


Figure 3.9 Sketch showing the main elements of the model by Werner (1995). Reprinted with permission from J. D. Pelletier *et al.*, *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 34, 1245-54 (2009). Copyright (2009) John Wiley & Sons Inc.

Werner's model has been applied as a tool for investigating the long-term evolution of dune fields (Werner and Kocurek 1997, 1999, Kocurek and Ewing 2005, Eastwood *et al.* 2011), and has been also improved by many authors. For instance, Momiji *et al.* (2000) added the condition of no erosion within shadow zones, since net transport within the separation bubble is negligible (McDonald and Anderson 1995). Also, a phenomenological non-linear equation for the transport length (l) was incorporated in order to account for the wind speed-up effect on the dune's windward side, c.f. Figure 3.5 (Momiji *et al.* 2000, Bishop *et al.* 2002). These improvements led to dunes with more realistic, asymmetric cross-section profile as compared to the triangular-shaped dunes of the original model (Werner 1995).

3.2.2.1 Toward a physically based model for dunes

In comparison to morphodynamic modeling CA algorithms may offer simpler and computationally less expensive numerical tools for simulating dune dynamics. One drawback of CA models is the lack of a physical modeling of the sand flux and the wind profile, which is essential for the quantitative assessment of dunes. Length and time scales are not explicitly established in CA transport rules (Werner 1995), and it is also not possible to perform a stability analysis of dunes using this type of modeling (Narteau *et al.* 2009). Recently, attempts were made to develop more realistic CA models through including quantitative descriptions of the average turbulent wind profile or saltation flux. For example, the model by Zheng *et al.* (2009) considered a wind friction velocity (u_*) that increased linearly with the surface height, while in the model by Pelletier (2009), Werner's transport algorithm was coupled to a generalized version of the boundary layer flow model by Jackson and Hunt (1975). Narteau *et al.* (2009) introduced a three-dimensional model in which the Navier-Stokes equations for the turbulent fluid were solved using a lattice gas cellular automaton model (LGCA). This model was coupled to a probabilistic sand transport model that considered the erosion rate proportional to the excess shear stress, $\tau - \tau_c$, thus accounting for the exchange of momentum between particles and fluid that lead to flux saturation. The simulations produced secondary (superimposed) bedforms on the surface of large dunes (Narteau *et al.* 2009, Zhang *et al.* 2010), thus indicating the minimal dune size in units of elementary cells. Therefore, it was possible to set real length associated with the size of a unit cell from the (real) size of minimal dunes on Earth deserts. As explained by Narteau *et al.* (2009), a similar procedure could be used in order to simulate dunes in other environments using the model.

3.2.2.2 Other models

Besides Werner’s algorithm, different phenomenological models with deterministic transport rules were proposed (Nishimori *et al.* 1998, Katsuki *et al.* 2005a). The model by Nishimori *et al.* (1998), which included gravity-driven creep flux and lateral diffusion, also produced different dune geometries consistent with the imposed wind regime (c.f. Section 3.1.3). Katsuki *et al.* (2005a) introduced a simpler model including empirical deterministic rules for saltation flux on the windward side of dunes and avalanches at the lee. This model was applied to study collisions between barchans (Katsuki *et al.* 2011) and the genesis of a barchan belt from a sand source (Katsuki *et al.* 2005b). Katsuki and Kikuchi (2011) found that a field of barchans forms only if the sand source is subject to a large influx, which is in qualitative agreement with the findings of Durán *et al.* (2010), c.f. Section 3.2.1.4.

3.2.2.3 Dunes as interacting particles

Insights gained from continuum and CA models for dunes can provide basis for a different class of models where dunes are modeled as “particles” interacting according to phenomenological rules (Diniega *et al.* 2010). Such models can be potentially useful to assess the long time-scale processes involved in the evolution of a field of barchans (Lima *et al.* 2002, Durán *et al.* 2011b) or transverse dunes (Parteli and Herrmann 2003, Lee *et al.* 2005).

3.2.3 Dune stabilization

Some natural agents can act as stabilizers of dune sand on Earth and other planetary bodies. On Earth the prominent sand stabilizer (and the one most studied in dune modeling) is vegetation. In this Section our aim is to describe the progress achieved from modeling in our understanding of the dynamics of dunes with vegetation. We discuss stabilizing agents of dune sand on Mars and Titan in Sections 3.3.2.3 and 3.3.4, respectively.

3.2.3.1 Vegetation

A conceptual model for the barchan-parabolic transition —Plants locally reduce the velocity of the wind blowing over dunes, thus inhibiting sand erosion and enhancing deposition (see Section 4.1.1.2). The first places colonized by vegetation are those where erosion or deposition is small, i.e. the dune’s arms, crest and the surrounding terrain. Indeed, erosion is an important factor for the dying of vegetation, since sand removal denudes the plants’ roots and exposes deep layers to evaporation (Tsoar and Blumberg 2002). Since erosion prevents vegetation from growing on the windward side, the central part of a barchan or transverse dune can still migrate while two marginal ridges are left behind. A barchan that enters a stabilizing vegetated area thus undergoes a transition to a U-shaped parabolic dune (Figure 3.10): its shape “inverts”, after which the vegetated limbs point opposite to the migration direction. When the rates of erosion or deposition at the crest become sufficiently small, vegetation finally stabilizes also the central part and the dune is rendered inactive (Tsoar and Blumberg 2002).

Numerical simulations — The first successful modeling of the barchan-parabolic transition (Tsoar and Blumberg 2002) was achieved by Durán and Herrmann (2006b), who extended the model by Kroy *et al.* (2002) to account for vegetation growth. The simulations indicated that the relevant parameter for the dune shape is the so-called fixation index (Durán and Herrmann, 2006b),

$$\theta \equiv Q_0 / (V^{1/3} V_v), \quad (3.8)$$

where Q_0 is the saturated bulk sand flux, V is the dune volume and V_v is the characteristic growth rate of the vegetation cover. The fixation index gives the ratio between the erosion rate, which is proportional to $Q_0/V^{1/3}$, and the vegetation growth rate, V_v . Durán and Herrmann (2006b) found that parabolic dunes form when $\theta < \theta_c$ (≈ 0.5), while barchans appear for larger θ (Durán and Herrmann 2006b). This prediction roughly matches field observations (Reitz *et al.* 2010), and good quantitative agreement is found between the shape of real and simulated parabolic dunes (Durán *et al.*, 2008). Using the same model, Luna *et al.*

(2011) found that a sand beach evolves into a vegetated sand barrier (or “foredune”, c.f. Hesp, 1989), rather than into a field of barchans, when $\theta < 0.1$.

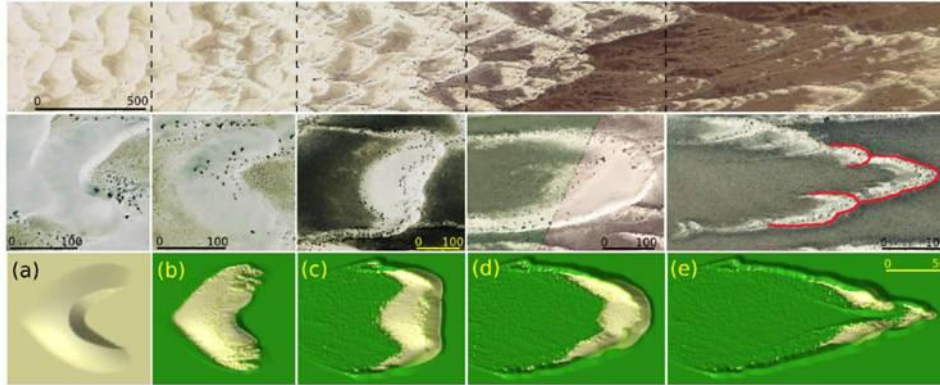


Figure 3.10 Deactivation of sand dunes due to vegetation growth. Images of dunes at White Sands, New Mexico (top and center) and numerical simulations of the transition barchan-parabolic dune (bottom, a-e) by Durán and Herrmann (2006b) using fixation index $\theta = 0.22$. Areas with vegetation appear dark and green in the images and in the simulations, respectively. Reproduced with permission from O. Durán and H. J. Herrmann, Physical Review Letters 97, 188001 (2006). Copyright (2006) by the American Physical Society.

In an earlier (and simpler) model, Nishimori and Tanaka (2001) extended the algorithm of Nishimori *et al.* (1998) to include a phenomenological vegetation cover density with growth rate depending on local erosion and deposition rates. Geometries resembling barchans (parabolic dunes) were obtained for strong (weak) winds, i.e. for long (short) hop length of the slabs (Nishimori and Tanaka 2001), essentially the information encoded in Eq. (3.8). Also, Baas (2002) extended Werner’s model (Section 3.2.2) by adding a vegetation cover density, which linearly altered the probability of erosion at a given cell. Again, the vegetation growth rate depended on the local rates of erosion and deposition (Durán and Herrmann 2006b, Nishimori and Tanaka 2001). The barchan-parabolic transition was achieved by allowing different vegetation species (each associated with a maximum growth velocity and response rate to changes in erosion or deposition) to grow concurrently: pioneer species slowed down the flanks (first) for the stabilizer species to subsequently immobilize the edges into depositional ridges (Baas and Nield, 2007).

Modeling has been used to investigate the evolution of large sand systems in response to variations in vegetation growth due to climatic changes (Nield and Baas, 2008b) or altitude-induced changes in soil fertility (Pelletier *et al.* 2009). In some places, barchans and parabolic dunes can even coexist under the same climatic conditions. This can be understood by noting that dunes with different sizes have different fixation indices (Eq. (3.8)). Yihzaq *et al.* (2007) proposed a simple mathematical model that elucidates this bistability phenomenon. For moderate wind power condition, both barchans and parabolic dunes can form, while the former (latter) prevail for high (low) wind power (Yihzaq *et al.* 2007).

3.2.4 Models for aeolian ripples in single-grain-sized beds

Significant understanding of the physics of aeolian ripples was achieved through the work of Anderson (1987a). Anderson’s revolutionary continuum model is in contrast with Bagnold’s picture of a rhythmic barrage of grains saltating from one ripple to another (Bagnold 1941, Ellwood *et al.* 1975; see also modeling using this picture, e.g. Nishimori and Ouchi 1993, Kurtze *et al.* 2000, Miao *et al.* 2001, Kang and Guo 2004). It is based on the assumption that *reptation*, rather than saltation, is the transport mechanism through which ripples form and move. Saltating grains only provide the energy necessary for initiating and maintaining reptation.

A flat sand bed with a small periodic perturbation in the wind direction (x) is exposed to a horizontally uniform saltation flux,

$$q_{\text{sal}} = mN\ell, \quad (3.9)$$

where m is the particle mass, N is the impact rate and ℓ is the mean saltation trajectory length. A flux q_{rep} of reptating particles is produced by the impacts. After entrainment, a reptating grain travels a distance a (with probability density $p(a)da$ and average $\langle a \rangle$) before landing. The average mass flux of reptating grains is written as,

$$q_{\text{rep}} = mNn\langle a \rangle, \quad (3.10)$$

where n is the average number of particles ejected upon impact. Importantly, the stoss side is more exposed to grain impacts than the lee area (Figure 3.3). By including this asymmetry of impact rate in the model, Anderson (1987a) arrived at an expression for the mass flux ($q(x)$) per unit width across the plane perpendicular to the flow, which is valid in the limit of small perturbations,

$$q(x) = q_{\text{sal}} + q_{\text{rep}} + mNn \cot \alpha \int_0^{\infty} [h(x) - h(x-a)] p(a) da, \quad (3.11)$$

where α is the impact angle, defined positively when the descent is inclined downwind (Anderson 1987a). The flux is thus largest at those areas where the bed slopes most steeply upwind, and is smallest in the lee areas (shadow zones), thereby causing the ripple to migrate upwind. A linear stability analysis of the model yields a preferred wavelength which is about six times the mean reptation length (Anderson 1987a), in agreement with the initial wavelength observed in wind tunnel experiments on ripple formation (Sepällä and Lindè 1978).

Anderson's model for initial ripple growth served as the basis for later models (summarized below), which were developed to study the long-term evolution of ripples.

3.2.4.1 Cellular automaton models of aeolian ripples

Forrest and Haff (1992) introduced a discrete cellular automaton simulation following the trajectory of each moving particle. The initial ripples grew from the spatial asymmetry in the flux of impacting grains (screening instability) in agreement with Anderson (1987a). In the nonlinear regime of the bed evolution, *merging* of ripples automatically filtered out ripples of significantly different sizes (e.g., Anderson 1990). Forrest and Haff (1992) suggested that bedform merging should play a major role for attaining a fully-developed state of ripples with constant size and spacing after a long time.

This hypothesis was explored in a toy-model introduced by Werner and Gillespie (1993), in which ripples were represented as one-dimensional entities ("worms") of different lengths moving around a discretized ring of N segments. The head of each "ripple" moved one segment clockwise with probability inversely proportional to its length, thereby absorbing one segment of the "downwind ripple". Without any account for the detailed physics of ripples, the "worm" model (as well as its two-dimensional version) produced a logarithmic increase of "ripple" size with time (Werner and Gillespie 1993). Landry and Werner (1994) then introduced a three-dimensional model including a slope-dependent reptation length (Werner and Haff 1988) as well as rolling: after landing, the particle moved down the steepest descent (with a prescribed "pseudomomentum") until halting on a stable pocket on the granular bed. Bedform spacing grew at a decreasing rate with time, however without indication of a steady-state value for the mean height and spacing of ripples (Landry and Werner 1994).

In a different approach, Pelletier (2009) applied an improved version of Werner's dune model (Section 3.2.2) to ripple dynamics. Pelletier (2009) interpreted the (smaller) bedforms in the simulations as ripples, which then provided the roughness elements for simulations of dunes. Both ripples and dunes achieved a constant size and spacing, both increasing functions of grain size and excess shear stress (Andreotti *et al.* 2006). As explained by the author, this steady-state occurred because of the correction of the migration velocity of taller bedforms: taller dunes, subjected to larger values of bed shear stress (Figure 3.5), migrated a little faster than in the original model by Werner (1995). In this manner, the model produced a smaller rate with which small and tall dunes merge, compared to the original Werner's model, eventually achieving a nearly stationary state where ripple spacing remained constant (Pelletier 2009). The author's findings suggested an intriguing genetic linkage between ripples and dunes via the scaling between bedform size and aerodynamic roughness. Such a model however differs from

Anderson's picture, since it assumes that saltation (rather than reptation) is the transport mode for ripple migration (Werner 1995).

3.2.4.2 Continuum models of aeolian ripples

Prigozhin (1999), following Anderson (1990), improved the continuum model of Anderson (1987a) by allowing reptating grains to roll a certain distance upon landing, due to the action of gravity. The flux of rolling particles was described using the so-called BCRE theory of surface flow of granular materials over a static sand bed, which was introduced by Bouchaud *et al.* (1994) for avalanche flows in sandpiles and adapted by Terzidis *et al.* (1998) to the problem of ripple instability. An alternative model for rolling was also proposed by Hoyle and Woods (1997) and Hoyle and Mehta (1999). These authors and Prigozhin (1999) studied numerically the nonlinear regime of ripples growth (see also the theoretical works by Valance and Rioual (1999) and Misbah and Valance (2003)).

Towards a fully-developed state — Following Prigozhin (1999), Yizhaq *et al.* (2004) introduced a phenomenological correction that made the reptation flux slightly larger on the lee side. This correction artificially shifted the largest flux value closer to the ripple's crest, thus acting to limit the growth of the ripples. After a sufficiently long simulation time, the system apparently approached a saturated (fully-developed) state with nearly constant ripple size (Andreotti *et al.* 2006). In an improved version of Prigozhin's model, rolling occurred not only due to gravity but also due to aeolian drag (Manukyan and Prigozhin 2009). This model also accounted for mass exchange between the bed and the saltation cloud (Sauermaun *et al.* 2001). Erosion of ripple crests and deposition in troughs produced much more flat ripples than those obtained previously (Manukyan and Prigozhin 1999). These numerical simulations provided convincing evidence that the saturation of ripple growth (Andreotti *et al.* 2006) occurs due to removal of sand from crests into troughs due to the action of the wind, as suggested by Bagnold (1941). Manukyan and Prigozhin (1999) also suggested that ripples produced in a wind tunnel longer than the saturation length should display both size and spacing independent of wind strength. This prediction remains to be confirmed experimentally (Andreotti *et al.* 2006).

3.2.4.3 Models for (granule) ripples in a bed with mixed sand sizes

In sand beds with two grain sizes, ripples in general display coarse-grained crests, while in their inner parts and in the troughs smaller grains dominate (Sharp 1963, Hunter 1977). Ripples displaying this so-called 'inverse grading' have been named *granule ripples* or *megaripples* as they may achieve much larger wavelengths than ripples of uniform sand (Sharp 1963, Ellwood *et al.* 1975, Tsoar 1990, Fryberger *et al.* 1992, Sullivan *et al.* 2005, Jerolmack *et al.* 2006, Isenberg *et al.* 2011).

Anderson and Bunas (1993) introduced the first model for aeolian ripples incorporating two grain sizes. Their model included a phenomenological description of the wind flow around the evolving topography, such as to produce a horizontally uniform wind speed above a 'ceiling height', roughly one ripple wavelength above the mean surface altitude. The trajectory of the reptating particles was different for coarse and fine grains: since smaller grains can jump higher, they are subjected to larger wind velocities, thus experiencing larger acceleration and hopping further. Small particles, once ejected from the ripples' crest, can jump trajectories long enough to land in the troughs. In contrast, coarse grains do not hop far enough to escape the lee, thus accumulating around the crest; after being buried during migration of the ripple, they reappear on the stoss surface, thereafter skittering up the crest to repeat the process. The difference in jump lengths for coarse and fine grains thus provides an explanation for sorting and "inverse grading" of granule ripples (Werner *et al.* 1986).

Following these findings, Makse (2000) extended previous continuum modeling (Terzidis *et al.* 1998, Prigozhin 1999) to include a two-species model where coarse grains jumped shorter trajectories than smaller ones; and Manukyan and Prigozhin (2009) also adapted their model (Section 3.2.4.2) to account for two grain sizes. The latter study showed that megaripples with larger grain-size ratios (of the order of 5) than those considered in previous models (Anderson and Bunas 1993, Makse 2000) can be obtained by accounting for wind-induced motion of the coarse particles armoring the ripple crests (Manukyan and

Table 3.1: Summary of the most important models for aeolian dunes, ripples and granule ripples or megaripples. Model type may be morphodynamic (“M”), cellular automaton (“CA”) or bedforms as interacting particles (“IP”).

Model	Type	Description	Comments; summary of further improvements
– <i>Dunes</i> –			
Sauermann <i>et al.</i> (2001); Kroy <i>et al.</i> (2002)	M	Includes a physically-based model for the shear stress and transient of flux saturation.	Inclusion of vegetation by Durán and Herrmann (2006b); latest improvements of the model are summarized by Durán <i>et al.</i> (2010). A linearized version of the model was also proposed (Hersen <i>et al.</i> 2002).
Werner (1995)	CA	Transport of sand slabs follows probabilistic rules depending on the local height.	Improved by Momishi <i>et al.</i> (2000) and Bishop <i>et al.</i> (2002) to include a phenomenological wind speed-up at the windward side and a wake at the lee; and by Baas (2002) to include vegetation.
Nishimori <i>et al.</i> (1998)	CA	Inspired by Werner, includes lateral diffusion and uses complex deterministic rules.	Extended by Nishimori and Tanaka (2001) to include vegetation.
Katsuki <i>et al.</i> (2005)	CA	Simpler than previous CA models; accounts explicitly for avalanche flux.	The model was used by the authors to simulate the collision of barchans and the emergence of barchans from a source.
Pelletier (2009); Narteau <i>et al.</i> (2009); Zheng <i>et al.</i> (2009)	CA	Extensions of Werner’s model to include a more physical description of sand flux or turbulent shear stress.	Include first attempts to quantitatively compare CA model outputs with real field data.
Lima <i>et al.</i> (2002); Parteli and Herrmann (2003); Lee <i>et al.</i> (2005); Durán <i>et al.</i> (2011b)	IP	Dunes are treated as points which may exchange mass during their migration.	Diniega <i>et al.</i> (2010) presented an extensive discussion of such types of models.
– <i>Ripples</i> –			
Anderson (1987a)	M	First model for impact ripples.	Explained the initial growth of ripples due to a linear (screening) instability.
Forrest and Haff (1992)	CA	Used the idea of Anderson (1987a) that particle impact is the relevant factor for ripples formation.	The authors further simulated the non-linear regime of ripple growth and proposed that merging should lead a chain of ripples to a saturated state of constant ripple height.
Manakuyan and Prigozhin (2009)	M	Based on previous improvements of Anderson’s model (Prigozhin 1999), includes transport through rolling due to gravity and aeolian drag.	The first model that apparently succeeded to reproduce the steady-state of ripples; supports Bagnold’s hypothesis that removal of sand from crests into troughs due to the wind (missing effect in previous models; see Section 3.2.4.2) is essential for ripple growth saturation.
– <i>Granule ripples (megaripples)</i> –			
Anderson and Bunas (1993)	CA	Explained the inverse grading of granule ripples on the basis of particle size dependent hop length.	The model is the basis for all existing models for ripples in a bed of mixed sand sizes (see Section 3.2.4.3).

Prigozhin 2009). Yizhaq (2004) also extended the model by Yizhaq *et al.* (2004) to describe two types of sand flux, namely reptation of coarse grains and saltation of fines. This model links the wavelength of megaripples not to reptation, as in Anderson's model, but to saltation, as suggested by Bagnold (1941).

Other recent attempts to model granule ripples considered directly solving the Navier-Stokes equations for the wind flow over the topography (Wu *et al.* 2008, Zheng *et al.* 2008). One particular model (Zheng *et al.* 2008), which considered three grain sizes, produced coarse-crested ripples as observed in nature and simulations. The model supported the conclusion that inverse grading of granule ripples results from the dependence of reptation length on grain size (Anderson and Bunas 1993).

3.3 *Dunes and ripples on Mars and other planetary bodies*

The study of bedform dynamics on extraterrestrial planets has become a field of broad interest for Earth and planetary scientists (Bourke *et al.* 2010). The occurrence and shape of ripples and dunes in an extraterrestrial field can potentially yield indirect information about local wind regimes as well as about physical attributes of the constituting sediments. Our knowledge about dune morphodynamics on Mars, Venus and Titan is moving forward every new mission with the acquisition of images from satellites and rovers with progressively higher resolution. Furthermore, numerical modeling and comparison of the observed bedforms with terrestrial analogs have provided valuable insights into the transport processes leading to dunes in diverse extraterrestrial deserts.

In Section 3.3.1 we discuss important advances achieved through missions observations in the research of Martian aeolian bedforms. Also, much of our current understanding of dune formation on Mars has been gained through numerical modeling as described in Section 3.3.2. Some highlights of the research on Venus and Titan dunes are presented in Sections 3.3.3 and 3.3.4, respectively.

3.3.1 *Aeolian bedforms on Mars: observations from orbiters and landers*

Sand dunes and ripples are amongst the most ubiquitous geological features on the surface of Mars (Bourke *et al.* 2010). Ripple formation or migration has been detected at practically all locations where rovers successfully landed (Arvidson *et al.* 1983, Moore 1985, Sullivan *et al.* 2005, 2008, Jerolmack *et al.* 2006). In some areas, changes on dune surface or net migration of dunes could be detected from satellite coverage (Fenton 2006, Bourke *et al.* 2008, Silvestro *et al.* 2010, 2011, Hansen *et al.* 2011, Chojnacki *et al.* 2011, Bridges *et al.* 2012a).

Most martian dune fields occur in the northern polar region and also on the floors of craters, which may act as traps for wind-blown sediments (Bridges *et al.* 2012). Craters may also contain sublayers of dark sediments — in general of volcanic origin and formed prior to the epoch of meteorite bombardments (Tirsch *et al.* 2011) — which are susceptible to wind erosion thus constituting sources for dunes sand. Since the first images of dunes by Mariner 9 (Sagan *et al.* 1972, Cutts and Smith 1973, McCauley 1973) significant progress in the understanding of dune processes on Mars has been made. Because barchans and transverse dunes were the prominent dune morphologies imaged by early missions, it has been suggested that sand-moving winds of Mars are predominantly unidirectional (Lee and Thomas, 1995). However, more recent orbiters' images showed a diversity of unusual dune shapes which could not form under constant wind direction (Schatz *et al.* 2006, Parteli and Herrmann 2007a, Hayward *et al.* 2007). The possibility that their constituent sand is indurated (Section 3.3.2.3) and the relative scarceness of dune activity observed on the red planet (compared to the Earth) raised the question of whether dune formation occurs on present day Mars or whether the martian dunes were formed during past climates with a denser atmosphere (Breed *et al.* 1979). Recent modeling and experimental works (Section 3.3.2) shed some light on formative processes of martian dunes.

A type of aeolian bedform called *Transverse Aeolian Ridges* (TARs) could not be classified as ripples or dunes (Thomas *et al.* 1999, Malin and Edgett 2001, Bourke *et al.* 2003, Wilson and Zimbelman 2004, Balme *et al.* 2008, Zimbelman 2010, Berman *et al.* 2011). TARs, found in almost all martian geologic settings, are of intermediate size between ripples and dunes, seem to align normal to local winds, and commonly share albedo with the surrounding terrain (Malin and Edgett 2001). TARs that are brighter than the surrounding terrain appear mostly underneath large dark dunes of various morphologies where

these two bedform types occur together. These bright TARs were possibly formed by winds of a past climate (Thomas *et al.* 1999). A possible explanation for their low albedo is that the TARs are covered in bright dust because they are less active than the surrounding, large dunes. In some areas, dark TARs occur superimposed on the lower parts of dunes, suggesting a linkage between martian dark TARs and Earth’s coarse-crested granule ripples (Balme *et al.* 2008; see Section 3.2.4.3). The coexistence of these TARs together with larger dunes of complex morphologies can be understood by recalling the concept of turnover time (Section 3.1.6.1): being smaller, TARs have a smaller value of T_m thus aligning transversely to the prevailing wind while the larger dunes provide a proxy for local wind directions on a longer time scale.

3.3.2 Dune formation on Mars: insights from modeling and experiments

The quantitative study of martian dune formation requires modeling studies that account for the attributes of sediment and atmosphere in an arbitrary planetary environment.

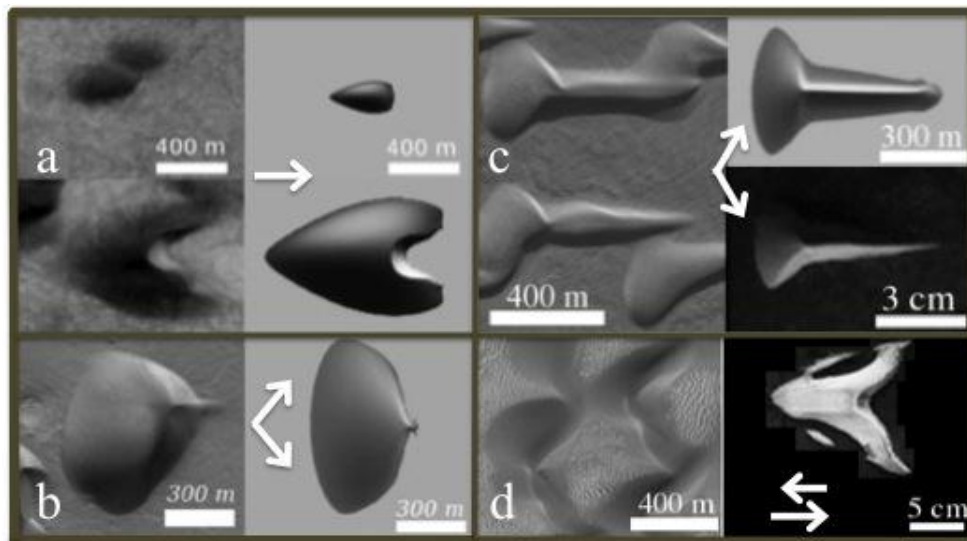


Figure 3.11 Numerical simulations and water tank experiments of dune formation under various flow conditions provided insights into the formative wind regimes of diverse martian dune shapes: (a) Barchan dunes of different sizes at Arkhangelsky crater (left) together with the corresponding shapes obtained in numerical simulations (right) accounting for the attributes of sand and atmosphere of Mars (after Parteli and Herrmann 2007a). The arrow indicates the wind direction; (b) “wedge” dune at Wirtz crater (left) and martian dune simulated by Parteli and Herrmann (2007a) (right) using a bimodal wind regime with divergence angle $\theta_w = 100^\circ$ (arrows indicate the alternating wind directions); (c) straight martian longitudinal dunes (left) could be reproduced in numerical simulations (top-right; after Parteli and Herrmann 2007a) and water tank experiments (bottom-right; after Reffet *et al.* 2010) under a bimodal wind regime with $\theta_w = 120^\circ$; (d) barchans with deformed limbs resembling those at Proctor crater (left) were obtained in water tank experiments by Taniguchi and Endo (2007) (right) using a reversing flow condition where the velocity of the secondary wind was about 75% the primary wind’s speed. Images courtesy of NASA/JPL/MSSS.

3.3.2.1 The shape of intra-crater barchans

Parteli *et al.* (2005, 2007a) presented the first calculation of the shape of barchan dunes at Arkhangelsky crater on Mars (Figure 3.11a). The simulations used the model by Kroy *et al.* (2002) considering a grain diameter $d = 500 \mu\text{m}$ (Edgett and Christensen 1991, see also Section 2.4) and wind speeds larger than the corresponding threshold for direct entrainment under martian conditions, i.e. $u_{*ft} = 2.0\text{--}2.5 \text{ m/s}$ (Parteli *et al.* 2007a). A value of impact threshold $u_{*i} = 0.8 u_{*ft} (\approx 2.0 \text{ m/s})$ was used in analogy with saltation on Earth (Bagnold 1941) (although more recent simulations and theoretical models have suggested a substantially lower ratio u_{*i}/u_{*ft} for Mars; Almeida *et al.* 2008, Kok 2010a, 2010b, Pähtz *et al.* 2012; see

Section 2.4). From the minimal dune width (W_{\min}), which scales with $1/[\tau/\tau_t - 1]$ (Section 3.2.1.2), the authors obtained an estimate for the average shear velocity of sand-moving winds at Arkhangelsky crater, namely $u_* = 3.0$ m/s. Excellent quantitative agreement was found between the morphological relations of the barchans obtained in the simulation and those of the Arkhangelsky barchans (Figure 3.11a).

The calculations were then adapted to reproduce the shape of barchans at other locations on Mars (Parteli and Herrmann 2007b). In spite of the different minimal threshold velocity values predicted for each field owing to variations in atmospheric pressure, the values of u_* estimated from the simulations in all cases were around 3.0 m/s (Parteli and Herrmann 2007b). This value is well within the maximum range of values of u_* on Mars (between 2.0 m/s and 4.0 m/s) as it has been estimated indirectly from observations of surface erosion and ripple formation by the rovers (where estimations also assumed $u_{*t} \approx 2.0$ m/s; Arvidson *et al.* 1983, Moore 1985, Sullivan *et al.* 2005). Observations from orbiters and landers suggested that such extreme values of wind shear velocity occur occasionally on Mars, during global dust storms (Arvidson *et al.* 1983, Moore 1985, Sullivan *et al.* 2005).

As mentioned above, there is strong theoretical evidence provided by recent works (Almeida *et al.* 2006, Kok 2010a, 2010b, Pähtz *et al.* 2012) for much lower values of impact threshold on Mars than the one (2.0 m/s) previously estimated (Figure 2.18b). Future work should thus focus on reproducing the observed morphology of martian dunes using these revised estimates of the martian impact thresholds.

3.3.2.2 Exotic dune shapes of Mars

Experiments in a water tank and computer simulations have shown that some exotic dune shapes occurring on Mars could form under directionally varying flows (Figure 3.11b-d). Taniguchi and Endo (2007) performed experiments of barchan ripples under reversing flow conditions, and found barchans with deformed limbs that resembled dunes at Proctor crater (Figure 3.11d). Further, Parteli *et al.* (2009) extended the simulations of dune formation under bimodal winds (c.f. Fig. 3.7) to low sand availability condition. The authors found that the resulting dune shape depends on θ_w (which determines dune alignment, c.f. Section 3.1.5.1) as well as on the duration of the bimodal wind relative to the dune migration time, i.e. $t_w = T_w/T_m$: a value of t_w smaller than 10^{-3} forms rounded barchans with reduced slip face (“occluded barchans”), if $\theta_w = 40^\circ - 80^\circ$; non-elongating “wedge” dunes (Figure 3.11b), if $\theta_w = 100^\circ$ (also produced in water tank experiments by Hersen 2005), or elongating longitudinal bedforms (Figure 3.11c), if $\theta_w > 110^\circ$ (see Parteli *et al.* 2009 for a phase diagram of the morphology).

3.3.2.3 Sand induration

Increased soil moisture is an important contributor to the immobilization of dunes. Crusting or induration of sand has been observed on Mars by Viking 1, Viking 2, Mars Pathfinder, Spirit, and Opportunity landers (Arvidson *et al.*, 2004, Moore *et al.*, 1999, Thomas *et al.*, 2005, Sullivan *et al.* 2008, 2011). The classical experiments by Kerr and Nigra (1952) illustrated the dramatic consequences sand induration can have for dune morphodynamics. The experiments consisted of spraying crude oil onto advancing barchans, in order to halt their movement. The sand arriving at the fixed dunes from the upwind was deposited at the lee, whereupon the dune was soaked with oil again. As this process continued, the slip face of the dunes became progressively smaller and each dune more elongated. The oil was sprayed on the dunes in successive stages until all motion was stopped, and the dunes achieved a rounded, elliptical dome-shaped form.

Rounded barchans occur in the north polar region of Mars known as Chasma Boreale (Schatz *et al.* 2006). Their discovery raised the question whether sand induration due to frozen carbon dioxide or the presence of salts as an intergranular cement (Clarck *et al.* 1982) could be a relevant agent for dune processes on Mars. Through using numerical modeling, Schatz *et al.* (2006) succeeded in reproducing the transition from a crescent to a rounded dune shape (Kerr and Nigra 1952). Induration (non-mobility) was simulated for each successive stage of dune development, while at the same time new sand was added from upwind (Figure 3.12). A further argument in favor of induration of the Chasma Boreale dunes is the surprising co-existence of the rounded barchans with straight-crested linear dunes aligned parallel to the

orientation of the barchans — the linear dunes should simply decay in barchans if the wind was unidirectional (Section 3.2.1.4). Possibly, sand saltating downwind along both sides of the indurated linear dune could deposit at the lee due to secondary flow effects (not included in the model by Schatz *et al.* 2006) at the dune’s downwind extremity (Tsoar, 2001), thus yielding dune elongation.

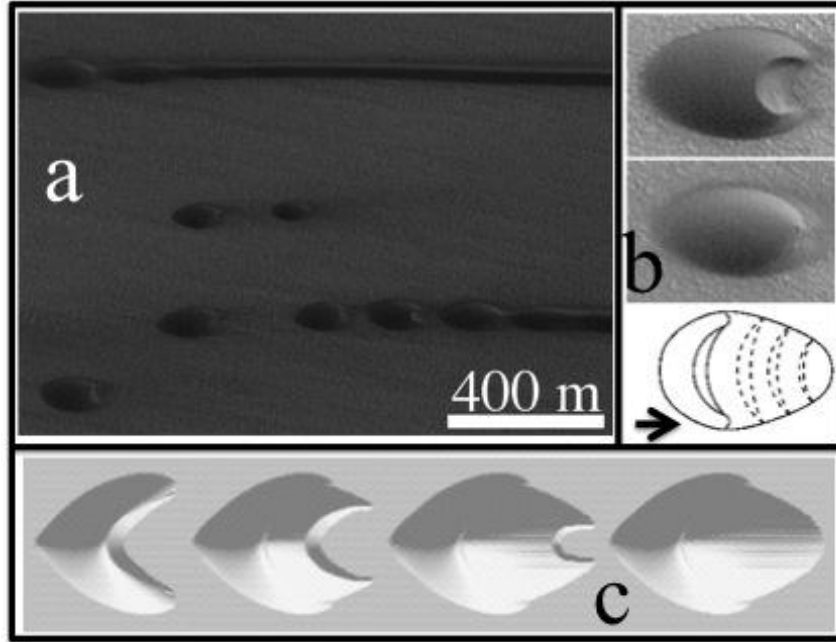


Figure 3.12 Evidence for indurated sand dunes on Mars? (a) rounded barchans occurring side-by-side with straight linear dunes at Chasma Boreale, north polar region of Mars; (b) barchans at Chasma have typically a reduced slip-face (top) or rather a dome-like shape (center); bottom: schematic diagram illustrating the conceptual model by Schatz *et al.* (2006) for the formation of the Chasma barchans: the dunes are indurated; sand incoming from the upwind is deposited at the lee, thus progressively reducing the size of the slip-face. The arrow indicates the wind direction; (d) numerical simulations by Schatz *et al.* (2006) of sand transport over a indurated barchan (time increases from left to right) produced a dome-like barchan (last snapshot on the right), thus supporting the conceptual model of the authors. After Schatz *et al.* (2006).

3.3.3 Dunes on Venus

Owing to the large atmospheric density of Venus, a minimal dune size of the order of 20cm is predicted from the scaling with ℓ_{drag} (Claudin and Andreotti 2006). Indeed, wind tunnel experiments under constant wind and atmospheric pressure condition of Venus produced small transverse bedforms, named *microdunes*, with wavelengths within the range 10–30 cm (Greeley *et al.* 1984, Marshall and Greeley, 1992). These microdunes displayed several features reminiscent of Earth aeolian dunes, such as a slip face and a separation bubble. Tests using mixed sand sizes did not lead to crest-coarsened bedforms as expected in the case of granule ripples (Sections 3.2.4.3), thus corroborating the conclusion that the microdunes were indeed small-scale prototypes of terrestrial “full-scale transverse dunes” (Marshall and Greeley 1992).

Dune fields identified in images of the Venus orbiter Magellan contain long-crested dunes much larger than the microdunes of the wind tunnel (Greeley *et al.* 1992b, 1995, Weitz *et al.* 1994). The dunes have length ranging from 500 m to 10 km, width of about 200 m, and values of interdune spacing of the order of 500 m (Greeley *et al.* 1992b) — these are dimensions akin to those of terrestrial dunes (Lancaster 1995). The orientation of nearby surficial features indicates transverse dune alignment to the prevailing wind direction. Although microdunes are not visible as surface features in the Magellan images (images’ resolution is 75 m; Weitz *et al.* 1994), their occasional occurrence has been indicated by Magellan’s radar data (Weitz *et al.* 1994). Because radar detection of the microdunes required their slip face be nearly

perpendicular to the radar illumination (Blom and Elachi 1987, Weitz *et al.* 1994), there might be many more (small) dunes on Venus not detected by Magellan due to inadequate angle of the radar beam (Weitz *et al.* 1994, Greeley *et al.* 1995). Alternatively, the relative scarceness of dunes or microdunes on Venus might be a consequence of insufficient wind speeds, meager sand cover or a scarcity of sand-size particles on Venus, where the effect of weathering caused by water is negligible compared to Mars or Earth (Weitz *et al.* 1994).

3.3.4 Dunes on Titan

Titan dunes, first detected by radar images of the Cassini mission (Lorenz *et al.* 2006, Elachi *et al.* 2006), concentrate along the equatorial belt between 30°S and 30°N. They appear as hundred of kilometers long streams (i.e. linear dunes, c.f. Rubin and Hesp 2009) oriented nearly parallel to the equatorial axis. Although the minimal size predicted for dunes on Titan is about 1.5 m (Claudin and Andreotti 2006), dunes imaged by Cassini have heights of about 100 m, closely resembling longitudinal dunes in Namibia, both in size and spacing (Lorenz *et al.* 2010). Their dark appearance is consistent with an organic composition of the constituent particles (Section 2.4). Recent debate on the formative processes of dunes on Titan has advanced the knowledge on the atmosphere and wind systems of this moon of Saturn (Lunine and Lorenz 2009).

Dune crest orientation can provide valuable information on prevailing transport directions (Fenton *et al.* 2003). However, resolution of Cassini images of Titan dune fields (~ 350 m; LeGall *et al.* 2011) is too low to resolve the profiles of dunes. The elongation direction of Titan dunes could be inferred indirectly from their behavior around topographic obstacles (Radebaugh *et al.* 2008, 2010). Radebaugh *et al.* (2010) explain that the “teardrop” streamlined dune patterns in the image of Figure 3.13 can form if the dunes are elongating to the East — on Earth, linear dunes change orientation upwind of the obstacle, then resuming their original trend on the downwind side (Radebaugh *et al.* 2010).

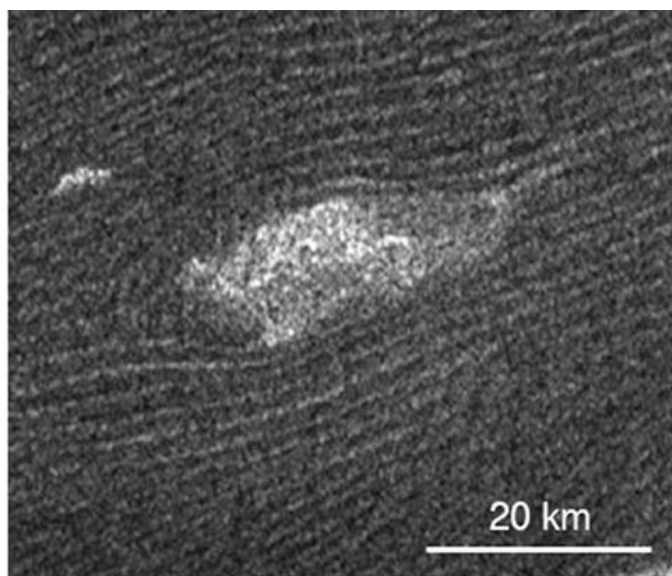


Figure 3.13 — Cassini Radar image centered on 6.5 S, 251W, acquired on Oct. 2005. North is to the top. The dunes divert around the topographic obstacle (white area in the image) and resume on the downwind side, thus implying that the direction of dune elongation is from SW-NE (L-R) in the image. After Radebaugh *et al.* (2010).

The global circulation model by Tokano (2010) shed light on the eastward elongation of Titan linear dunes. The model showed that exceptionally strong eastward wind gusts with velocities larger than 1.0 m/s, i.e. well above the average speed of westward winds (≈ 0.6 m/s, see e.g. Lorenz 2010), occur twice a year correlated with the convergence of northward and southward winds at the equator (constituting the so-called intertropical convergence zone, ITCZ). So, if a threshold velocity of 1.0 m/s is assumed, then

sand transport and dune elongation can occur only during those strong eastward wind gusts. Interestingly, this threshold wind velocity, which refers to a height of about 300 m above the surface (Tokano 2010), corresponds to a threshold shear velocity of about 0.036 m/s, which is in close agreement with the theoretical value predicted in chapter 2.4. Besides, seasonally reversing winds nearly perpendicular to the crest of the dunes lead to a bimodal wind regime with divergence angle close to 180° — which is formative of dunes of nearly “reversing” type (Section 3.2.1.4). Based on the simulations by Parteli *et al.* (2009), Tokano (2010) concluded that the lack of meandering of Titan dunes implies a large turnover time of the dunes relative to the time scale of this bimodal wind (Section 3.2.1.4).

Rubin and Hesp (2009) proposed a different scenario in which the sand of Titan dunes is indurated, such that dunes grow under unidirectional wind through a mechanism similar to the one suggested by Schatz *et al.* (2006) for the linear dunes at Chasma Boreale, Mars (Section 3.3.2.3). In this manner, dunes oriented transversely or longitudinally to the equatorial axis would form in areas with loose or indurated sediments, respectively. Such an origin of Titan dunes remains to be tested by future modeling studies.

Whatever the mechanism of formation and growth of linear dunes on Titan, their average spacing of 3 km is of the order of the height of Titan’s atmospheric boundary layer, which has been estimated from *in situ* data obtained by Huygens probe as well as indirectly from a global circulation model (Lorenz *et al.* 2010). Titan dunes are giant dunes (Andreotti *et al.* 2009), in contrast to martian barchans that have sizes close to the minimal size (Claudin and Andreotti 2006, Parteli *et al.* 2007a,b, Andreotti *et al.* 2009). Possibly, the crest of Titan dunes, unresolved in current images, is armored with smaller superimposed dunes indicating dune growth through amalgamation of bedforms (Lancaster 1988, Andreotti *et al.* 2009).

4. The physics of dust emission

As discussed in Section 1.2.1, mineral dust aerosols affect the Earth and Mars systems through a large variety of interactions, including by scattering and absorbing radiation, and by serving as cloud nuclei (e.g., Leovy 2001, Jickells *et al.* 2005, Goudie and Middleton 2006). Understanding and simulating these interactions and their effect on, for instance, weather and climate requires a comprehensive understanding of the physics of the emission of mineral dust aerosols, which we discuss in this chapter. Because the physical conditions for dust lifting differ between Earth and Mars, we first discuss the physics of dust emission on Earth in Section 4.1, after which we discuss how the physics of dust emission differs on Mars in Section 4.2.

4.1 *The physics of dust emission on Earth*

Soils that are most sensitive to wind erosion and dust emission usually lack protection from vegetation, have low soil moisture content (e.g., Marticorena and Bergametti 1995), and contain readily erodible sediments of fine particles (Prospero *et al.* 2002). As such, most substantial sources of dust aerosols are deserts and dry lake beds, although dust emissions from vegetated landscapes and dune fields are also commonly observed and are important especially to regional weather and climate (Bullard *et al.* 2005, 2008, Okin 2008, Rivera Rivera *et al.* 2009, Okin *et al.* 2011).

Dust particles that can be transported thousands of kilometers from their source regions, and thereby produce a substantial effect on weather and climate, predominantly have diameters smaller than 20 μm (Gillette and Walker 1977, Tegen and Lacis 1996). Particles in this size range are referred to as PM₂₀ and experience strong interparticle forces (Section 2.1.1.2), which causes them to rarely occur loosely in soils. Rather, PM₂₀ dust in soils occurs mostly as coatings on larger sand particles (Bullard *et al.* 2004) or as part of soil aggregates with a typical size of $\sim 20 - 300 \mu\text{m}$ (Alfaro *et al.* 1997, Shao 2001, 2008). Dust aerosols are emitted naturally through three distinct processes (Shao 2001, 2008): (i) direct aerodynamic lifting, (ii) ejection of dust aerosols from soil aggregates by impacting saltating particles, and (iii) ejection of dust aerosols from soil aggregates that are participating in saltation (Figure 4.1). These latter two processes occur as a result of *saltation bombardment*, the impacts of saltating particles on the soil (Gillette *et al.* 1974, Shao *et al.* 1993a), which causes *sandblasting*, the release of dust aerosols from dust aggregates that are either saltating or are impacted by saltators (Alfaro *et al.* 1997, Shao 2008). The emission of dust aerosols from either soil aggregates or saltating dust aggregates is thus initiated by wind speeds exceeding the fluid threshold for saltation. In contrast, direct aerodynamic lifting of PM₂₀ dust requires wind speeds much larger than the saltation fluid threshold (Figure 2.2), except for a small fraction of PM₂₀ soil particles that experience very weak interparticle forces (Klose and Shao 2012). Consequently, direct aerodynamic lifting is a substantially less important source of dust aerosols than impact-induced emission from dust aggregates in the soil or in saltation (Gillette *et al.* 1974, Shao *et al.* 1993a, Loosmore and Hunt 2000).

In addition to these three natural dust emission processes, dust can be emitted through human actions such as off-road vehicles. Such emissions could be important locally but are likely insignificant on a global scale (Gillies *et al.* 2005, Goossens *et al.* 2011). Dust emissions can also be enhanced by human soil disturbances that lower the threshold shear velocity, such as grazing and other land use changes (Marticorena *et al.* 1997, Reynolds *et al.* 2001, Gillies *et al.* 2005, Neff *et al.* 2008). The resulting anthropogenic fraction of global dust emissions is highly uncertain, but possibly substantial (Tegen *et al.* 2004, Mahowald *et al.* 2004).

Dust aerosols are thus predominantly emitted through the transfer of kinetic energy onto aggregates of dust, either by the impacts of saltators onto soil dust aggregates or by the impact of saltating dust aggregates on the soil (Figure 4.1b, c). This transfer of kinetic energy onto an aggregate of bonded dust particles creates elastic waves within the aggregate that can rupture the energetic bonds between individual constituents of the aggregate (Kun and Herrmann 1999). This process creates dust aerosols either by *damaging* the aggregate, breaking it into two or more fragments with the size of the largest fragment comparable to the original size of the aggregate, or by *fragmenting* the aggregate, breaking it into a large number of fragments for which the size of the largest fragment is small compared to the

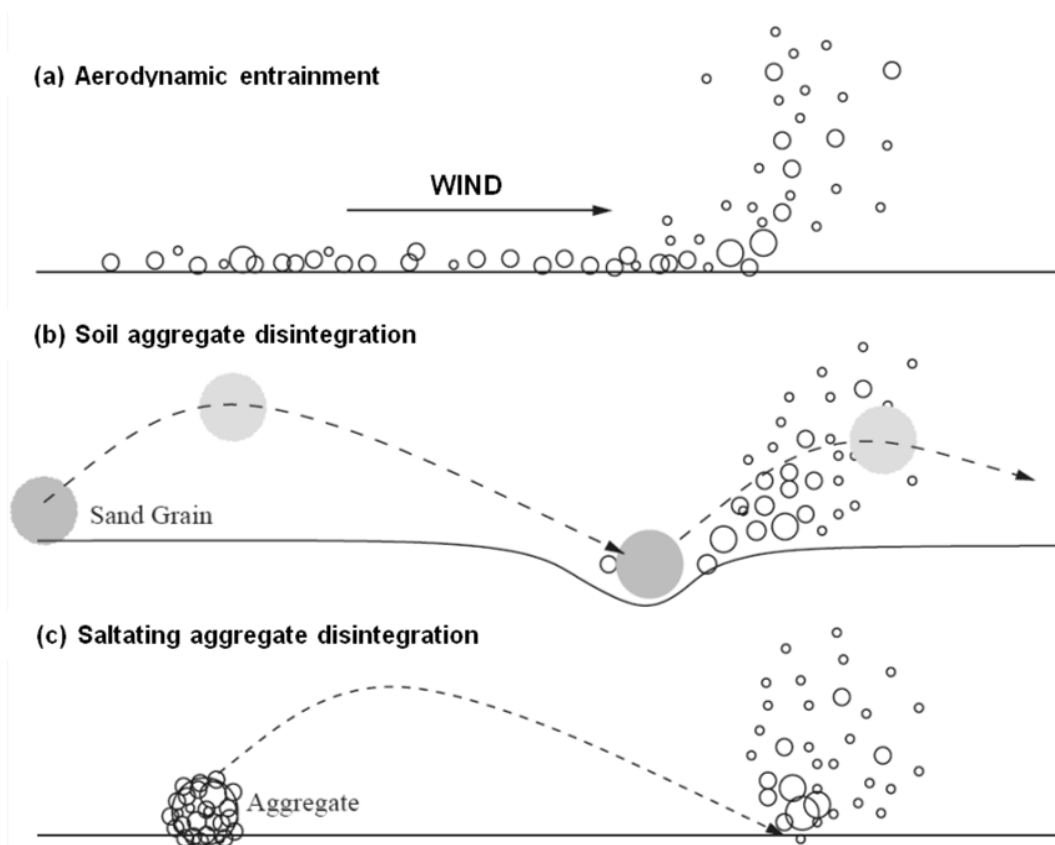


Figure 4.1. Illustration of the three dust emission mechanisms: (a) aerodynamic entrainment, (b) ejection of dust aerosols from soil aggregates by impacting saltating particles, and (c) ejection of dust aerosols from soil aggregates that are participating in saltation. Adapted from figure 7.5 in Shao (2008).

original size of the aggregate (Kun and Herrmann 1999). Kok (2011a) argued that dust emission through the fragmentation of dust aggregates is analogous to the fragmentation of brittle materials such as glass, and used this analogy to derive an analytical expression for the size distribution of emitted dust aerosols (Section 4.1.3.3). The good agreement of the resulting theory with available field measurements (Figure 4.3b) suggests that dust emission commonly occurs through fragmentation of dust aerosols, although more research is required to further investigate this.

Since the kinetic energy supplied by saltator impacts drives the emission of dust aerosols, some theoretical models of dust emission have assumed that the vertical flux of dust emitted by an eroding soil is proportional to the total kinetic energy of saltator impacts (Shao *et al.* 1993a, 1996, Shao 2001, 2004), which is supported by wind tunnel measurements (Zobeck 1991a, Shao *et al.* 1993a, Rice *et al.* 1996). However, Lu and Shao (1999) took a slightly different approach by considering that an impacting saltator “ploughs” through the soil (Rice *et al.* 1996), thereby ejecting soil particles in its path. The volume of soil traversed by the impacting saltator in this manner was then taken to be representative of the resulting vertical dust flux. Assuming the soil to be plastic, Lu and Shao (1999) predicted that dust emission due to saltation bombardment scales with u_*^4 for soft, easily erodible soils, and with u_*^3 for harder, less erodible, soils. Shao (2001, 2004) expanded this theory to include the contribution from the disintegration of saltating dust aggregates and also proposed a theory for the size distribution of the vertical dust flux as a function of wind speed and the parent soil size distribution (Section 4.1.3.2).

The qualitative understanding of the physics of dust emission discussed above can be combined with the detailed understanding of saltation reviewed in chapter 2 to develop quantitative expressions for (i) the wind speed threshold above which dust emission occurs, (ii) the vertical dust flux emitted by the soil

when this threshold is exceeded, and (iii) the size distribution of emitted dust aerosols. We discuss these three subjects in the following sections.

4.1.1 The threshold for dust emission

Since dust aerosol emission is primarily due to saltation bombardment and subsequent sandblasting, the threshold wind speed above which dust emission occurs is the saltation fluid threshold. However, the fluid threshold discussed in Section 2.1.1 applies to ideal soils of loose, dry sand, which are not necessarily characteristic of soils susceptible to wind erosion. These soils have several components that can enhance their resistance to wind erosion, including crusts (Cahill *et al.* 1996, Belnap *et al.* 1998, Gomes *et al.* 2003, Ravi *et al.* 2011), soil aggregates (Chepil 1950), soil moisture (Belly 1964), and non-erodible roughness elements such as pebbles, rocks, or vegetation (Lancaster and Baas 1998). In the following sections, we discuss the corrections to the saltation fluid threshold that are required to account for the presence of soil moisture and non-erodible roughness elements.

4.1.1.1 Effect of soil moisture on the saltation fluid threshold

The presence of soil moisture can create substantial interparticle forces that inhibit the initiation of saltation, especially for sandy soils (Chepil 1956, Belly 1964, McKenna Neuman and Nickling 1989, Sherman *et al.* 1998). For low relative humidities (below ~65 %), these interparticle forces are produced primarily by bonding of adjacent adsorbed water layers (hygroscopic forces), whereas for high relative humidities (above ~65 %) this occurs primarily through the formation of water wedges around points of contact (capillary forces) (Hillel 1980, Ravi *et al.* 2006, Nickling and McKenna Neuman 2009).

Water adsorption is governed by electrostatic interactions of the mineral surface with the polar water molecules. Since sandy soils generally contain a lower density of net electric charges, substantially less water can be adsorbed onto sandy soils than onto clayey soils (Hillel 1980). Consequently, water bridges form in sandy soils at a relatively low soil moisture content, thereby producing substantial capillary forces (e.g., Belly 1964). McKenna Neuman and Nickling (1989) used this observation to derive an expression for the increase of the saltation fluid threshold for sand due to the presence of soil moisture. Fécan *et al.* (1999) then generalized the McKenna Neuman and Nickling expression to all soil types, obtaining the following empirical expressions

$$\frac{u_{*wt}}{u_{*ft}} = 1, \quad (w < w')$$

$$\frac{u_{*wt}}{u_{*ft}} = \sqrt{1 + 1.21(w - w')^{0.68}} \quad (w \geq w')$$
(4.1)

where u_{*wt} and u_{*ft} are respectively the fluid saltation thresholds in the presence and absence of soil moisture, and w is the soil's volumetric water content in percent. Since water adsorbs more readily onto clay soils (Hillel 1980), the volumetric fraction of water that the soil can absorb before capillary forces become substantial, w' , increases with the soil's clay content. Using curve fitting of Eq. (4.1) to experimental results, Fécan *et al.* (1999) obtained

$$w' = 0.17c_s + 0.0014c_s^2, \quad (4.2)$$

where c_s is the soil's clay content in percent.

Although the empirical parameterization of Eqs. (4.1) and (4.2) ignores interparticle forces due to bonding of adsorbed water layers, which is likely substantial for soils with either a high clay content or a low soil moisture content (Hillel 1980, Ravi *et al.* 2004, 2006), this fairly straightforward parameterization seems to reasonably match measurements and is widely used to parameterize the effect of soil moisture on the dust emission threshold in atmospheric circulation models (e.g., Zender *et al.* 2003a).

4.1.1.2 Effect of non-erodible roughness elements on the saltation fluid threshold

In addition to soil moisture, the saltation fluid threshold is also affected by the presence of non-erodible roughness elements such as pebbles, rocks, and vegetation. Since the flow resistance of these objects is substantially larger than that of bare soil, they extract momentum from the wind. The presence of roughness elements therefore reduces the wind shear stress on the intervening bare soil and increases the total threshold wind stress required to initiate saltation and dust emission (Raupach *et al.* 1993).

The effect of roughness elements on the saltation fluid threshold depends on the partitioning of the total wind stress between the fraction absorbed by the bare soil (τ_S) and the fraction absorbed by the roughness elements (τ_R) (Schlichting 1936),

$$\tau = \tau_S + \tau_R. \quad (4.3)$$

The difficulty now lies in relating the partitioning of the fluid drag to the properties of the roughness elements. The absorption of fluid drag by roughness elements is largely determined by the frontal area presented to the flow (Marshall 1971), which is captured in the roughness density λ (e.g., Raupach 1992),

$$\lambda = nbh, \quad (4.4)$$

where n is the number of roughness elements per unit area, and b and h are the average width and height of the roughness elements. By first relating the fluid drag absorbed by roughness elements to the roughness density λ and then assuming that the area and volume of the wakes of different roughness elements are randomly superimposed, Raupach (1992) derived an approximate expression for the fraction of the fluid drag absorbed by the bare soil,

$$\frac{\tau_S}{\tau} = \frac{1}{1 + \beta\lambda}. \quad (4.5)$$

where β is the ratio of the drag coefficients of a typical roughness element and the bare soil, which is on the order of ~ 100 for typical conditions. Raupach *et al.* (1993) then expanded the Raupach (1992) drag partitioning theory to estimate the effect of roughness elements on the saltation fluid threshold and obtained an expression for the ratio R of the fluid threshold without and with roughness elements (Gillette and Stockton 1989):

$$R = \frac{u_{*ft,bare}}{u_{*ft,rough}} = \left[\frac{1}{(1 - m\sigma\lambda)(1 + m\beta\lambda)} \right]^{1/2}, \quad (4.6)$$

where σ is the ratio of the basal area to the frontal area for the roughness elements, and m ($0 < m \leq 1$) is a factor meant to account for the fact that the fluid saltation threshold of a homogeneous soil is not determined by the average shear stress required for particle mobilization, but rather by the maximum shear acting on any erodible point on the surface. Raupach *et al.* (1993) recommended $m \approx 0.5$ for flat, erodible surfaces based on comparisons with the experimental data of Gillette and Stockton (1989). Subsequent wind tunnel and field measurements of the drag partition and the ratio R have generally confirmed the validity of Eqs. (4.5) and (4.6), although most experiments had to adapt the values of σ , m , and β from the values proposed by Raupach (Wyatt and Nickling 1997, Crawley and Nickling 2003, King *et al.* 2005, Gillies *et al.* 2007).

Despite the reasonable agreement of Eqs. (4.5) and (4.6) with measurements, the roughness density λ does not fully capture the dependence of the drag partition on the physical properties, dimensions, spatial distribution, and orientation of the roughness elements (Gillies *et al.* 2006, Nickling and McKenna Neuman 2009). For instance, the drag partition is affected by the porosity (Shao 2008) and Reynolds number dependency of the roughness element drag coefficients (Gillies *et al.* 2002), which is highly relevant for determining the effects of vegetation on the saltation fluid threshold (Okin 2005, 2008). Moreover, the spatial distribution of the roughness elements can play an important role in determining their effect on the fluid threshold. For example, Okin and Gillette (2001) found that the distribution of vegetation in a semi-arid mesquite landscape adapts in such a manner as to form “streets” of readily erodible bare soil, for which the saltation fluid threshold is substantially lower than would be predicted with Eq. (4.6). The non-uniformity of the spatial distribution of vegetation thus likely results in higher

saltation and dust emission fluxes than would be predicted using the Raupach model (Okin 2005, 2008), which assumes a random distribution (Raupach 1992).

4.1.2 The vertical dust flux

When the saltation fluid threshold discussed in the previous sections is exceeded, saltation bombardment of the soil is initiated. As discussed above, dust aerosols are mainly emitted through the transfer of kinetic energy to dust aggregates through saltator impacts. The vertical flux of dust aerosols F_d emitted by an eroding soil thus depends on (i) the flux n_s of saltators impacting onto the soil, (ii) the average kinetic energy $\overline{E_s}$ delivered by these saltators, and (iii) the efficiency ε with which this kinetic energy is converted to emitted dust aerosols. That is, the vertical dust flux can be expressed as

$$F_d = n_s \overline{E_s} \varepsilon, \quad (4.7)$$

where the dust emission efficiency ε has units of kg/J and is defined as the average mass of dust aerosols produced by a unit of impacting energy. The number of saltation impacts on the soil surface per unit time and area n_s can be derived from the balance of horizontal momentum in the saltation layer (Eqs. 2.20 and 2.21), which yields (Shao *et al.* 1993a)

$$n_s = \frac{\rho_a (u_*^2 - u_{*sfc}^2)}{m_s (\overline{v_{imp,x}} - v_{lo,x})}, \quad (4.8)$$

where m_s is the typical mass of saltators, u_{*sfc} is the shear velocity at the surface as defined by Eq. (2.28), and $\overline{v_{imp,x}}$ and $v_{lo,x}$ are respectively the mean horizontal components of the speeds with which saltators impact and lift off from the surface. Using that the lift-off speed of saltating particles is $\sim v_{imp}/2$ and that the impact and rebounding angles are $\sim 12^\circ$ and $\sim 35^\circ$ (see Section 2.1.3), Eq. (4.8) reduces to

$$n_s \cong \frac{2\rho_a (u_*^2 - u_{*sfc}^2)}{m_s \overline{v_{imp}}}, \quad (4.9)$$

where $\overline{v_{imp}}$ is the mean saltator impact speed. The final term in Eq. (4.7) is the mean impact energy of saltating particles $\overline{E_s}$. Since the saltating particle impact speed v_{imp} approximately follows an exponential distribution (Kok 2010a, Durán *et al.* 2011a),

$$\overline{E_s} \approx m_s \overline{v_{imp}}^2, \quad (4.10)$$

where $\overline{v_{imp}}$ is the mean impact speed of saltating particles. Substituting Eqs. (4.8) – (4.10) into Eq. (4.7) and approximating u_{*sfc} with u_{*it} (Shao *et al.* 1993a) (see Section 2.3.2.3 for a discussion of this approximation) then yields

$$F_d = 2\rho_a (u_*^2 - u_{*it}^2) \varepsilon \overline{v_{imp}}. \quad (4.11)$$

As was the case for parameterizations of the saltation mass flux (Section 2.3.2.3), different assumptions for the dependence of ε and $\overline{v_{imp}}$ on u_* result in different relationships for the vertical dust flux F_d as a function of u_* . Shao *et al.* (1993) inferred from their wind tunnel measurements that the dust emission efficiency ε is constant with u_* (at least for the loose dry soil used in their experiment), which was later confirmed by Rice *et al.* (1996). Shao *et al.* further assumed that $\overline{v_{imp}}$ is proportional to u_* , resulting in

$$F_d = C_S \rho_a u_* (u_*^2 - u_{*it}^2). \quad (4.12)$$

However, we now know from wind tunnel and field measurements that $\overline{v_{\text{imp}}}$ is independent of u_* for transport limited saltation (see Figure 2.12) and thus that the assumption that $\overline{v_{\text{imp}}}$ is proportional to u_* is incorrect. A more physical approximation of Eq. (4.11) is thus

$$F_d = C_F \rho_a u_{*it} (u_*^2 - u_{*it}^2), \quad (4.13)$$

where the proportionality constants C_S and C_F have units of kg / J , and where we used that $\overline{v_{\text{imp}}} \propto u_{*it}$ (see Section 2.3.2.3).

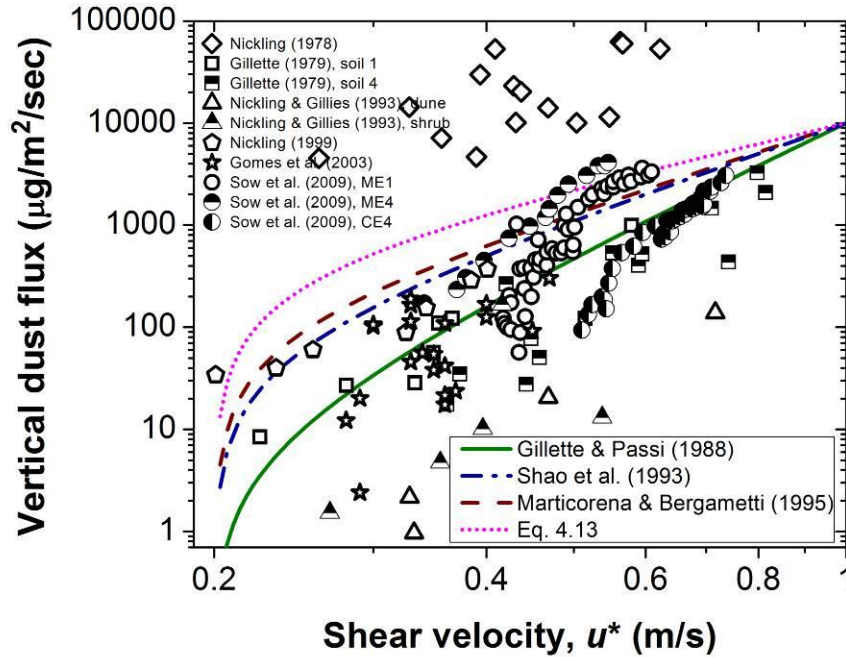


Figure 4.2. Compilation of field measurements of the vertical dust flux emitted by eroding soils. The large differences between the data sets are mostly due to variations in soil erodibility and saltation fluid threshold. Included for illustration are several vertical dust flux relations (lines), which use $u_{*it} = 0.20$ m/s and are normalized to yield $10 \text{ mg/m}^2/\text{sec}$ at $u_* = 1$ m/s.

An alternative approach to deriving an expression for F_d is to assume that the vertical dust flux is proportional to the horizontal saltation flux (Marticorena and Bergametti 1995). This appears to be a reasonable assumption since the saltation flux and the amount of kinetic energy impacting on the soil surface have a similar scaling with u_* (see Table 2.1 and Eq. (4.11)). This assumption results in (Gillette 1979, Marticorena and Bergametti, 1995)

$$F_d = \alpha Q, \quad (4.14)$$

where α is the *sandblasting efficiency*, which is on the order of $10^{-5} - 10^{-2} \text{ m}^{-1}$ (Gillette 1979, Marticorena and Bergametti 1995, Gomes *et al.* 2003, Rajot *et al.* 2003). The equation for Q used with Eq. (4.14) is most commonly that of Kawamura (1951) (see Table 2.1 and Marticorena and Bergametti 1995, Zender *et al.* 2003a), resulting in

$$F_d = C_K \frac{\rho_a}{g} u_*^3 \left(1 - \frac{u_{*it}^2}{u_*^2} \right) \left(1 + \frac{u_{*it}}{u_*} \right), \quad (4.15)$$

where the proportionality constant C_K has units of m^{-1} . Note that although a range of studies have indeed found that the vertical dust flux scales with the saltation mass flux (Gillette 1979, Shao *et al.* 1993a, Gomes *et al.* 2003), results from other investigators indicate that the vertical dust flux increases more rapidly with wind speed than the horizontal saltation flux (e.g., Nickling *et al.* 1999). A possible cause of these divergent results is that the dust emission efficiency ε increases with u_* for certain soils. Further research is required to resolve this issue.

In addition to Eqs. (4.12), (4.13), and

(4.15), an expression for F_d based on an unpublished analysis by P.R. Owen was provided by Gillette and Passi (1988),

$$F_d = C_{GP} u_*^4 (1 - u_{*it} / u_*), \quad (4.16)$$

where the proportionality constant C_{GP} has units of $\text{kg m}^{-6} \text{s}^3$.

The different vertical dust flux equations are plotted in Figure 4.2, which also includes a compilation of field measurements. The large spread in the vertical dust flux measured in different field studies is indicative of both the experimental difficulties in measuring the vertical dust flux (Zobeck *et al.* 2006), and the large sensitivity of dust emission to differences in saltation fluid threshold and soil properties (Marticorena and Bergametti 1995, Shao 2008). We discuss the dependence of dust emissions on soil properties in the next section.

4.1.2.1 Dependence of the vertical dust flux on soil properties

Although the proportionality constants C_S , C_F , C_K , and C_{GP} in Eqs. (4.12) – (4.16) are independent of u_* , these parameters depend on how efficiently impacting kinetic energy is converted into emitted dust aerosols. Specifically, soil properties such as the clay content (Marticorena and Bergametti 1995), the bonding strength of soil dust aggregates (Shao *et al.* 1993a, Rice *et al.* 1996), the dry aggregate size distribution (Chepil 1950, Zobeck 1991b), the presence of soil crusts (Belnap *et al.* 1998, Gomes *et al.* 2003), and the soil plastic pressure (Lu and Shao 1999) are thought to determine these proportionality constants. Unfortunately, the exact dependence of the vertical dust flux on these physical parameters is both poorly understood and requires detailed knowledge of soil properties that are not normally available on regional or global scales (e.g., Shao 2001, Laurent *et al.* 2008). Extensive further study is thus required to better relate the vertical dust flux to soil properties.

In order to parameterize observed regions of high dust emission potential despite these problems, atmospheric circulation models generally use empirical parameterizations (e.g., Marticorena and Bergametti 1995, Ginoux *et al.* 2001, Tegen *et al.* 2002, Zender *et al.* 2003a). In particular, the soil's ability to produce dust aerosols is often captured in an empirical *soil erodibility* function. Prospero *et al.* (2002) noted from multi-decadal observations by the Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS) onboard the Nimbus 7 satellite that areas with high dust loading coincided with topographic lows, which they hypothesized to be due to the fluvial deposition of fine-grained material in topographic lows. This finding was subsequently used to propose empirical soil erodibility parameterizations (Ginoux *et al.* 2001, Tegen *et al.* 2002, Zender *et al.* 2003b); for instance, Ginoux *et al.* (2001) proposed an empirical formulation of the soil erodibility based on the relative height of a model grid box compared to its surroundings. However, advection of dust plumes after emission causes the high dust loading observed by TOMS to be shifted downwind from dust source regions (Schepanski *et al.* 2007), which later studies indicate are actually concentrated in mountain foothill regions and dry lake beds (Schepanski *et al.* 2009). Although the use of soil erodibility parameterizations improves model agreement with measurements (Zender *et al.* 2003b, Cakmur *et al.* 2006), the empirical nature of these parameterizations suggests that improvements in understanding the dependence of the vertical dust flux on soil properties could bring corresponding improvements in simulations of the dust cycle. Indeed, current model simulations of the global dust cycle still show substantial discrepancies with measurements (e.g., Cakmur *et al.* 2006).

4.1.3 The size distribution of emitted dust aerosols

Accurately assessing the effects of mineral dust aerosols on the Earth and Mars systems requires not only a detailed understanding of what processes determine the vertical dust flux, but also an understanding of the size distribution of the emitted dust. Indeed, the size distribution of mineral dust governs the interactions with radiation, clouds, ecosystems, the cryosphere, and public health (Tegen et al. 1996, Goudie and Middleton 2006, Mahowald et al. 2011, Ito et al. 2012).

As discussed in Section 4.1, the dominant source of dust aerosols is their ejection from dust aggregates through the rupture of interparticle bonds by elastic waves created by mechanical saltator impacts. The exact pattern in which these interparticle bonds are ruptured then determines the size distribution of emitted dust aerosols. Unfortunately, the interparticle forces bonding dust particles to each other and to other soil components are due to a large variety of complex and poorly understood interactions (see Section 2.1.1.2) (Zimon 1982, Shao 2001, Castellanos 2005). Nonetheless, several theories for dust emission have been proposed that relate the size distribution of emitted dust aerosols to the wind speed and the soil size distribution.

4.1.3.1 The Dust Production Model (DPM)

The Dust Production Model (DPM) assumes that sandblasting results in the emission of three separate lognormal modes of dust aerosols, with the relative contribution of each mode determined by its bonding energy and the kinetic energy of impacting saltators (Alfaro *et al.* 1997, Alfaro and Gomes 2001). Using wind tunnel experiments with two separate soils, Alfaro *et al.* (1998) determined the median diameters of the three modes to be 1.5, 6.7, and 14.2 μm . However, recent field measurements suggest that the bonding energies and median diameter of these three lognormal modes might need to be adapted for specific soils (Sow *et al.* 2011).

Since the rupturing of interparticle bonds requires energy, the DPM predicts that larger saltating particle impact energies produce more disaggregated and thus smaller dust aerosols, as also suggested by experiments showing that glass broken at larger input energies produces a larger fraction of small fragments (Scheibel *et al.* 1990, Weichert 1991). Because the DPM further assumes that the saltator impact speed is proportional to wind speed, it predicts a shift to smaller aerosol sizes with increasing wind speed. Although the assumption that saltator impact speeds scale with u_* conflicts with measurements for transport limited saltation (Figure 2.12), several wind tunnel studies indeed observed a shift to smaller aerosol sizes with increasing wind speed (Alfaro *et al.* 1997, 1998, Alfaro 2008). Consequently, the theory of Alfaro and Gomes (2001) is in agreement with these wind tunnel measurements (Figure 4.3a).

The possible dependence of the dust size distribution on the wind speed is discussed in more detail in Section 4.1.3.4.

4.1.3.2 The Shao theory

A second theory for the size distribution of emitted dust aerosols was formulated by Shao (2001, 2004) and is based on the insight that the emitted dust size distribution must be bound by the two extreme states of the soil: the undisturbed, minimally disaggregated state, and the disturbed, fully disaggregated state. That is,

$$p_d(D_p) = \gamma p_m(D_p) + (1 - \gamma) p_f(D_p), \quad (4.17)$$

where p_d , p_m , and p_f are respectively the particle size distributions of the emitted dust aerosols, the minimally disturbed soil, and the fully disaggregated soil. Using the assumption that the saltator impact speed scales with u_* , Shao postulated a weighting factor γ that increases monotonically with the energy of impacting saltators:

$$\gamma = \exp\left[-k(u_* - u_{*t})^n\right], \quad (4.18)$$

where k and n are empirical coefficients that are determined from fitting of Eq. (4.17) and (4.18) to experimental data. An important similarity of the Shao model to the DPM is that it also predicts that an

increase in u_* results in more disaggregated, and hence smaller, dust aerosols. Like the DPM, the Shao (2001, 2004) model is in agreement with the Alfaro wind tunnel measurements (Figure 4.3a), although it requires the n and k parameters to be tuned accordingly. However, Shao *et al.* (2011b) recently found that a constant value of γ (i.e., independent of u_*) produced the best agreement with field measurements.

4.1.3.3 Brittle fragmentation theory

The theories of Alfaro and Gomes (2001) and Shao (2001, 2004) provide a framework for predicting the dust size distribution of emitted dust aerosols. However, the use of these theories for regional and global circulation model parameterizations of dust emission is limited by the poor understanding of the interparticle forces that determine both the energy required to rupture the cohesive bonds between soil particles (in the case of the DPM; see Sow *et al.* 2011) and the soil's aggregation state (in the case of Shao's theory). Moreover, the DPM and especially Shao's theory require knowledge of the soil size distribution, which is not normally available on regional and global scales.

As a way to circumvent the problem of the poorly understood interparticle forces and bonding energies and the resulting use of empirical coefficients, Kok (2011a) developed an alternative theory for the size distribution of emitted dust aerosols, assuming that most dust emission is due to brittle material fragmentation. This idea was previously noted by Gill *et al.* (2006) based on the observation from soil science that stressed dry soil aggregates fail as brittle materials (Lee and Ingles 1968, Braunack *et al.* 1979, Perfect and Kay 1995, Zobeck *et al.* 1999). Since the size distribution of fragments resulting from brittle material fragmentation is determined by the patterns in which cracks nucleate, propagate, and merge in the material (Astrom 2006), the analogy of dust emission with brittle material fragmentation mostly eliminates the need for a detailed understanding of interparticle forces to predict the emitted dust size distribution. Moreover, since the pattern with which cracks propagate and merge is largely *scale-invariant* (Astrom 2006), the size distribution of fragments produced by brittle material fragmentation follows a simple power law, with the exponent of the power law only weakly dependent on the brittle object's shape (Oddershede *et al.* 1993) and seemingly invariant to the material type (see Figure 1 in Kok 2011a). (Note that scale invariance occurs for many natural phenomena, including avalanches, the fragmentation of rocks and atomic nuclei, and earthquakes (Gutenberg and Richter 1954, Turcotte 1986, Bak *et al.* 1987, Bondorf *et al.* 1995, Astrom *et al.* 2004).)

Evidence that the fragmentation of dust aggregates is indeed a form of brittle material fragmentation is that the power law that describes the size distribution of fragments produced by brittle fragmentation also describes the size distribution of emitted dust aerosols in a limited size range ($\sim 2 - 10 \mu\text{m}$; see figure 2 in Kok, 2011a). The emission of aerosols $> 10 \mu\text{m}$ is depleted relative to this power law because of the finite propagation distance λ of the side branches of cracks created in the dust aggregate by a fragmenting impact (Astrom 2006). Conversely, the emission of aerosols $< 2 \mu\text{m}$ is depleted relative to the power law because the discrete particles composing the dust aggregates have a typical size of $\sim 1 \mu\text{m}$, which inhibits the creation of smaller fragments. Since many dust aerosols are aggregates themselves (Okada *et al.* 2001, E. A. Reid *et al.* 2003, Chou *et al.* 2008), Kok assumed that the production of dust aerosols with size D_d is proportional to the volume fraction of soil particles with size $D_s \leq D_d$ that can contribute to the formation of the aerosol. By combining this assumption with the size distribution resulting from brittle material fragmentation (reviewed in Astrom 2006), Kok (2011a) derived relatively straightforward analytical expressions for the number and volume size distribution of emitted dust aerosols:

$$\frac{dN_d}{d \ln D_d} = \frac{1}{c_N D_d^2} \left[1 + \operatorname{erf} \left(\frac{\ln(D_d / \bar{D}_s)}{\sqrt{2} \ln \sigma_s} \right) \right] \exp \left[- \left(\frac{D_d}{\lambda} \right)^3 \right], \text{ and} \quad (4.19)$$

$$\frac{dV_d}{d \ln D_d} = \frac{D_d}{c_V} \left[1 + \operatorname{erf} \left(\frac{\ln(D_d / \bar{D}_s)}{\sqrt{2} \ln \sigma_s} \right) \right] \exp \left[- \left(\frac{D_d}{\lambda} \right)^3 \right], \quad (4.20)$$

where N_d and V_d are respectively the normalized number and volume of dust aerosols with size D_d , $c_N = 0.9539 \mu\text{m}^{-2}$ and $c_V = 12.62 \mu\text{m}$ are normalization constants, $\overline{D}_s \approx 3.4 \mu\text{m}$ and $\sigma_s \approx 3.0$ are the median diameter by volume and the geometric standard deviation of the log-normal distribution that describes a “typical” arid soil size distribution in the PM20 size range, erf is the error function, and $\lambda \approx 12 \mu\text{m}$ denotes the propagation distance of the side branches of cracks created in the dust aggregate by a fragmenting impact.

The brittle fragmentation theory applies only to dust emission events that are predominantly due to the fragmentation of soil aggregates. Therefore, Eqs. (4.19) and (4.20) are for instance not valid for (i) aerodynamically lifted dust, (ii) dust emitted mainly by impacts in the damage regime (Kun and Herrmann 1999), which could occur either for very cohesive soils or for sandy soils where most of the PM20 dust exists as coatings on larger sand grains (Bullard *et al.* 2004), and (iii) dust with diameters larger than $\sim 20 \mu\text{m}$, which are more likely to occur as loose particles in the soil (Alfaro *et al.* 1997, Shao 2001), such that their emission is not predominantly due to fragmenting impacts. Despite these limitations, the good agreement of Eqs. (4.19) and (4.20) with 7 different data sets of field measurements (Figure 4.3b) suggests that many natural dust emission events are due to aggregate fragmentation and can thus be reasonably described by brittle fragmentation theory. Further research is required to investigate this issue.

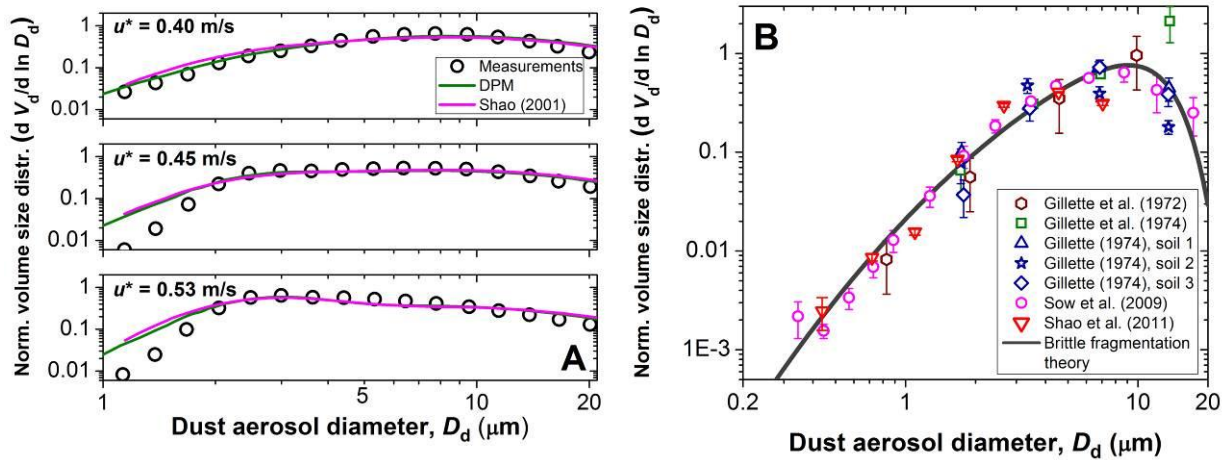


Figure 4.3. (a) Wind tunnel measurements of the size distribution of dust aerosols produced by saltation bombardment of a clay substrate (symbols; Alfaro *et al.* 1997). Both the DPM (green line) and the theoretical model of Shao (magenta line) can reproduce these measurements after tuning of the model parameters. (b) Compilation of field measurements of the size distribution of emitted dust aerosols (assorted symbols). The brittle fragmentation theory of dust emission (solid line) is in good agreement with these measurements, including the data set of Shao *et al.* (2011b), which was published subsequent to the brittle fragmentation theory (Kok 2011a). Note that the emitted dust size distribution predicted by the theories of Alfaro and Gomes (2001) and Shao (2001, 2004) cannot be included on this plot because they depend on both the soil size distribution and the wind speed. The processing of the field measurements is described in Kok (2011a).

4.1.3.4 Dependence of emitted dust size distribution on wind and soil conditions

Measurements and theories have yielded conflicting results on whether the dust size distribution depends on the wind speed at emission. Whereas the Alfaro and Gomes (2001) and Shao (2001, 2004) theories predict a decrease in the mean dust aerosol size with u_* , the brittle fragmentation theory of dust emission (Eqs. (4.19) and (4.20)) predicts that the size distribution is independent of u_* . Similarly, the wind tunnel measurements of Alfaro and colleagues (Alfaro *et al.* 1997, 1998, Alfaro 2008) reported a strong dependence of the emitted dust size distribution on u_* , whereas some field measurements have not found such a dependence (Gillette *et al.* 1974, Shao *et al.* 2011b). The study of Kok (2011b) attempted to settle

this issue using a statistical analysis of the mean aerosol diameter of published field measurements (Gillette 1974, Gillette *et al.* 1974, Sow *et al.* 2009, Shao *et al.* 2011b). This study showed that individual data sets had opposing and statistically insignificant trends with u_* . Moreover, a compilation of all published field measurements showed no statistically significant trend with u_* , indicating that the size distribution of emitted dust aerosols does not depend on the wind speed at emission. A similar conclusion was reached by Reid *et al.* (2008), based on the similarity of measured size distributions of dust advected with different wind speeds at emission.

Kok (2011b) also offered a possible explanation for the discrepancy between field measurements on the one hand and wind tunnel measurements and the theories of Alfaro and Gomes (2001) and Shao (2001, 2004) derived from them on the other hand. The measurements of Alfaro *et al.* (1997, 1998) were probably not in steady state since the wind tunnel was only 3.1 meters in length (Alfaro *et al.* 1997, p. 11243). Consequently, the saltator impact speed could have increased with u_* , which in turn could have produced a shift to smaller aerosols as proposed by Alfaro and colleagues. Similarly, the dependence of the emitted dust size distribution on u_* in the DPM and Shao theories is due to the assumption in these models that the saltator impact speed scales with u_* , which measurements indicate is incorrect for transport limited steady state saltation (Figure 2.12).

All three theories reviewed above also include a dependence on the soil size distribution, and many regional and global circulation models also account for a soil dependence of the emitted dust size distribution (e.g., Ginoux *et al.* 2001, Laurent *et al.* 2008). However, the small amount of scatter between the dust flux measurements compiled in Figure 4.3b, despite the widely varying soil types for which these measurements were made, suggests that changes in soil conditions have only a limited effect on the emitted dust size distribution. A similar conclusion is suggested by the insensitivity of dust aerosol size distributions to changes in the source region (Reid *et al.* 2008). More research is clearly needed to better quantify the influence of the soil size distribution on the emitted dust size distribution, but the apparently limited dependence of the emitted dust size distribution to the soil size distribution is highly fortuitous for regional and global dust modeling of the dust cycle.

4.1.4 Deposition of dust aerosols

After emission, mineral dust aerosols are removed from the atmosphere by either *dry deposition* or *wet deposition*. Dry deposition is due to the combined action of gravitational settling with turbulent diffusion in the atmospheric boundary layer and molecular diffusion in the laminar sublayer near surfaces, such as vegetation canopies (Slinn 1982). Wet deposition includes both in-cloud scavenging, in which dust aerosols serve as cloud condensation or ice nuclei and subsequently precipitate (DeMott *et al.* 2003, 2010), and below-cloud scavenging (Jung and Shao 2006), in which precipitating raindrops collect dust aerosols. Wet deposition generally dominates for aerosols smaller than $\sim 5 \mu\text{m}$ in diameter, whereas dry deposition dominates for aerosols larger than $\sim 5 \mu\text{m}$ (Woodward 2001, Zender *et al.* 2003a, Miller *et al.* 2006). The resulting lifetime of a dust aerosol decreases with its size and ranges from ~ 1 -2 weeks for clay aerosols (with diameter $< 2 \mu\text{m}$), to several hours or days for silt aerosols ($> 2 \mu\text{m}$) (Tegen and Lacis 1996, Zender *et al.* 2003a, Miller *et al.* 2006). Consequently, only aerosols smaller than $\sim 20 \mu\text{m}$ in diameter remain suspended in the Earth's atmosphere for sufficient time periods to substantially affect weather and climate (e.g., Tegen and Lacis 1996).

4.2 Dust emission physics on Mars

Orbital and landed spacecraft observations have made it obvious that airborne and surficial dust is an important and ubiquitous aspect of the present martian environment (e.g., Landis *et al.* 2000, Tomasko *et al.* 1999). Aeolian dust emission processes on Mars are in many ways similar to those in the most arid locales on Earth. However, such processes on Mars are not modulated in a significant way by either liquids or vegetation, and the emitted dust has a unique martian character (e.g., Morris *et al.* 2000).

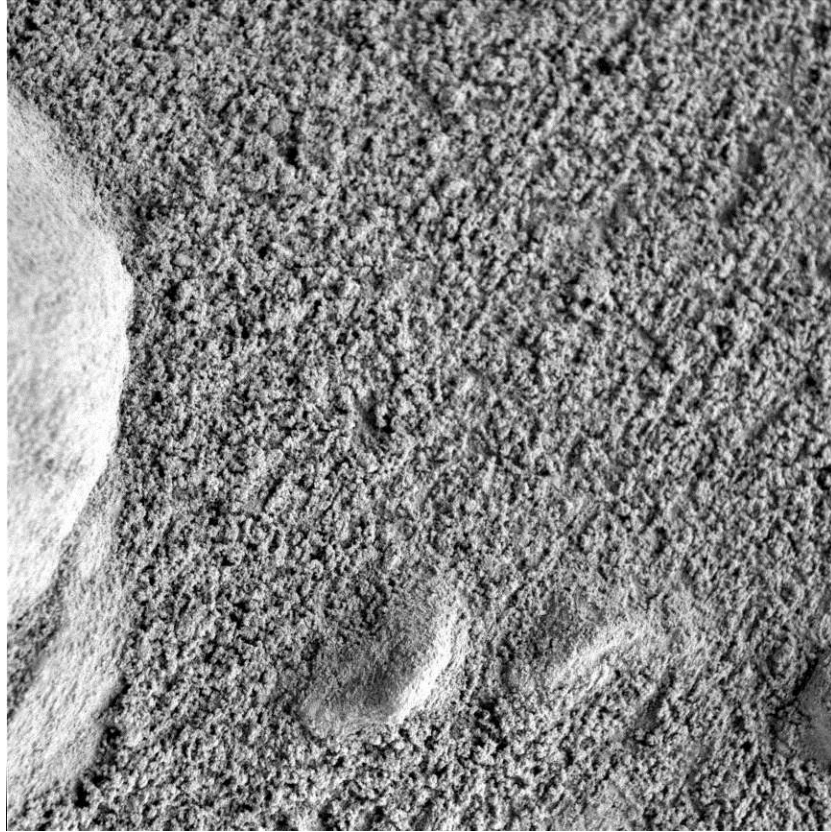


Figure 4.4. Mars Exploration Rover Spirit image (~31x31 mm) from its Microscopic Imager instrument, illustrating surface agglomerates composed of air-fall dust that likely formed via the interaction of wind and electrostatic forces (e.g., Sullivan *et al.* 2008). The oriented texture in this image is likely due to the dust agglomerates gradually growing in size as they are gently rolled through the surrounding air-fall dust by the wind. This spatial texture is finer on and near the rocks in this image, perhaps since the increased exposure to the wind in such locations reduces the time that such a growth process can act before the dust agglomerates are entrained into the flow. Acquired on Sol 70 within Gusev Crater, Mars. Image credit: NASA/JPL/Cornell/USGS.

4.2.1 Mars surface dust emission

Plausible surface dust emission processes on contemporary Mars are numerous, and it is probable that all may occur at some location and time on the planet (either singly or in concert). Mars' often ultra-arid surface environment and known populations of micrometer-scale particles (e.g., Wolff *et al.* 2006) suggests that electrostatic, magnetic, and even van der Waals forces may play important roles in modulating dust emission from Mars' surface. Similar to Earth (Section 4.1), atmospheric dust entrainment induced by sand-sized particle saltation is likely a major emission process on Mars (e.g., Greeley 2002). Relevant *in situ* observations have been obtained by the twin NASA Mars Exploration Rovers (MERs), specifically by their optical Microscopic Imager (MI) instruments, definitively identifying solid sand-sized particles that could participate in such a dust entrainment process (e.g., Soderblom *et al.* 2004). Such particles have been generally inferred to exist on much of Mars' surface (e.g., due to the presence of dunes, see Section 3.3). The recent result that the impact threshold for saltation is approximately an order of magnitude below the fluid threshold (Section 2.4 and Figure 2.18b) would allow saltation-induced dust emission to occur for substantially lower wind speeds than previously thought (Almeida *et al.* 2008, Kok 2010b).

In addition to traditional saltation-induced dust emission, the MER MI instruments discovered that the dust itself often formed low-strength sand-sized spheroidal agglomerates (see Figure 4.4, possibly due to electrostatic processes (e.g., Sullivan *et al.* 2008). Such dust structures may potentially be disrupted by aerodynamic stresses that are significantly less than those required to initiate saltation of a plausible solid

sand-sized particle, injecting dust into the atmosphere without a need for stronger winds to initiate saltation. Conditions within dust devils (see Section 5.3.2) may also enhance the abilities of those vortices to remove dust from the surface (e.g., Balme and Hagermann 2006, Neakrase and Greeley 2010b).

Due to the large vertical thermal gradient capable of existing in the upper millimeter of the ground, thermophoresis has also been advanced as a possible mechanism (alone or in conjunction with another process) for dust injection into the atmosphere (e.g., Wurm *et al.* 2008). In this context, thermophoresis occurs when solar insolation warms the upper millimeter of the surface (dust particles and pore space gas molecules) much more than the atmospheric gas molecules directly above. The higher temperature pore space gas molecules can transfer enough momentum so that a subset of the surface dust particles are able to jump from the surface and be entrained by the atmosphere (overcoming gravity, the competing momentum transfer from the cooler atmospheric gas molecules, and any interparticle cohesive forces). Rapid sublimation of carbon dioxide ice that underlies or surrounds (e.g., as in dirty ice) dust particles may also provide the impulse required to inject dust into the atmosphere (e.g., Holstein-Rathlou *et al.* 2010).

4.2.2 *Properties of martian dust*

The average chemical composition of airborne and surficial dust on Mars is thought to be approximately constant, since: 1) comparisons between landed and orbital spacecraft measurements indicate few, if any, significant differences in gross dust composition (cf., Bell, III, *et al.* 2000, Christensen *et al.* 2004, Bandfield and Smith 2003, Aronson and Emslie 1975), and 2) the unfocused redeposition of dust on the surface after planet-encircling dust storms and other forms of long-distance atmospheric mixing and transport will tend to spatially homogenize the dust composition over time. Mechanical weathering (e.g., impact of saltating particles, thermal cycle stresses) of basaltic rocks across Mars is the presumed genesis of the majority of the dust (e.g., Pleskot and Miner 1981, Christensen 1988), although minor chemical alteration to the source rocks and/or generated dust may occur (e.g., Hamilton *et al.* 2005). One plausible bulk composition of the current Mars dust suggests composite particles made up of a large fraction of framework silicate minerals (such as plagioclase feldspar and zeolite) with lesser amounts of iron oxides such as hematite and magnetite, along with many other plausible minor components (Hamilton *et al.* 2005). The iron oxides give Mars its reddish hue and cause much of the dust to be magnetic to varying degrees (e.g., Goetz *et al.* 2005). Similar to terrestrial dust, martian dust likely exhibits a quasi-continuum of particle diameters, ranging from ten micrometers to much less than one micrometer – consistent with available *in situ* observational studies such as Goetz *et al.* (2010).

5. Atmospheric dust-entrainment phenomena

As discussed in the previous chapter, dust emission is generated through saltation bombardment by winds that exceed the saltation threshold. After discussing the main dust source regions on Earth in the next section, we discuss the main meteorological features forcing dust emission on Earth (Section 5.1.2) and Mars (Section 5.2). Section 5.3.2 also discusses a special case of dust lifting phenomena: small tornado-like vortices called *dust devils* that occur on both Earth and Mars.

5.1 Dust storms on Earth

5.1.1 Main source regions

Satellite observations have shown that, on a global scale, the dominant sources of natural mineral dust aerosols are located in the Northern Hemisphere and form what is called the ‘Afro-Asian belt’ of deserts or the ‘dust belt’ (Figure 5.1a). It stretches from the west coast of Africa all the way to Mongolia and China through the Middle-East, Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan (Middleton, 1986a, b; Prospero *et al.*, 2002; Leon and Legrand, 2003). Within this dust belt, major dust activity is evident in the Sahara desert of North and West Africa, in the Arabian Peninsula, in the Middle East and in southwest and central Asia including Iran, Turkmenistan, Afghanistan, Pakistan, Northern India, the Namib and Kalahari deserts, the Gobi desert in Mongolia and the Tarim Basin in China (e.g. Herman *et al.* 1997; Torres *et al.* 1998). Some minor dust activity occurs in the Great Basins (Western United States), in Mexico, in central Australia, in southern Africa and in Bolivia (e.g. Engelstaedter *et al.*, 2006, Huneus *et al.* 2011). Global circulation models estimate the global dust emission rate of PM₂₀ dust to equal around 1000 – 5000 Tg/year (Huneus *et al.*, 2011), although some models might underestimate the global dust emission rate due to an underestimation of the emission of silt aerosols (Kok 2011a).

Most active dust source areas in the Sahara are located in the foothills of mountain ranges, where fluvial abrasion provides sediments and deflatable materials (e.g. Middleton and Goudie, 2001, Mahowald *et al.*, 2003, Zender *et al.*, 2003a; Schepanski *et al.*, 2009). Also, dry lake beds, where fine sediments are abundantly present, constitute important dust source areas (Goudie and Middleton, 2001, Prospero *et al.*, 2002, Mahowald *et al.*, 2003). In particular, the area of the paleo-lake of Chad, known as the Bodélé Depression, is considered as the most important source of dust emissions in the Sahara (Prospero *et al.*, 2002; Washington *et al.*, 2003).

In Central and Eastern Asia, the major source regions are the Tarim Basin (Taklimakan Desert) in western China, the upper reach of the Yellow River (Gobi Desert) in southern Mongolia and northwestern China, the east part of Inner Mongolia, and the northern part of the Indian Subcontinent (Figure 5.1b; Sun *et al.* 2001).

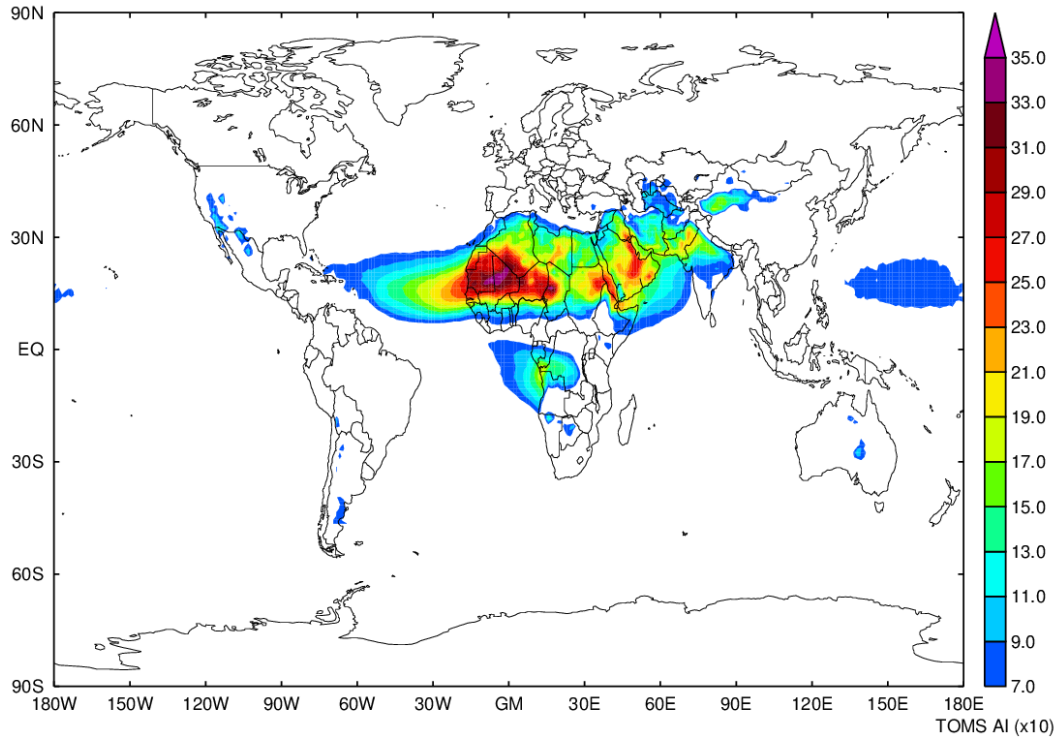
5.1.2 Main meteorological features forcing dust emission

Based on the World Meteorological Organization protocol, dust events are classified according to visibility into one of four categories (Shao, 2008). The first of these, *dust haze*, consists of aeolian dust particles homogeneously suspended in the atmosphere. These are not actively entrained, but have been uplifted from the ground by a dust event that occurred prior to the time of observation or from a considerable distance. Visibility may sometimes be reduced to 10 km. *Blowing dust* is the state where dust is emitted locally through strong winds and at the time of observation, reducing visibility to 1 to 10 km. A *dust storm* is the result of strong turbulent winds entraining large quantities of dust particles, reducing visibility to between 200 meters and 1km. And finally, a *severe dust storm* is characterized by very strong winds that uplift large quantities of dust particles, reducing visibility to less than 200 m.

All atmospheric phenomena forcing dust emission must generate strong wind speeds that exceed the local dust emission threshold (see Sections 2.1.1 and 4.1.1). The atmospheric phenomena that produce dust events are of a variety of scales, including synoptic, regional, local, as well as turbulent scales. In ascending order of their length scales, important meteorological phenomena able to provide atmospheric conditions suitable for dust mobilization include dust devils (see Section 5.3.2), the downward turbulent mixing of momentum from nocturnal low-level jets (LLJs), density currents associated with moist-

convection, cyclones, and synoptic scale cold fronts. We discuss these phenomena in the subsequent sections.

(a)



(b)

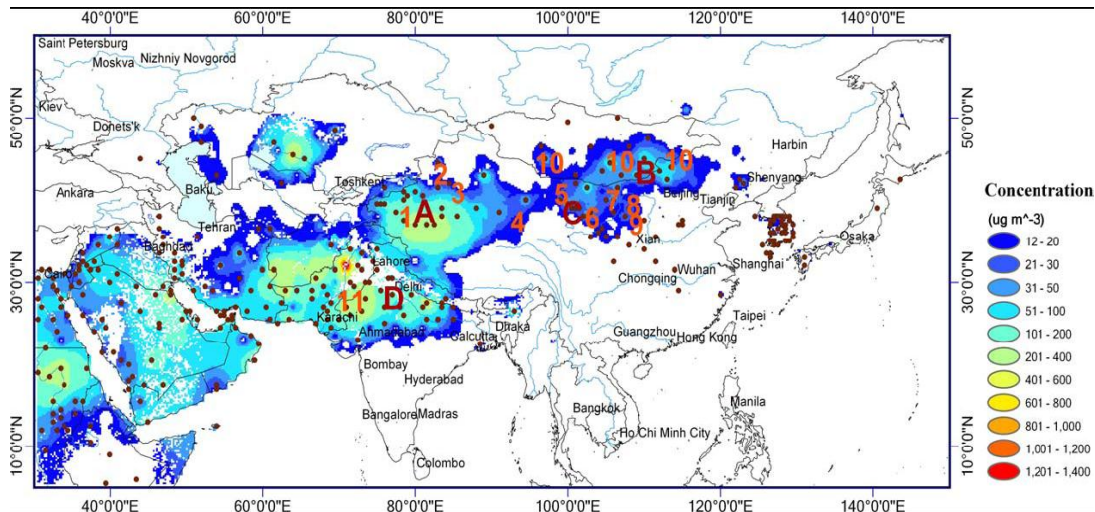


Figure 5.1: (a) May-July seasonal mean for the period 1980–1992 of Aerosol Index (AI) derived from the Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS) satellite observations showing the main dust sources on global scale forming the dust belt (after Engelstaedter *et al.*, 2006). (b) Mean dust concentration (averaged over time) for Asia. Data used for this graph are derived from visibility observations from 27 May 1998 to 26 May 2003. Main deserts in region are enumerated: 1 Taklamakan (Tarim Basin); 2 Gurbantunggut (Junggar Basin); 3 Kumutage; 4 Tsaidam Basin; 5 Badain Juran; 6 Tengger; 7 Ulan Buh; 8 Hobq; 9 Mu Us; 10 Gobi and 11 Thar. Four regions of frequent dust events, i.e., the Tarim Basin, Inner Mongolia, the Gobi region and the Indian Subcontinent, are denoted with A, B, C and D, respectively. Reprinted from Shao and Dong (2006), with permission from Elsevier.

5.1.2.1 Nocturnal Low-Level Jet (LLJ)

LLJs are horizontal winds characterized by a maximum of about 15 m s^{-1} in the frictionally-decoupled layer immediately above the surface layer (e.g. Blackadar, 1957, Holton, 1967). They are most commonly observed at nighttime and can occur over all continents above both flat and complex terrain and may extend over tens to hundreds of kilometers (May, 1995; Davis, 2000; Schepanski *et al.*, 2009). During nights with low surface wind speeds, near-surface air layers are well stratified and turbulence is suppressed. In such conditions, air layers above the near-surface are frictionally decoupled from the surface and hence are associated with high wind speeds (e.g. Hoxit, 1975, Garratt, 1992, Mauritsen and Svensson, 2007, Mahrt, 1999).

After sunrise, convective turbulence arises with the onset of solar heating at the surface. The decoupled air layer aloft becomes frictionally coupled to the surface, and LLJ momentum is mixed down (Blackadar, 1957, Lenschow and Stankov, 1979). As a consequence, high surface wind speeds occur until the LLJ is eroded by the convection in the planetary boundary layer set on by the solar heating at the surface. The LLJ peaks at nighttime while surface wind peaks in mid-morning when LLJ momentum is mixed down to the surface (Figure 5.2, Washington *et al.*, 2006, Todd *et al.*, 2008). Over the Sahara, LLJs occur under clear skies and low surface wind speed conditions (e.g. Thorpe and Guymer, 1977) and have been observed within the northeasterly 'Harmattan' flow (Washington and Todd, 2005). About 65% of dust activity over the Sahara is due to the break-down of the nocturnal LLJs (e.g. Schepanski *et al.*, 2009). In particular, dust emission throughout the year in the Bodélé region in Chad is mainly related to LLJs dynamics (Washington *et al.*, 2006).

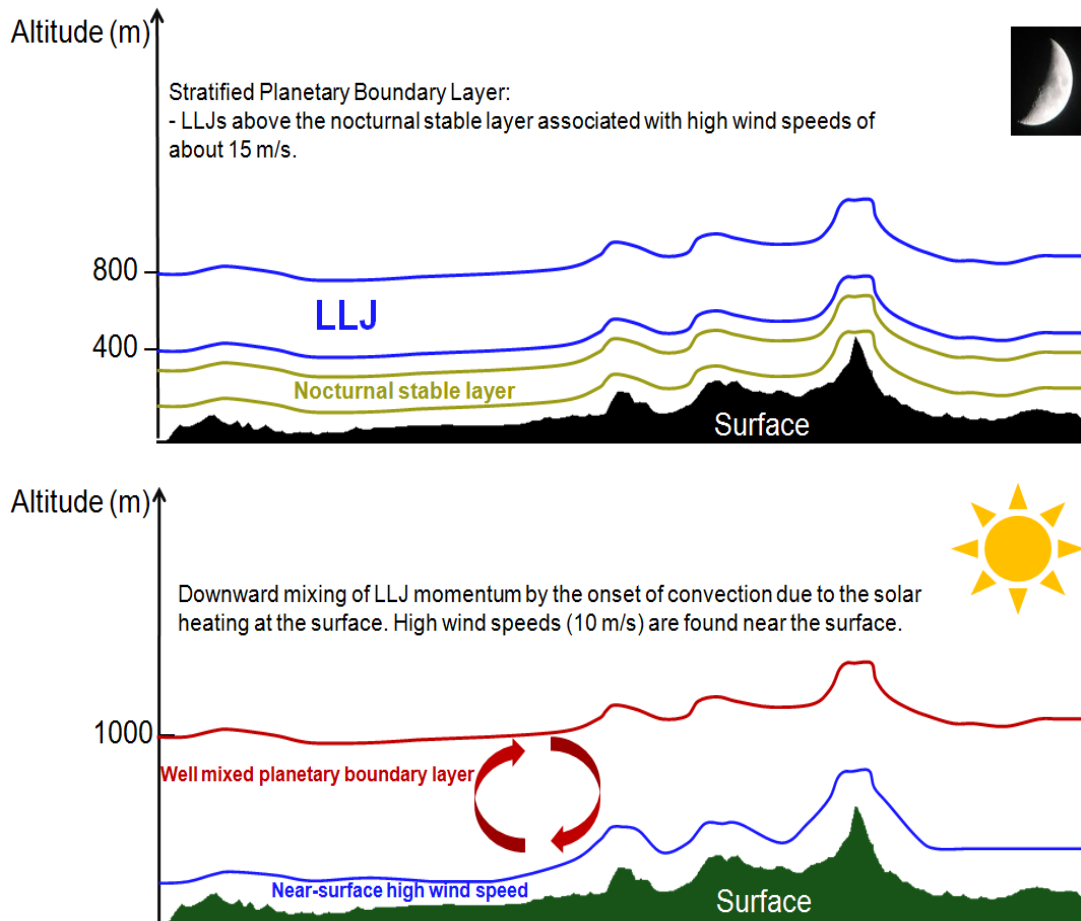


Figure 5.2: Illustration of Low Level Jets (LLJs) during the night (top) and the associated high near-surface wind speeds during the morning hours (bottom). The lines represent streamlines of the atmospheric flow in the different atmospheric layers.

5.1.2.2 Moist convection

Deep moist convection and the associated downdrafts of cold, humid air is another meteorological phenomenon capable of generating the high surface wind speeds required for dust emission. Such outflows take the form of density currents and can propagate many hundreds of kilometers away from the parent convective system (Simpson, 1997; Williams et al; 2009). Over arid and semiarid areas, these density currents cause strong dust emission (of the order of 1 Tg per event (Bou Karam *et al.*, 2011)). Over North and West Africa, such events are called ‘haboobs’ (Figure 5.3) and are observed during the summer monsoon season. Haboobs are frequent during afternoons and evenings, when moist convection is at maximum (Sutton, 1925, Idso *et al.*, 1972, Droegemeier and Wilhelmso, 1987, Flamant *et al.*, 2007, Bou Karam *et al.*, 2008, 2011).

Deep moist convection can also occur in mountain areas due to blocking of the atmospheric flow by the orography. Large scale density currents can form resulting from the subsequent evaporative cooling of cloud particles or precipitation. The high surface wind speeds associated with these density currents can lead to dust emission over arid and semiarid areas (Droegemeier and Wilhelmson, 1987). Over the Sahara, such dust events can be observed for example in the Atlas Mountains (Knippertz *et al.*, 2007) and in the Hoggar Mountains domain (Cuesta *et al.*, 2010).

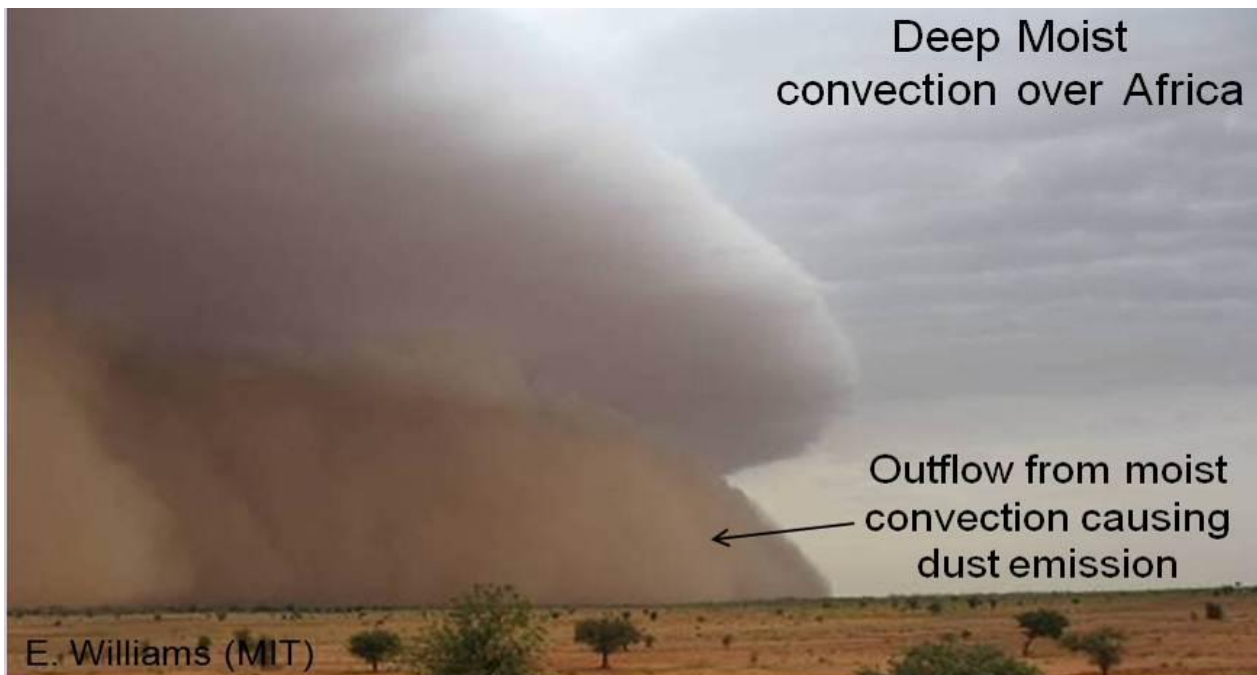


Figure 5.3: A density current emanating from a deep mesoscale convective system over Niger in summer 2006 and the associated dust emission.

5.1.2.3 Cyclones

Cyclones are considered as major dynamic features for the mobilization and the upward mixing of dust by virtue of the associated strong near-surface cyclonic winds and convective turbulence (e.g. Liu et al 2003; Bou Karam *et al.*, 2010). This mechanism operates in two steps; first the dust is mobilized by strong momentum from the cyclonic surface wind and then it is mixed upward to high altitudes by the strong turbulence and the systemic ascending motion associated with the cyclone dynamics (Liu *et al.*, 2003; Bou Karam *et al.*, 2010). For example, the Mongolian Cyclone (Figure 5.4a), affects eastern Asia in March, April and May. This intense system is associated with the East Asian trough (a trough is an elongated region of low atmospheric pressure, often associated with fronts) and leads to strong northwesterly near-surface winds up to 18 m s^{-1} , thereby generating dust storms (Shao and Wang, 2003). In general, Asian dust storms are mainly associated with cyclonic cold fronts during the surges of cold

continental air masses in late winter and early spring when most of the area is under the influence of the powerful Siberian–Mongolian anticyclone (e.g. Watts, 1969; Littmann 1991).

Cyclones are also observed over the Sahara desert in spring months when temperature gradients between the North African coast and the Mediterranean Sea are strongest (Pedgley, 1972, Alpert and Ziv, 1989, Trigo *et al.*, 2002). Observations indicate a frequent initiation of Saharan cyclones on the leeward side east and south of the Atlas Mountains (Barkan *et al.*, 2005, Prezerakos *et al.*, 1990, Alpert *et al.*, 1990, Alpert and Ziv, 1989). Hence, both the lee-effect of the mountains and the coastal thermal gradient effect can explain the spring cyclogenesis, initiated by the presence of an upper-level trough to the west (e.g. Horvath *et al.*, 2006, Egger *et al.*, 1995; Schepanski *et al.*, 2009; Bou Karam *et al.*, 2010). Saharan cyclones are characterized by an active warm front, heavy dust storms and low visibilities, and a sharp cold front that is well defined at the surface by changes in temperature of 10-20 K (5.4b). They move quickly eastward (faster than 10 ms⁻¹) mostly following the North African coast (Alpert *et al.*, 1990, Alpert and Ziv, 1989; Bou Karam *et al.*, 2010). The dust load associated with Saharan cyclones is estimated to be of the order of 8 Tg per event (Bou Karam *et al.*, 2010).

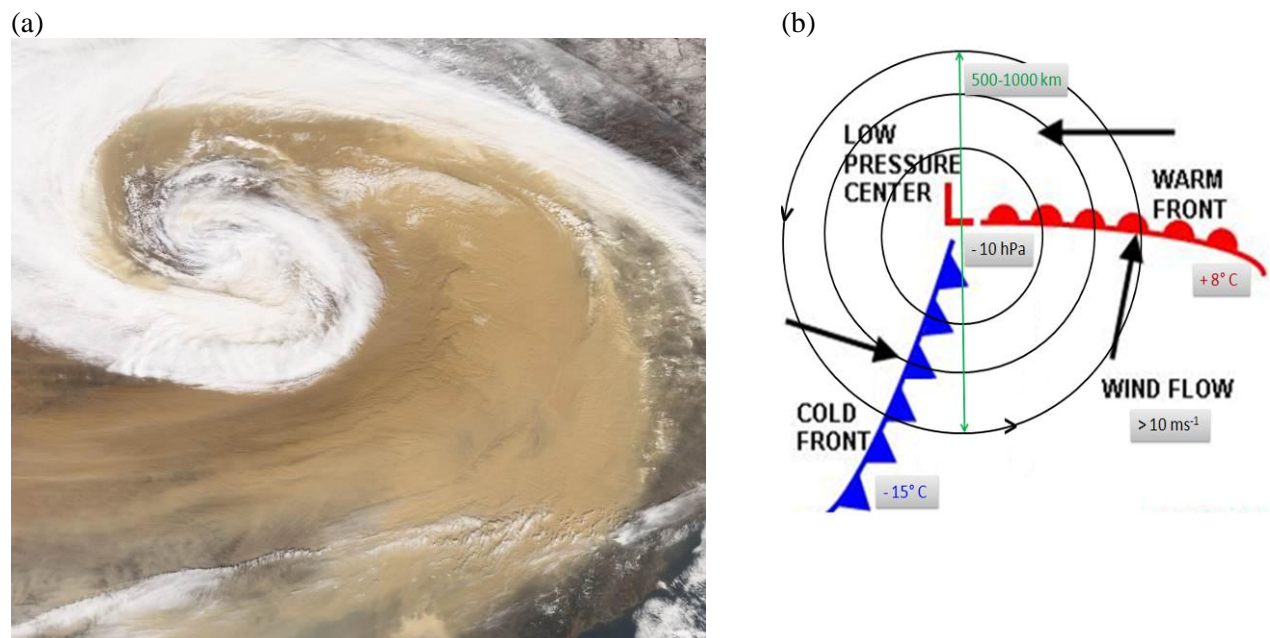


Figure 5.4: (a) Satellite image of the Mongolian dust Cyclone on 7 April 2001 taken by the MODIS (Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer) on NASA's Aqua satellite. The cyclone measured around 3 km vertically and up to 2000 km horizontally. (b) Illustration of the main characteristics of the (Northern Hemisphere) Saharan Cyclone (Bou Karam *et al.*, 2010).

5.1.2.4 Synoptic scale cold fronts

Large and persistent outbreaks of dust over arid and semiarid regions can also be caused by cold fronts of synoptic scale (e.g., Figs. 1.1a and 5.5). These cold fronts mainly originate from the penetration of upper-level troughs from high latitudes into low latitudes (e.g. Jankowiak and Tanré, 1992; Knippertz and Fink, 2006; Tulet *et al.*, 2008; Liu *et al.*, 2003). The dust fronts generated during these events are related to density currents caused by strong evaporative cooling along the precipitating cloud-band that accompany the penetration of the upper-level cold front into arid regions (e.g. Knippertz and Fink, 2006). During such storms, the dust is pushed ahead of the cold front into the rising warm air over the desert. Over northern China, most of the dust storms during spring are caused by cold fronts that form in connection with the dynamic of the Siberian High.

Furthermore, cold-front dust emission can occur together with the surge of monsoon flows from the ocean toward the continent. Bou Karam *et al.* (2008) have identified this new mechanism for dust

emission over West Africa during the summer monsoon season. Highly turbulent winds at the leading edge of the monsoon nocturnal flow in the Inter Tropical Front ((ITF), the ITF marks the interface in the lower atmosphere between the moist southwesterly monsoon flow and the hot and dry northeasterly harmattan flow over Africa) region have been identified to generate dust uplifting. Also, Marsham *et al.*, (2008) have described, via in situ measurements, the characteristics of the dusty layer at the leading edge of the monsoon flow over West Africa. Bou Karam *et al.*, (2009) have estimated dust emission associated with the nocturnal monsoon flow over Niger to be of the order of 0.7 Tg per day. This mechanism is most active during the night when the monsoonal surge usually occurs.

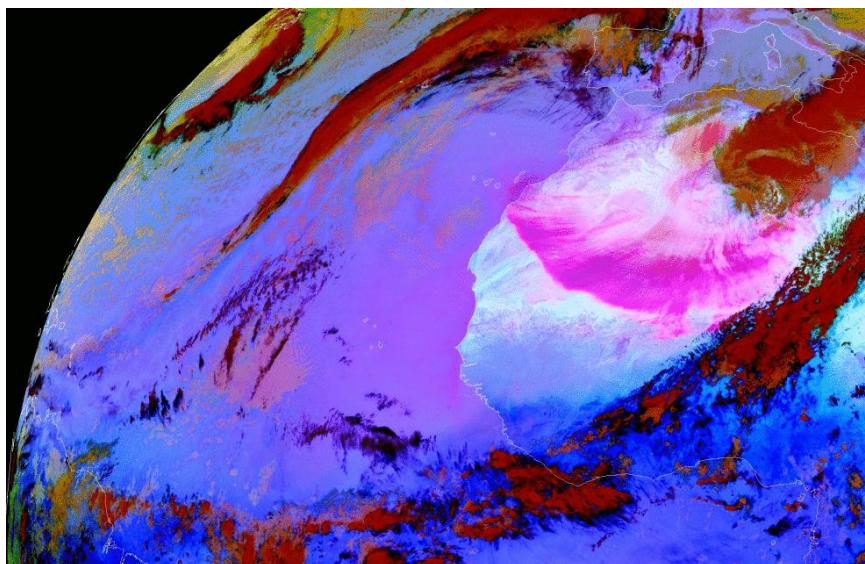


Figure 5.5: False-color image derived from the Spinning Enhanced Visible and Infrared Imager (SEVIRI) satellite observations on March 2006 showing a synoptic cold front and the associated dust storm (pink and magenta colors) over Africa.

5.2 Dust storms on Mars

The vast dust storms that sporadically occur on Mars play an important role in defining the planet's climate and surface expression (Kahn *et al.* 1992). Compared to aeolian dust storms on Earth, those on Mars are often larger, deeper (40 km or more), and longer-lasting (tens of Mars-days) (e.g., Kahn *et al.* 1992, Cantor *et al.* 2001). These phenomena are also an integral part of Mars' seasonal dust cycle, which strongly modulates the planet's climate, by significantly altering the absorption and/or emission of infrared and visible radiation by the atmosphere and surface (e.g., Gierasch and Goody 1968, Kahn *et al.* 1992). The following subsections explore the general processing and transport of atmospheric dust within Mars' atmosphere and the current understanding of the (more visually explicit) dust storms.

5.2.1 Atmospheric transport and processing of martian dust

Once airborne, dust on Mars is acted upon by three primary genres of physical processes: 1) direct gravitational sedimentation, 2) particle scavenging and alteration by water- and CO₂-ice cloud microphysical processes, and 3) transport and mixing by many scales of atmospheric circulations. A continuous dust loading within the lower atmosphere which varies on seasonal and faster time scales (e.g., Pollack *et al.* 1979, Smith 2004) is maintained by these processes. The overall depth of this dust loading varies with season and location, but in general may be as shallow as the planetary boundary layer depth (wide range between 0-15 km; cf. Hinson *et al.*, 2008) and perhaps as deep as 70 km or more based on Mars Express SPICAM results (Spectroscopy for Investigation of Characteristics of the Atmosphere of Mars; e.g., Montmessin *et al.* 2006). The vertical distribution of dust mixing ratio (i.e., the ratio of dust mass to atmospheric mass in a given volume) generally cannot be considered constant with height,

although historically such a simplifying assumption has been widely used (e.g., Haberle *et al.* 1993, Forget *et al.* 1999). Instead, recent observations show that an elevated peak of dust mixing ratio at approximately 15-25 km often exists (e.g., McCleese *et al.* 2010), and it is likely that dust mixing ratio also peaks within the planetary boundary layer (PBL). Although robust observational confirmation of this local maximum within the PBL does not yet exist for Mars, it is assumed similar to what has been observed in Earth's atmosphere over deserts, since the PBL is where the atmospheric dust emission/injection occurs, and above the PBL vertical atmospheric transport of dust is significantly hindered by a temperature inversion (e.g., Arya 1999).

The terminal fall speed of a particle, driven by gravity and counteracted by external fluid drag, depends strongly on its shape, size, and the mass density of the ambient atmospheric medium, among other parameters (e.g., Pruppacher and Klett, 1997). The proportion of small to large dust particles in the atmosphere increases nonlinearly with altitude, due to the increasingly disparate fall speeds of the larger versus the smaller particles. This gravitational sedimentation process also results in semi-continuous dust deposition at the surface, as observed *in situ* by every successful Mars lander (e.g., Bell, III, *et al.* 2000, Goetz *et al.* 2005, Vaughan *et al.* 2010).

Dust particles also likely serve as condensation nuclei for water- and CO₂-ice cloud particles on Mars (e.g., Colaprete *et al.* 1999, Colaprete and Toon 2002). The resulting ice crystals are significantly larger than the dust that they nucleated on (now entombed), and thus generally have a correspondingly higher terminal fall speed. Larger dust particles will generally nucleate ice crystals before smaller ones do, due to microphysical considerations (Pruppacher and Klett 1997). This process can both dramatically enhance the descent rate of all sizes of dust and impede the upward or lateral transport of dust through areas of the atmosphere where conditions are conducive for ice-cloud formation.

To maintain and modulate the observed atmospheric dust loading over seasonal (and shorter) timescales in the presence of gravitational sedimentation, there must be vertical and horizontal transport processes within the atmosphere which resupply the higher reaches of Mars' atmosphere with dust. Significant dust emission events (or *dust storms*; see Section 5.2.2, below) and small-scale vertical vortices (*dust devils*; see Section 5.3.2, below) are clearly part of this process. However, it is unclear that, taken alone, these two types of readily observable atmospheric phenomena can fully explain the observed details of the atmospheric dust loading for myriad reasons, which include the dust storms' stochasticity (in time) and the dust devils' confinement to the planetary boundary layer.

Numerical atmospheric models have been used to provide insight into further (nearly invisible) circulations that may play important roles in redistributing dust on Mars. Modeling studies generally agree that larger-scale horizontal circulations are both present and capable of redistributing airborne dust laterally. However, the nature of the vertical circulations needed to maintain the depth of the atmospheric dust loading is less clear. Global circulation model (GCM) studies, which typically use relatively coarse computational grids (i.e., with grid cells that are rarely less than 3x3 degrees in latitude and longitude, or ~180x180 km at the equator), have suggested that broad-area rising motions (seasonally varying, but occurring every day) along with saltation-based and dust devil dust emission processes may provide the mechanism by which the global dust loading is continuously maintained (e.g., Newman *et al.* 2002, Basu *et al.* 2004, Kahre *et al.* 2006). However, some higher-resolution (i.e., 5-40 km grid cells) atmospheric modeling studies have suggested that: 1) deep (up to ~60 km above the areoid) vertical transport is thermally-induced on a daily basis by the largest mountains on Mars (e.g., those of the Tharsis plateau), and appears capable of creating and maintaining the observed depth of the atmospheric dust loading (e.g., Rafkin *et al.* 2002, Michaels *et al.* 2006), and 2) vertical jets thermally-forced by smaller-scale severe topography (e.g., the rims of larger craters, canyon walls) effectively pierce the top of the planetary boundary layer (PBL), allowing dust that is otherwise trapped within the PBL to be entrained into larger-scale horizontal circulations between approximately 5-20 km above the surface (e.g., Rafkin and Michaels 2003, Michaels *et al.* 2006). Note that when spatially and temporally averaged, these two types of phenomena would approximate the broad-area rising motions discussed by the previously mentioned GCM studies (e.g., Rafkin 2011).

5.2.2 *A menagerie of Mars dust storms*

Mars is a desert planet (by terrestrial standards) with a substantial and dynamic atmosphere, so it is not surprising that it exhibits a broad range of dust storm activity. As on Earth (Section 5.1.2), martian dust storms often have a morphology that hint at the atmospheric phenomena (e.g., cold fronts, thermally-driven slope circulations) responsible for their genesis and evolution (e.g., Kahn *et al.* 1992). Opaque dust clouds associated with martian dust events commonly have a “cauliflower” appearance (e.g., Strausberg *et al.* 2005; see Figures 5.6 and 5.7), caused by atmospheric convection (turbulence) that is likely significantly driven by radiative transfer attributable to the dust itself. Sand-sized particles are unlikely to be a significant component of the airborne material more than several meters from the surface (e.g., Almeida *et al.* 2008) within a dust storm on Mars, unlike on Earth, due to the relatively thin martian atmosphere (global mean surface pressure of ~6 hPa, and thus greater particle fall speeds; see Figure 2.19).

The causation of many Mars dust storms is still largely unknown, in large part due to a paucity of relevant *in situ* meteorological observations. Clearly, however, one or more dust emission processes (see Section 4.2.2) must be operating, nearly all of which require a substantial near-surface horizontal wind magnitude. Although dust devils (see section 5.3.2) are common phenomena that enhance relatively calm winds at smaller scales, spacecraft observations suggest that dust storms are not triggered by such activity (e.g., Cantor *et al.* 2002, Balme *et al.* 2003, Cantor *et al.* 2006). Wind gusts due to boundary layer convective turbulence may also be capable of spontaneously initiating dust emission processes (Fenton and Michaels 2010), but since this process occurs on a daily basis over much of Mars, an infrequent triggering event (e.g., the passage of a front) appears necessary to generate a dust event this way.

It is also not well constrained when and where the surface dust emission is actually occurring during a given storm. Current observational capabilities for Mars relevant to measuring dust entrainment activity cover only the middle and late afternoon hours well. Even in the available afternoon images, the height of the dust cloud tops is uncertain, and as such poorly constrains whether the dust emission at the surface mirrors the spatial distribution of the dust clouds (or is still occurring at all). All clouds of dust are subject to transport by the atmosphere, and may potentially translate with their progenitor disturbance long after dust emission has ceased.

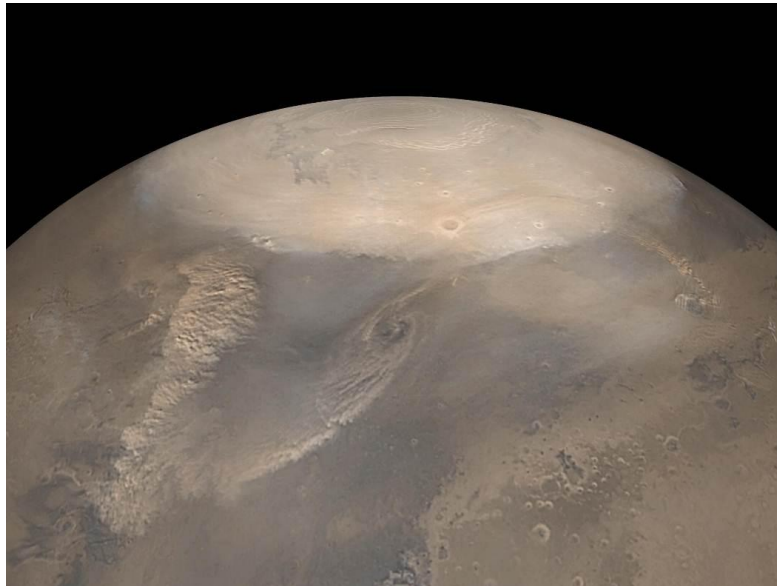


Figure 5.6. Examples of early spring dust storms associated with the retreated north polar seasonal cap of Mars (brighter circular feature). A mosaic of approximate-color wide angle images from NASA Mars Global Surveyor's Mars Orbiter Camera, taken in 2002 (note that this mosaic exhibits a significantly limited range of local times due to the spacecraft's orbit). At least three arcuate dust events are visible. Image credit: NASA/JPL/Malin Space Science Systems.

Polar cap dust storms (see example in Figure 5.6) are perhaps the best understood of Mars dust storms. These dust events typically are of the local, and rarely, the regional dust storm varieties of Martin and Zurek (1993) and Cantor *et al.* (2001). In the classification scheme of Cantor *et al.* (2001) regional dust storms (areal coverage of $\geq 1.6 \times 10^6$ km²) have a duration of >3 sols (Mars-days), and local dust storms exhibit a lesser areal extent and duration. This type of dust storm typically occurs in local spring and summer along and near the retreating seasonal carbon dioxide ice cap. Their commonly curvilinear morphology, circumpolar translation, and common occurrence strongly suggest that strong winds associated with cold fronts trigger these events (e.g., Barnes *et al.* 1993, James *et al.* 1999, Cantor *et al.* 2001). The lag deposit of dust left behind by the sublimation of dusty CO₂ ice in the retreating seasonal cap may also provide an additional dust source for these phenomena (James *et al.* 1999). Figure 5.6 illustrates (at the upper left of the image) that such storms can also extend significantly over the ice cap.

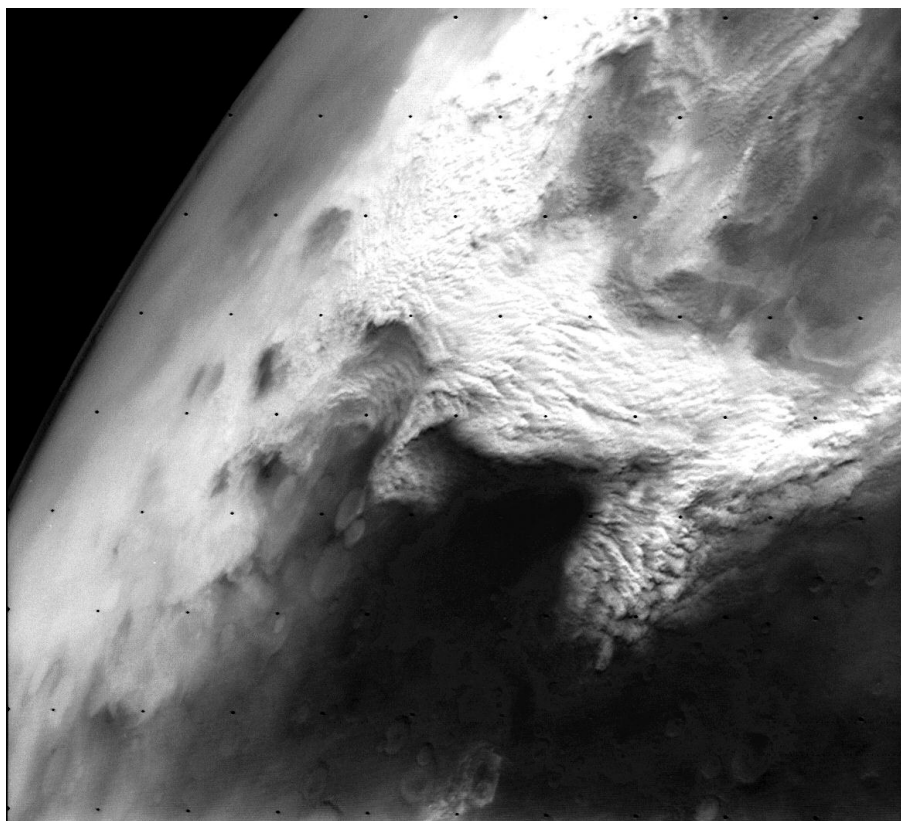


Figure 5.7. Example of a regional dust storm over the Thaumasia region of Mars (in the midlatitudes of the southern hemisphere). A Viking Orbiter 2 image (176B02) acquired in 1977. The textured cloud of dust is approximately 1000 km in length. Soon after this image was obtained, this storm became the progenitor of the first planet-encircling dust storm observed by the two Viking Orbiter spacecraft.

Local and regional (non-polar) dust storms (see example in Figure 5.7) are also relatively common on Mars, with hundreds occurring each Mars-year without a bias towards either the north or south hemisphere (Cantor *et al.* 2001). Some of these storms originate in the high latitudes and travel equatorward, with a subset even crossing the equator (e.g., Cantor *et al.* 2001, Wang *et al.* 2003). Occasional, cooperative interaction between different types of atmospheric circulations may explain the occurrence and behavior of such storms (Wang *et al.* 2003, Wang 2007). Other forms of these dust events may be ultimately due to similar interactions between slope winds, atmospheric tides, and other atmospheric phenomena. Approximately half of all regional dust storms appear to result from the merger

of two or more local dust storms (Cantor *et al.* 2001). Similarly, planet-encircling dust storms seem to result from the combined effects of multiple regional events (e.g., Cantor 2007). Regional dust events can result in an enhanced surface dust cover (often temporary) over areas downwind as entrained dust falls out of the atmosphere (e.g., Thomas and Veverka 1979, Geissler 2005).

A planet-encircling dust storm on Mars (see example in Figure 1.2b) is a dust event that shrouds one or both hemispheres of the planet in dust for hundreds of sols (Martin and Zurek 1993, Cantor 2007) (up to a season in duration; the polar regions often escape much of the dust pall). These events generally occur stochastically with a multiyear incidence (e.g., 1971, 1973, 1977a, 1977b, 2001) (Martin and Zurek 1993, Cantor 2007). The genesis of such an event is not clear, but appears to involve one or more relatively discrete regional dust storms intensifying and somehow inducing additional lifting centers (areas where surface dust emission is occurring) near the edge of the overall area of dust obscuration as it expands, which leads to a great quantity of entrained dust that is spread more globally by the atmospheric circulation (e.g., Thorpe 1979, Cantor 2007). Dust can be lofted to 60 km or more in altitude during these events (Cantor 2007). It is widely believed that a primary mechanism by which the dust emission of such a storm ends is when the associated dust pall modifies the atmospheric circulation and structure in a way that inhibits further lifting centers from forming, largely via the radiative transfer effects of the atmospheric dust loading (e.g., Pollack *et al.* 1979). Widespread enhanced surface dust cover results from a planet-encircling dust storm, but appears to be sporadically removed (generally at a rate that does not produce significant clouds of dust) as the atmosphere gradually clears (e.g., Thomas and Veverka 1979, Geissler 2005, Cantor 2007).

5.3 *Dust entrainment by small-scale vertical vortices on Earth and Mars*

The dust storm discussions in Sections 5.1 and 5.2 implicitly excluded smaller-scale and more ephemeral atmospheric dust entrainment phenomena. Chief among these, especially in terms of instantaneous dust mass flux (due to sustained wind speeds much greater than ambient conditions), are the near-surface vertical vortices. A quasi-continuum of such vortices are a natural consequence of three-dimensional atmospheric thermodynamics, and they can conveniently be classified by energy source.

5.3.1 *Vertical vortices with greater sources of energy*

Tornadoes, the vertical vortex type with the greatest near-surface wind magnitude (often 100 m s⁻¹ or more), are ultimately powered by the release of latent heat due to the phase change of water substance in the atmosphere (e.g., cloud formation). The quantity of water substance in Mars' atmosphere is far too small to support similar phenomena. These phenomena have the potential to entrain large quantities of dust and other particulates. However, their relative rarity, geographically-limited occurrence, and a frequent association with rain and other precipitation hampers the overall dust emission and transport effectiveness of these phenomena.

A second genre of small-scale vertical vortices are those which derive most of their energy from significant wind shear. On Earth, examples include what are colloquially termed “gustnadoes” (along thunderstorm gust fronts; Bluestein 1980) and “mountainadoes” (horizontal vortices tilted into the vertical by significant topographic obstacles; Bergen 1976), with typical near-surface wind magnitudes less than or equal to that of a weak tornado. Like tornadoes, their relative rarity limits the overall significance of their dust entrainment effects.

Such vortices powered by wind shear are theoretically possible on Mars, due to complex topography and widespread slope flows (i.e., winds driven by heating/cooling imbalances along a significant topographic slope). However, no observational detections/identifications have yet been made. This could potentially be due to the limited temporal coverage of relevant high-resolution orbital spacecraft imaging (only in the mid-afternoon), or perhaps due to obscuration from adjacent larger-scale dust lifting phenomena.



Figure 5.8. The lower portion of a dust devil (~5 m wide at its base) on a playa just southwest of Boulder City, Nevada, USA (June 2010). This particular dust devil persisted for ~15 minutes before dissipating.

5.3.2 *Dust devils*

A third category of small-scale vertical vortices, powered by near-surface thermal buoyancy, are commonly termed *devils* (dust devils being of particular relevance here). Such circulations are more generally referred to as vertical convective vortices, which reflects their causation and control by thermally-forced boundary layer convection (i.e., the structured near-surface turbulence induced by a large temperature imbalance between the ground and the adjacent atmosphere). It is important to note that a given dust devil circulation may not be visible if there is no available dust to entrain, the circulation does not extend fully to the surface, or if the circulation is too weak to entrain dust. An excellent and thorough review of Earth and Mars dust devil literature was published in 2006 (Balme and Greeley 2006), and thus the discussion here will concentrate on comparing the dust devils on the two planets and including recent findings.

Visible dust devils are relatively common during the daytime in the arid/semiarid areas of Earth, and over nearly all of Mars, since the sun-warmed ground provides the energy needed to drive boundary layer convection. The diameter of terrestrial dust devils ranges from less than a meter to tens of meters, and they range in height from a meter to hundreds of meters (e.g., Balme and Greeley 2006, Lorenz 2011; example in Figure 5.8). In contrast, those on Mars (examples in Figure 5.9) can be significantly larger, up to 8 km in height and hundreds of meters in diameter (Fisher *et al.* 2005). These maximum dimensions can largely be explained by a greater solar energy (absorbed by the surface) to atmospheric mass ratio on Mars (tens of times greater than that on Earth), providing martian dust devils with a more effective power

source. The duration of these vortices on both worlds is thought to be similar, a few seconds to thousands of seconds (Michaels and Rafkin 2004, Balme and Greeley 2006).

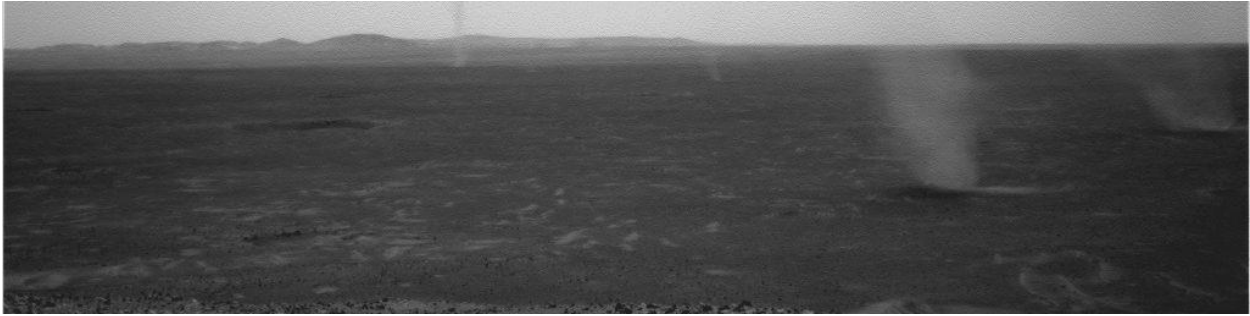


Figure 5.9. Mars Exploration Rover Spirit image from its Navigation Camera, showing multiple simultaneous smaller dust devils of different sizes and intensities. Acquired on Sol 568 within Gusev Crater, Mars. Image credit: NASA/JPL/Cornell/USGS

The structure of a typical dust devil on Earth or Mars consists of a vortex tube in which the walls are composed of an intense dusty helical updraft and the core is relatively dust-free and calm away from the surface. At the top of the vortex tube, dust begins to horizontally disperse while continuing to move upwards, as it becomes entrained in the larger-scale boundary layer convective updraft associated with the dust devil. At the bottom of the vortex, surface material is scoured from the surface largely by large tangential winds within the vortex wall (Balme *et al.* 2003) (see Chapters 2 and 4 for more discussion of surface particle emission). On Earth, the most massive particles (usually sand or small clumps of soil) detrain quickly from the vortex and often create an “ejecta skirt” (Metzger 1999) of material falling back to the surface that surrounds the lowest meters of the vortex. Obvious ejecta skirts have not typically been observed on Mars (Neakrase and Greeley 2010b), although it must be noted that such features are quite difficult to identify in orbital imagery, and *in situ* imaging has been limited to a few sites.

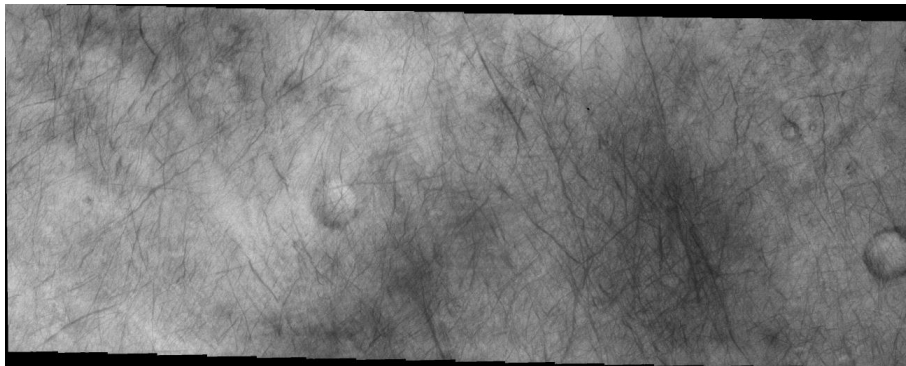


Figure 5.10. Example of orbitally observed dust devil tracks on Mars at $\sim 69.5^{\circ}\text{S}$ (north is to the left; area of $\sim 66 \times 20$ km with a pixel size of ~ 19 m). Note the concentrations of dark dust devil tracks. Mars Odyssey THEMIS image V33501003 (Christensen *et al.* 2011).

Dust devils can leave an aerially and/or orbitally visible surface trace of their passage, commonly termed a “track”. Such features are relatively rare on Earth, likely because the mobile particulates and underlying substrate lack sufficient visible contrast. However, numerous dark (and many fewer bright) dust devil tracks are visible on many areas of the Mars’ surface (example in Figure 5.10, often exhibiting complex loops and turns that are indicative of the dynamical convective boundary layer processes that the phenomena were embedded in (e.g., Malin and Edgett 2001, Michaels 2006). Numerical modeling suggests that on Mars, the width of some dust devil tracks may only be representative of the dust devil radius (versus diameter) (Michaels 2006), due largely to the much higher wind speed threshold for

particle entrainment on Mars versus Earth (see Section 2.4). Areas where martian dust devil tracks are concentrated exhibit a significantly altered albedo (versus adjacent areas without such tracks), affecting the surface temperature and potentially local- and regional-scale atmospheric circulations (Malin and Edgett 2001, Michaels 2006, Fenton *et al.* 2007).

Due in large part to their common occurrence on Earth and especially Mars, dust devils act as an important conduit for the atmospheric entrainment of dust and other surface particulates within the boundary layer (i.e., to a height from the surface of approximately 1-4 and more km on Earth, and 1-10 and more km on Mars). In regions prone to dust devil activity on Earth, air quality (specifically with regard to particulate content) is reduced due to the dust aerosols generated by these phenomena (Gillette and Sinclair 1990, Mattsson *et al.* 1993), adding significantly to any air quality reduction attributable to non-vortical processes (e.g., dry boundary layer convection) alone. Such aerosols may subsequently have significant effects on the atmospheric energy budget via their modulation of cloud formation processes (acting as cloud condensation and ice nuclei (Twomey 1974, DeMott *et al.* 2003) and their additional scattering and absorption of incoming and outgoing electromagnetic radiation (chiefly in the visible and infrared regions of the spectrum). The significance of such effects attributable solely to dust devils on Earth has not yet been well quantified (Koch and Renno 2005), but is likely far from negligible (e.g., Balkanski *et al.* 2007, Mahowald *et al.* 2010, Kok 2011a). Mars global climate modeling work suggests that these two potential indirect effects of dust devils may have significant roles in the planet's climate (e.g., Newman *et al.* 2002, Basu *et al.* 2004, Wilson *et al.* 2008), since dust devils potentially contribute a large fraction of the ever-present atmospheric dust loading (Basu *et al.* 2004). It has been estimated that martian dust devils may entrain $2.3 \pm 1 \times 10^{11}$ kg of surface material annually, a significant fraction of that likely entrained by local and regional dust storms (Whelley and Greeley 2008).

6. Conclusions and remaining questions

As shown in the previous chapters, the past decade has produced considerable progress in understanding the physics of wind-blown sand and dust. Some of the most critical advances include an improved understanding of the characteristics of steady state saltation from advances in theory, numerical models, and wind tunnel experiments (Section 2.3); important insights into the physics of aeolian ripples and dunes and into the origin of complex dune shapes gained through both numerical modeling and cleverly designed experiments (Section 3.3); the discovery of plausible mechanisms to move sand and lift dust on Mars (Sullivan et al. 2008, Kok 2010b, Fenton and Michaels 2010), thereby starting to reconcile the conundrum of widespread aeolian activity (e.g., Cantor *et al.* 2001, Bridges *et al.* 2012a) despite Mars' thin atmosphere; and an improved understanding of the main atmospheric dust-lifting phenomena over arid and semi-arid areas on Earth, including the insight that strong early morning near-surface winds resulting from the breakdown of the low-level jet are likely responsible for a substantial fraction of dust emissions over the Sahara (Knippertz 2008, Schepanski et al. 2009).

Despite these advances, many important questions concerning the physics of wind-blown sand and dust remain. Some of these questions are outlined in the next section.

6.1 Important remaining questions regarding the physics of wind-blown sand

One of the foremost remaining questions in understanding the physics of aeolian saltation is the effect of variability on short time scales ($\sim 1 - 100$ sec; Baas 2006) on the time-averaged properties of saltation, such as the mass flux. In particular, saltation in the field is often intermittent (Stout and Zobeck 1997), with bursts of saltation flux occurring in *aeolian streamers* (Baas and Sherman 2005). However, theoretical and numerical models of saltation have generally not accounted for this variability. Instead, most models have treated saltation as a uniform and continuous process at a constant wind shear stress (e.g. Anderson and Haff 1988, 1991, Werner 1990, Kok and Renno 2009a). A critical remaining challenge is thus to understand how the turbulence characteristics of the atmospheric boundary layer determine the variability in saltation transport (Schönfeldt 2003, Baas 2006), and how that variability affects the time-averaged properties of saltation. Moreover, in order to help translate insights into variability on short time scales to advances in modeling saltation, dune formation, and dust emission on longer time scales, future research needs to better relate the turbulence characteristics of the near-surface layer in which saltation takes place to the meteorological forcing of the boundary layer (e.g. Hunt and Carloti 2001).

In addition to the effect of saltation intermittency on time-averaged saltation properties, there are several other important remaining questions in the physics of wind-blown sand. For instance, what is the effect of dust and sand electrification on the characteristics of saltation (Zheng et al. 2003, Kok and Renno 2006, 2008) and possibly on atmospheric chemistry on Mars (Atreya *et al.* 2006, Farrell *et al.* 2006, Kok and Renno 2009b)? What is the effect of saltation on the turbulence intensity (Taniere *et al.* 1997, Nishimura and Hunt 2000, Zhang *et al.* 2008, Li and McKenna Neuman 2012) and the Lagrangian (correlation) time scale of the turbulence in the saltation layer (Anderson 1987b, Kok and Renno 2009a), and how does that affect the properties of saltation? What is the cause of the substantial underestimation of the aerodynamic roughness length measured in wind tunnel studies compared to field studies (Sherman and Farrell 2008) and what limit does this discrepancy impose on the extent to which wind tunnel studies can be used to understand natural saltation? And does the von Kármán constant (κ) depend on the saltation load (Li *et al.* 2010, Sherman and Li 2012), and, if so, how does that affect theoretical predictions of the mass flux and other saltation properties?

Answering the above questions will improve our ability to quantitatively model saltation transport, which is critical for improving our understanding of the formation and dynamics of ripples and dunes. For instance, one of the key remaining issues for successfully modeling planetary dunes is an understanding of what controls the flux saturation length (L_s) that dictates the length scale of dunes (Section 3.1). Although there is strong experimental evidence supporting a scaling of L_s with the grain diameter multiplied by the grain-to-fluid density ratio under different physical conditions (Section 3.1), a significant dependence of L_s on the shear velocity of the driving fluid is observed for subaqueous saltation

(Durán et al. 2011a). Because of the large atmospheric density on Venus and Titan compared with that on Earth or Mars, sand transport on Venus and Titan is expected to be much more akin to subaqueous saltation than to its aeolian counterpart (Section 2.4). To correctly model dune and ripple dynamics under different environmental conditions, it is thus critical to achieve an improved physical description of the sand flux and flux saturation length that accounts for the differences in transport mechanisms due to these differences. Furthermore, the dependence of the saltation fluid threshold on the local slope could also play a role for the selection of the minimal dune size (Andreotti and Claudin 2007, Parteli et al. 2007b), and the relevance of this bed slope effect for the dune shape should thus be investigated in future modeling. Also, as discussed in Section 3.2, important weaknesses of current dune models must be addressed in the future, such as the modeling of the separation bubble at the lee and the inclusion of secondary flow effects, which can play a fundamental role for the shape of seif and star dunes (Lancaster 1989a, b, Tsoar 2001). In regards to ripples, the theoretical prediction that the steady-state height and spacing of ripples should be independent of the wind friction velocity (Manukyan and Prigozhin 2009) should be experimentally verified (Andreotti et al. 2006). Also, Martian TARs (Section 3.3) still pose an intriguing puzzle for planetary geomorphologists, as these bedforms could not be unambiguously classified as ripples, megaripples or dunes. Modeling could potentially shed light into the mechanisms at play in the formation of these unique Martian bedforms.

Although numerical modeling has yielded many important insights into the mobility and dynamics of Martian dunes, further critical insights are currently arising from images taken by the HiRISE camera on board the Mars Reconnaissance Orbiter, which has an unprecedented resolution of about ~30 cm. These images show that planet-wide displacements of ripples and dunes from several centimeters up to a few meters are currently taking place within a time-scale of a few months or years (e.g., Hansen et al. 2011, Bridges et al. 2012a), a scenario that contrasts with earlier expectations that saltation events should be rather rare on Mars (Arvidson et al. 1983, Moore 1985, Sullivan et al. 2005). As discussed in Section 2.4, recent models of saltation yield a surprisingly low martian impact threshold velocity (Almeida et al. 2008, Kok 2010a, b) which remains to be verified experimentally using wind tunnel simulations in a Martian atmosphere (White 1979). Could the observed high rates of bedform migration on Mars be explained by a low impact threshold velocity? While it is not yet possible to draw conclusions about dune stability and dynamics from the newest satellite observations, important questions regarding the mechanisms responsible for the surficial modifications detected on the surface of some Martian dunes could be investigated with the help of modeling.

6.2 *Important remaining questions regarding the physics of wind-blown dust*

One of the critical remaining questions in the physics of wind-blown dust is the dependence of the vertical dust flux on wind and soil conditions (Section 4.1.2). Although more physically-based models of the vertical dust flux have been developed over the past decade (Marticorena and Bergametti 1995, Shao et al. 1996, Alfaro and Gomes 2001, Shao 2001, 2004, Kok 2011a), substantial uncertainties in their predictions remain (e.g., Shao et al. 2011b and Figure 4.2). In particular, we have an inadequate understanding of the dependence of the dust flux on soil moisture, non-erodible elements, biological and physical crusts, and other soil parameters (e.g., Shao 2001, Okin 2008). Moreover, some dust emission schemes require soil parameters that are not usually available on regional or global scales (Alfaro and Gomes 2001, Shao 2001, 2004). As a consequence, most atmospheric circulation model parameterizations of the dust flux are based on semi-empirical relations fitted to measurements of the vertical dust flux as a function of wind speed for specific soil conditions (e.g., Ginoux et al. 2001, Zender et al. 2003a, Balkanski et al. 2007). But since dust emission occurs for a wide range of soils (Gillette 1979, Nickling and Gillies 1993), such parameterizations probably fail to capture a substantial part of the complex dependence of the vertical dust flux on wind and soil conditions (Gillette, 1974, McKenna Neuman et al. 2009). In order to facilitate the development of improved physically-based dust flux parameterizations for implementation into atmospheric circulation models, a range of questions relating the movement of soil particles in saltation to the resulting vertical dust flux need to be answered. For instance, how does the strength and variability of interparticle forces acting on dust in soil aggregates depend on soil moisture,

the soil size distribution, and soil mineralogy? What is the balance between dust emission due to dust aggregate fragmentation (Kok 2011a) and due to other processes, such as the removal of clay coatings on sand particles (Bullard *et al.* 2004)? How do vegetation characteristics such as porosity and spatial distribution affect the dust flux (Okin 2008, Okin *et al.* 2011)? And how do the turbulent properties of the near-surface flow affect dust emissions? A better understanding of these and other pertinent questions should facilitate more physically realistic parameterizations of the vertical dust flux as a function of wind speed and soil conditions.

In addition to an improved understanding of the small-scale physics of dust emission, improving the fidelity of simulations of the global dust cycle and its role in the Earth system also requires an improved understanding of the meteorological phenomena forcing dust emission. For instance, although numerous atmospheric phenomena for dust lifting have been identified during the last decade (see Section 5.1.2), their relative importance as well as their seasonal and annual frequency remain to be quantified by future studies. Another important remaining concern in modeling the dust cycle in regional and global models is accounting for the occurrence of small-scale atmospheric dust-lifting phenomena (Cakmur *et al.* 2004, Koch and Renno 2005, Williams 2008). For instance, dust emissions induced by small-scale turbulent winds, such as the strong near-surface winds associated with cold fronts and density currents, need to be better parameterized in models (Cakmur *et al.* 2004). Furthermore, dust emission associated with convective activity, such as dust fronts induced by mesoscale convective systems, need to be better understood (e.g. Reinfried *et al.* 2009, Bou Karam *et al.* 2011).

A substantial number of questions also remain regarding aspects of wind-blown dust and sand particular to Mars. Similar to Earth, there is an inadequate understanding of the influence of ground crusts and other cohesive phenomena on dust and sand transport. Furthermore, due to the existence of only a handful of relevant in situ observations and measurements on the entire planet (e.g., Soderblom *et al.* 2004, Goetz *et al.* 2010), the spatial distribution of such cohesive phenomena, surface sediment size distribution, aerodynamic surface roughness, and other similar properties is not well constrained. What are the sources and sinks for mobile surface particles (e.g., Pleskot and Miner 1981, Christensen 1988)? How well do they stand up to the rigors of participating in aeolian processes over martian geologic timescales (e.g., 10 thousand, 1 million, or even 1 billion years)? Clearly, measurable aeolian sand transport is occurring on contemporary Mars in several locales (e.g., Bridges *et al.* 2012a), but how much is due to the time-integrated effect of lower-mass-flux day-to-day occurrences versus much rarer high-mass-flux stochastic events (e.g., Chojnacki *et al.* 2011)? What are the relative importance of dust devils, stochastic dust storms, and topographically-induced circulations in maintaining the nearly ever-present atmospheric dust loading on Mars (Newman *et al.* 2002, Basu *et al.* 2004, Kahre *et al.* 2006, Michaels *et al.* 2006, Rafkin 2011)? How are martian dust storms triggered, particularly the rarer planet-encircling variety? How do such dust storms intensify, and what leads to their decay? A combination of further orbital observations and in situ measurements, numerical modeling, and laboratory experiments are needed to address these questions.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank Orencio Durán, Thomas Pähtz, Oscar Matthews, Yaping Shao, Thomas Gill, Earle Williams, Christopher Hugenholtz, Rob Sullivan, and Ralph Lorenz for helpful discussions, Mark Gordon for recalculating the splash data in Gordon and McKenna Neuman (2011) for use in Figure 2.6, Haim Tsoar for providing the sand roses used in Figure 3.4, Sebastian Engelstaedter for providing us with Figure 5.1a, and Thomas Pähtz, Jack Gillies, and Rob Sullivan for helpful comments on parts of the manuscript. The constructive reviews of Orencio Durán and an anonymous referee also helped improve the manuscript. Some of this material is based upon work supported by the National Science Foundation under Awards AGS 0932946 and 1137716, by FUNCAP, CAPES and CNPq (Brazilian agencies) and by the German Research Foundation (DFG) through the Cluster of Excellence “Engineering of Advanced Materials”.

References

- Abbot D S and Halevy I 2010 Dust Aerosol Important for Snowball Earth Deglaciation *Journal of Climate* **23** 4121-32
- Alfaro S C 2008 Influence of soil texture on the binding energies of fine mineral dust particles potentially released by wind erosion *Geomorphology* **93** 157-67
- Alfaro S C, Gaudichet A, Gomes L and Maille M 1997 Modeling the size distribution of a soil aerosol produced by sandblasting *J. Geophys. Res.* **102** 11239-49
- Alfaro S C, Gaudichet A, Gomes L and Maille M 1998 Mineral aerosol production by wind erosion: aerosol particle sizes and binding energies *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **25** 991-4
- Alfaro S C and Gomes L 2001 Modeling mineral aerosol production by wind erosion: Emission intensities and aerosol size distributions in source areas *J. Geophys. Res.* **106** 18075-84
- Allen J R L 1974 Reaction, relaxation and lag in natural sedimentary systems: General principles, examples and lessons *Earth-Sci. Rev.* **10** 263-342
- Almeida M P, Andrade J S and Herrmann H J 2006 Aeolian transport layer *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **96** 4 018001
- Almeida M P, Parteli E J R, Andrade J S and Herrmann H J 2008 Giant saltation on Mars *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **105** 6222-6
- Alpert P and Ziv B 1989 The Sharav cyclone - observations and some theoretical considerations, *J. Geophys. Res.*, **94**, 18,495–18,514.
- Alpert P, Neeman B.I and Shay-el Y 1990 Climatological analysis of Mediterranean cyclones using ECMWF data, *Tellus*, **42A**, 65-77.
- Anderson R S 1987a A theoretical model for aeolian impact ripples *Sedimentology* **34** 943-56
- Anderson R S 1987b Eolian sediment transport as a stochastic process – the effects of a fluctuating wind on particle trajectories *J. Geology* **95** 497-512
- Anderson R S 1990 Eolian ripples as examples of self-organization in geomorphological systems *Earth Sci. Rev.* **29** 77-96
- Anderson R S and Bunas K L 1993 Grain size segregation and stratigraphy in aeolian ripples modeled with a cellular automaton *Nature* **365** 740-3
- Anderson R S and Haff P K 1988 Simulation of eolian saltation *Science* **241** 820-3
- Anderson R S and Haff P K 1991 Wind modification and bed response during saltation of sand in air *Acta Mech. Suppl.* **1** 21-51
- Anderson R S and Hallet B 1986 Sediment transport by wind – toward a general model *Geological Society of America Bulletin* **97** 523-35
- Ando Y and Ino J 1998 Friction and pull-off forces on submicron-size asperities *Wear* **216** 115-22
- Andreae M O and Rosenfeld D 2008 Aerosol-cloud-precipitation interactions. Part 1. The nature and sources of cloud-active aerosols *Earth-Science Reviews* **89** 13-41
- Andreotti B 2004 A two-species model of aeolian sand transport *J. Fluid Mech.* **510** 47-70
- Andreotti B, Claudin P and Douady S 2002a Selection of dune shapes and velocities. Part 1: Dynamics of sand, wind and barchans *Eur. Phys. J. B* **28** 315-19
- Andreotti O, Claudin P and Douady S 2002b Selection of dune shapes and velocities Part 2: A two-dimensional modelling *Eur. Phys. J. B* **28** 341-52
- Andreotti B, Claudin P and Pouliquen O 2006 Aeolian sand ripples: experimental study of fully developed states *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **96** 028001
- Andreotti B and Claudin P 2007 Comment on “Minimal size of a barchan dune” *Phys. Rev. E* **76** 063301
- Andreotti B, Fourrière A, Ould-Kaddour F, Murray B and Claudin P 2009 Giant aeolian dune size determined by the average depth of the atmospheric boundary layer *Nature* **457** 1120-23
- Andreotti B, Claudin P and Pouliquen O 2010 Measurements of the aeolian sand transport saturation length *Geomorphology* **123** 343-8
- Apperley L W 1968 Effect of turbulence on sediment entrainment *Ph.D. thesis* (Univ. of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand)
- Aronson J and Emslie A 1975 Composition of the Martian Dust as Derived by Infrared Spectroscopy From Mariner 9 *J. Geophys. Res.* **80** 35 4925-4931

- Arvidson R E, Guinness E A, Moore H J, Tillman J and Wall S D 1983 Three Mars Years: Viking Lander 1 Imaging Observations *Science* **222** 463-8
- Arvidson R E *et al.* 2004 Localization and physical properties experiments conducted by Spirit at Gusev crater *Science* **305** 821-4
- Arya S P 1999 *Air Pollution Meteorology and Dispersion* (Oxford: Oxford University Press).
- Astrom J A 2006 Statistical models of brittle fragmentation *Adv. Phys.* **55** 247-78
- Astrom J A, Ouchterlony F, Linna R P and Timonen J 2004 Universal dynamic fragmentation in D dimensions *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **92** 245506
- Atreya S K *et al.* 2006 Oxidant enhancement in martian dust devils and storms: Implications for life and habitability *Astrobiology* **6** 439-450
- Baas A C W 2002 Chaos, fractals and self-organization in coastal geomorphology: Simulating dune landscapes in vegetated environments *Geomorphology* **48** 309-28
- Baas A C W 2006 Wavelet power spectra of aeolian sand transport by boundary layer turbulence *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **33** L05403
- Baas A C W 2008 Challenges in aeolian geomorphology: Investigating aeolian streamers *Geomorphology* **93** 3-16
- Baas A C W and Nield J M 2007 Modelling vegetated dune landscapes *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **34** L06405
- Baas A C W and Sherman D J 2005 Formation and behavior of aeolian streamers *J. Geophys. Res.* **110** F03011
- Bagnold R A 1936 The movement of desert sand *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series a-Mathematical and Physical Sciences* **157** 0594-620.
- Bagnold R A 1937 The Transport of Sand by Wind *The Geographical Journal* **89** 409-38
- Bagnold R A 1938 The measurement of sand storms *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series a-Mathematical and Physical Sciences* **167** 0282-91.
- Bagnold R A 1941 *The Physics of Blown Sand and Desert Dunes* (New York: Methuen).
- Bagnold R A 1974 Fluid forces on a body in a shear-flow – experimental use of stationary flow *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series a-Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences* **340** 147
- Balkanski Y, Schulz M, Claquin T and Guibert S 2007 Reevaluation of mineral aerosol radiative forcings suggests a better agreement with satellite and AERONET data *Atmos. Chem. Phys.* **7**, 81-95
- Balme M, Berman D C, Bourke M C and Zimbelman J R 2008 Transverse Aeolian Ridges (TARs) on Mars *Geomorphology* **101** 703-20
- Balme M R, Whelley P L and Greeley R 2003 Mars: Dust devil track survey in Argyre Planitia and Hellas Basin *J. Geophys. Res.* **108** E8 5086 10.1029/2003JE002096
- Balme M and Greeley R 2006 Dust devils on Earth and Mars *Rev. Geophys.* **44** RG3003 10.1029/2005RG000188
- Balme M and Hagermann A 2006 Particle lifting at the soilair interface by atmospheric- pressure excursions in dust devils *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **33** L19S01 10.1029/2006GL026819
- Bak P, Tang C and Wiesenfeld K 1987 Self-organized criticality – an explanation of 1/f noise *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **59** 381-4.
- Bandfield J L and Smith M D 2003 Multiple emission angle surface-atmosphere separations of thermal emission spectrometer data *Icarus* **161** 47-65 10.1016/S0019-1035(02)00025-8
- Barkan J, Alpert P, Kutiel H and Kishcha P 2005 Synoptics of dust transportation day from Africa toward Italy and central Europe, *J. Geophys. Res.*, **110**, D07,208, doi: 10.1029/2004JD005222.
- Barnes J, Pollack J, Haberle R, Leovy C, Zurek R, Lee H and Schaeffer J 1993 Mars Atmospheric Dynamics as Simulated by the NASA Ames General Circulation Model 2. Transient Baroclinic Eddies *J. Geophys. Res.* **98** E2 3125-3148
- Basilevsky A T and Head J W 2003 The surface of Venus *Reports on Progress in Physics* **66** 1699-734
- Basu S, Richardson M I and Wilson R J 2004 Simulation of the Martian dust cycle with the GFDL Mars GCM *J. Geophys. Res.* **109** E11006 10.1029/2004JE002243

- Bauer B O, Sherman D J and Wolcott J F 1992 Sources of uncertainty in shear stress and roughness length estimates derived from velocity profiles *Professional Geographer* **44** 453-64
- Baytekin H T, Patashinski A Z, Branicki M, Baytekin B, Soh S and Grzybowski B A 2011 The mosaic of surface charge in contact electrification *Science* **333** 308-12
- Beladjine D, Ammi M, Oger L and Valance A 2007 Collision process between an incident bead and a three-dimensional granular packing *Phys. Rev. E* **75** 061305
- Bell III J F, McSween Jr. H Y, Crisp J A, Morris R V, Murchie S L, Bridges N T, Johnson J R, Britt D T, Golombek M P, Moore H J, Ghosh A, Bishop J L, Anderson R C, Brückner J, Economou T, Greenwood J P, Gunnlaugsson H P, Hargraves R M, Hviid S, Knudsen J M, Madsen M B, Reid R, Rieder R and Soderblom L 2000 Mineralogic and Compositional Properties of Martian Soil and Dust: Results From Mars Pathfinder *J. Geophys. Res.* **105** 1721-1755 10.1029/1999JE001060.
- Belly P Y 1964 Sand movement by wind *Technical Memorandum no. 1* (Washington, DC: US Army Coastal Eng. Res. Center)
- Belnap J and Gillette D A 1998 Vulnerability of desert biological soil crusts to wind erosion: the influences of crust development, soil texture, and disturbance *Journal of Arid Environments* **39** 133-42.
- Bergen W R 1976 Mountainadoes: A significant contribution to mountain windstorm damage? *Weatherwise* **29** 64-69
- Berman D C, Balme M R, Rafkin S C R and Zimbelman J R 2011 Transverse Aeolian Ridges (TARs) on Mars II: Distributions, orientations, and ages *Icarus* **213** 116-30
- Besler H 1997 Eine Wanderdüne als Soliton? *Physikalische Blätter* **10** 983-985
- Bishop S R, Momiji H, Carretero-González R and Warren A 2002 Modelling desert dune fields based on discrete dynamics *Discrete Dynamics in Nature and Society* **7** 7-17
- Blackadar A K 1957 Boundary layer wind maxima and their significance for the growth of nocturnal inversions, *Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc.*, **38**, 283-290, 1957.
- Blom R and Elachi C 1987 Multifrequency and multipolarization radar scatterometry of sand dunes and comparison with spaceborne and airborne radar images *J. Geophys. Res.* **92** 7877-89
- Bluestein H B 1980 The University of Oklahoma Severe Storms Intercept Project - 1979 *Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc.* **61** 560-567
- Bondorf J P, Botvina A S, Iljinov A S, Mishustin I N and Sneppen K 1995 Statistical fragmentation of nuclei *Physics Reports-Review Section of Physics Letters* **257** 133-221.
- Bou Karam D, Flamant C, Knippertz P, Reitebuch O, Chong M, Pelon J and Dabas A 2008 Dust emissions over the Sahel associated with the West African Monsoon inter-tropical discontinuity region: a representative case study, *Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc.* **134**: 621-634.
- Bou Karam D, Flamant C, Tulet P, Chaboureau J P, Dabas A and Todd M C 2009 Estimate of Sahelian dust emissions in the Intertropical discontinuity region of the West African Monsoon, *J. Geophys. Res.*, **114**, D13106, doi:10.1029/2008JD011444.
- Bou Karam D, Flamant C, Cuesta J, Pelon J and Williams E 2010 Dust emission and transport associated with a Saharan depression: The February 2007 case, *J. Geophys. Res.*, doi:10.1029/2009JD012390.
- Bou Karam D, Williams E, Janiga M, Flamant C, McGraw-Herdeg M, Cuesta J and Auby A 2011 Synoptic scale dust emissions over the Sahara desert initiated by a moist convective cold pool in early August 2006, *QJRMS*, in press.
- Bouchaud J P, Cates M E, Prakash J R and Edwards S F 1994 A model for the dynamics of sandpile surfaces *J. Phys. I France* **4** 1383-410
- Bourke M C 2010 Barchan dune asymmetry: Observations from Mars and Earth *Icarus* **205** 1983-97
- Bourke M C, Edgett K S and Cantor B A 2008 Recent aeolian dune change on Mars *Geomorphology* **94** 247-55
- Bourke M C, Lancaster N, Fenton L K, Parteli E J R, Zimbelman J R and Radebaugh J 2010 Extraterrestrial dunes: An introduction to the special issue on planetary dune systems *Geomorphology* **121** 1-14

- Bourke M C, Wilson S A and Zimbelman J R 2003 The variability of transverse aeolian ridges in troughs on Mars XXXIV *Lunar Planet. Sci. Conf.* 2090
- Braunack M V, Hewitt J S and Dexter A R 1979 Brittle-fracture of soil aggregates and the compaction of aggregate beds *J. Soil Sci.* **30** 653
- Brayshaw A C, Frostick L E and Reid I 1983 The hydrodynamic of particle clusters and sediment entrainment in coarse alluvial channels *Sedimentology* **30** 137-43
- Breed C S, Groller M J and McCauley J F 1979 Morphology and distribution of common 'sand' dunes on Mars: Comparison with the Earth *J. Geophys. Res.* **84** 8183-204
- Bridges N T, Ayoub F, Avouac J P, Leprince S, Lucas A and Mattson S 2012 Earth-like sand fluxes on Mars *Nature* **485** 339-342
- Bridges N T, Bourke M C, Geissler P E, Banks M E, Colon C, Diniega S, Golombek M P, Hansen C J, Mattson S, McEwen A S, Mellon M T, Stantzos N and Thomson B J 2012 Planet-wide sand motion on Mars *Geology* **40** 31-4
- Bridges N T *et al* 2010 Aeolian bedforms, yardangs, and indurated surfaces in the Tharsis Montes as seen by the HiRISE Camera: Evidence for dust aggregates *Icarus* **205** 165-82
- Bridges N T, Greeley R, Haldemann A F C, Herkenhoff K E, Kraft M, Parker T J and Ward A W 1999 Ventifacts at the Pathfinder landing site *J. Geophys. Res.* **104** 8595-615.
- Brilliantov N V, Spahn F, Hertzsch J M and Poschel T 1996 Model for collisions in granular gases *Phys. Rev. E* **53** 5382-92.
- Bristow C S, Balley S D and Lancaster N 2000 The sedimentary structure of linear sand dunes *Nature* **406** 56-9
- Bristow C S, Duller G A T and Lancaster N 2007 Age and dynamics of linear dunes in the Namib desert *Geology* **35** 555-8
- Broecker W S and Henderson G M 1998 The sequence of events surrounding Termination II and their implications for the cause of glacial-interglacial CO₂ changes *Paleoceanography* **13** 352-64.
- Bullard J, Baddock M, McTainsh G and Leys J 2008 Sub-basin scale dust source geomorphology detected using MODIS *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **35** L15404
- Bullard J E, McTainsh G H and Pudmenzky C 2004 Aeolian abrasion and modes of fine particle production from natural red dune sands: an experimental study *Sedimentology* **51** 1103-25
- Bullard J E and White K 2005 Dust production and the release of iron oxides resulting from the aeolian abrasion of natural dune sands *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **30** 95-106
- Butterfield G R 1991 Grain transport rates in steady and unsteady turbulent airflows *Acta Mechanica Suppl.* **1** 123-34
- Cahill T A, Gill T E, Reid J S, Gearhart E A and Gillette D A 1996 Saltating particles, playa crusts and dust aerosols at Owens (dry) Lake, California *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **21** 621-39.
- Cakmur R V, Miller R L and Torres O 2004 Incorporating the effect of small-scale circulations upon dust emission in an atmospheric general circulation model *J. Geophys. Res.* **109** D07201
- Cakmur R V, Miller R L, Perlwitz J, Geogdzhayev I V, Ginoux P, Koch D, Kohfeld K E, Tegen I and Zender C S 2006 Constraining the magnitude of the global dust cycle by minimizing the difference between a model and observations *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** D06207
- Camenen B 2007 Simple and general formula for the settling velocity of particles *Journal of Hydraulic Engineering-Asce* **133** 229-33
- Cantor B, James P, Caplinger M and Wolff M 2001 Martian dust storms: 1999 Mars Orbiter Camera observations *J. Geophys. Res.* **106** E10 23653-23687
- Cantor B, Malin M and Edgett K S 2002 Multiyear Mars Orbiter Camera (MOC) observations of repeated Martian weather phenomena during the northern summer season *J. Geophys. Res.* **107** E3 5014 10.1029/2001JE001588
- Cantor B A, Kanak K K and Edgett K S 2006 Mars Orbiter Camera observations of Martian dust devils and their tracks (September 1997 to January 2006) and evaluation of theoretical vortex models *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** E12002 10.1029/2006JE002700

- Cantor B A 2007 MOC observations of the 2001 Mars planet-encircling dust storm *Icarus* **186** 60-96
10.1016/j.icarus.2006.08.019
- Carneiro M V, Pahtz T and Herrmann H J 2011 Jump at the Onset of Saltation *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107** 098001
- Castellanos A 2005 The relationship between attractive interparticle forces and bulk behaviour in dry and uncharged fine powders *Adv. Phys.* **54** 263-376
- Chadwick O A, Derry L A, Vitousek P M, Huebert B J and Hedin L O 1999 Changing sources of nutrients during four million years of ecosystem development *Nature* **397** 491-7
- Charnock H 1955 Wind stress on a water surface *Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc.* **81** 639-40
- Chaudhury M K and Whitesides G M 1992 Correlation between surface free-energy and surface constitution *Science* **255** 1230-2
- Chepil W S 1945 Dynamics of wind erosion .2. Initiation of soil movement *Soil Sci.* **60** 397-411.
- Chepil W S 1950 Properties of soil which influence wind erosion .2. Dry aggregate structure as an index of erodibility *Soil Sci.* **69** 403-14
- Chepil W S 1951 Properties of soil which influence wind erosion .4. State of dry aggregate structure *Soil Sci.* **72** 387-401.
- Chepil W S 1956 Influence of moisture on erodibility of soil by wind *Soil Sci. Soc. America Proc.* **20** 288-92
- Chepil W S 1958 The use of evenly spaced hemispheres to evaluate aerodynamic forces on a soil surface *Trans. Am. Geophys. Union* **39** 397-403
- Chojnacki M, Burr D M, Moersch J E and Michaels T I 2011 Orbital observations of contemporary dune activity in Endeavor crater, Meridiani Planum, Mars *J. Geophys. Res.* **116** E00F19
- Chou C, Formenti P, Maille M, Ausset P, Helas G, Harrison M and Osborne S 2008 Size distribution, shape, and composition of mineral dust aerosols collected during the African Monsoon Multidisciplinary Analysis Special Observation Period 0: Dust and Biomass-Burning Experiment field campaign in Niger, January 2006 *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** D00c10
- Christensen P R, Gorelick N S, Mehall G L and Murray K C c2011 *THEMIS Public Data Releases* (Planetary Data System node: Arizona State University) <<http://themis-data.asu.edu>>
- Christensen P R 1988 Global Albedo Variations on Mars - Implications for Active Aeolian Transport, Deposition, and Erosion *J. Geophys. Res.* **93** B7 7611-7624
- Christensen P R et al. 2004 Mineralogy at Meridiani Planum from the Mini-TES Experiment on the Opportunity Rover *Science* **306** 5702 1733-1739 10.1126/science.1104909
- Church M, Wolcott J and Maizels J 1990 Palaeovelocitv: A parsimonious proposal *Earth Surf. Proc. Landforms* **15** 475-80
- Clarck B C, Baird A K, Weldon R J, Tsusaki D M, Schnabel L and Candelaria M P 1982 Chemical composition of Martian fines *J. Geophys. Res.* **87** 10059-67
- Claudin P and Andreotti B 2006 A scaling law for aeolian dunes on Mars, Venus, Earth, and for subaqueous ripples Earth Planet. Sci. Lett. **252** 30-44
- Colaprete A, Toon O and Magalhães J 1999 Cloud formation under Mars Pathfinder conditions *J. Geophys. Res.* **104** E4 9043-9053
- Colaprete A and Toon O B 2002 Carbon dioxide snow storms during the polar night on Mars *J. Geophys. Res.* **107** E7 10.1029/2001JE001758
- Corn M 1961 Adhesion of solid particles to solid surfaces, II *J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc.* **11** 566-75
- Crassous J, Beladjine D and Valance A 2007 Impact of a projectile on a granular medium described by a collision model *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **99** 248001
- Crawley D M and Nickling W G 2003 Drag partition for regularly-arrayed rough surfaces *Boundary-Layer Meteorology* **107** 445-68.
- Creyssels M, Dupont P, El Moctar A O, Valance A, Cantat I, Jenkins J T, Pasini J M and Rasmussen K R 2009 Saltating particles in a turbulent boundary layer: experiment and theory *J. Fluid Mech.* **625** 47-74

- Cuesta J, Lavaysse C, Flamant C, Mimouni M and Knippetz P 2010 Northward bursts of the West African monsoon leading to rainfall over the Hoggar massif, Algeria, *Q. J. Roy. Met. Soc.*, DOI:10.1002/qj.439.
- Cutts J A and Smith R S U 1973 Eolian deposits and dunes on Mars *J. Geophys. Res.* **78** 4139-54
- Cwiertny D M, Young M A and Grassian V H 2008 Chemistry and photochemistry of mineral dust aerosol *Annual Review of Physical Chemistry* **59** 27-51
- Davis P A, 2000, Development and mechanisms of the nocturnal jet, *Meteorol. Appl.*, **7** (3), 239–246.
- DeMott P J, Prenni A J, Liu X, Kreidenweis S M, Petters M D, Twohy C H, Richardson M S, Eidhammer T and Rogers D C 2010 Predicting global atmospheric ice nuclei distributions and their impacts on climate *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **107** 11217-22
- DeMott P J, Sassen K, Poellot M R, Baumgardner D, Rogers D C, Brooks S D, Prenni A J and Kreidenweis S M 2003 African dust aerosols as atmospheric ice nuclei *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **30** 4 1732
- Dietrich W E 1982 Settling velocity of natural particles *Water Resources Research* **18** 1615-26.
- Diniega S, Glasner K and Byrne S 2010 Long-time evolution of models of aeolian sand dune fields: Influence of dune formation and collision *Geomorphology* **121** 55-68
- Dong Z B, Huang N and Liu X P 2005 Simulation of the probability of midair interparticle collisions in an aeolian saltating cloud *J. Geophys. Res.* **110** 9 D24113
- Dong Z B, Liu X P, Li F, Wang H T and Zhao A G 2002 Impact-entrainment relationship in a saltating cloud *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **27** 641-58
- Dong Z B and Qian G Q 2007 Characterizing the height profile of the flux of wind-eroded sediment *Environmental Geology* **51** 835-45
- Dong Z B, Wang H T, Liu X P and Wang X M 2004 A wind tunnel investigation of the influences of fetch length on the flux profile of a sand cloud blowing over a gravel surface *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **29** 1613-26
- Dong Z B, Wang X M, Zhao A G, Liu L Y and Liu X W 2001 Aerodynamic roughness of fixed sandy beds *Journal of Geophysical Research-Solid Earth* **106** 11001-11
- Dong Z, Wei Z, Qian G, Zhang Z, Luo W and Hu G 2010 “Raked” linear dunes in the Kumtagh desert, China *Geomorphology* **123** 122-8
- Doorschot J J J and Lehning M 2002 Equilibrium saltation: Mass fluxes, aerodynamic entrainment, and dependence on grain properties *Boundary-Layer Meteorology* **104** 111-30.
- Droegemeier K K and Wilhelmso R B 1987 Numerical Simulation of Thunderstorm Outflow Dynamics. Part I: Outflow Sensitivity Experiments and Turbulence Dynamics, *J. Atmos. Sci.*, **44** (8), 1180–1210.
- Durán O, Claudin P and Andreotti, B 2011a On aeolian transport: Grain-scale interactions, dynamical mechanisms and scaling laws *Aeolian Res.* **3** 243-70
- Durán O and Herrmann H J 2006a Modelling of saturated sand flux *J. Stat. Mech.* P07011
- Durán O and Herrmann H J 2006b Vegetation against dune mobility *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **97** 188001
- Durán O, Schwämmle V and Herrmann H J 2005 Breeding and solitary wave behavior of dunes *Phys. Rev. E* **72** 021308
- Durán O, Silva M V N, Bezerra L J C, Herrmann H J and Maia L P 2008 Measurements and numerical simulations of the degree of activity and vegetation cover on parabolic dunes in north-eastern Brazil *Geomorphology* **102** 460-71
- Durán O, Schwämmle V, Lind P G and Herrmann H J 2009 The dune size distribution and scaling relations of barchan dune fields *Granular Matter* **11** 7-11
- Durán O, Parteli E J R and Herrmann H J 2010 A continuous model for sand dunes: Review, new developments and application to barchans dunes and barchan dune fields *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **35** 1591-600
- Durán O, Schwämmle V, Lind P G and Herrmann H J 2011b Size distribution and structure of Barchan dune fields *Nonlin. Processes Geophys.* **18** 455-67
- Dwivedi A, Melville B W, Shamseldin A Y and Guha T K 2011 Analysis of hydrodynamic lift on a bed sediment particle *J. Geophys. Res.* **116** F02015

- Eastwood E, Nield J, Baas A and Kocurek G 2011 Modelling controls on aeolian dune-field pattern evolution *Sedimentology* **58** 1391-406
- Edgett K S and Christensen P R 1991 The particle size of Martian aeolian dunes *J. Geophys. Res.* **96** 22765-76.
- Egger J, Alpert P, Tafferfer A and Ziv B 1995 Numerical experiments on the genesis of Sharav cyclones: Idealized simulations, *Tellus*, **47A**, 162–174.
- Einstein H A and Elsamni E A 1949 Hydrodynamic forces on a rough wall *Reviews of Modern Physics* **21** 520-4
- Elachi C *et al.* 2006 Titan Radar Mapper observations from Cassini's T3 fly-by *Nature* **441** 709-13
- Elbelrhiti H, Claudin P and Andreotti B 2005 Field evidence for surface-wave-induced instability of sand dunes *Nature* **437** 720-3
- Elbelrhiti H, Andreotti B and Claudin P 2008 Barchan dune corridors: field characterization and investigation of control parameters *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** F02S15
- Elbelrhiti H and Douady S 2011 Equilibrium versus disequilibrium of barchan dunes *Geomorphology* **125** 558-68
- Ellwood J M, Evans P D and Wilson I G 1975 Small scale Aeolian bedforms *J. Sedim. Petrol.* **45** 554-61
- Embabi N S and Ashour M M 1993 Barchan dunes in Qatar *J. Arid Environ.* **25** 49-69
- Endo N, Kubo H and Sunamura T 2004 Barchan-shaped ripple marks in a wave flume *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **29** 31-42
- Engelstaedter S, Tegen I and Washington R 2006 North African dust emissions and transport, *Earth-Sci. Rev.*, **79**, 73–100
- Evan A T, Dunion J, Foley J A, Heidinger A K and Velden C S 2006 New evidence for a relationship between Atlantic tropical cyclone activity and African dust outbreaks *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **33** L19813
- Evan A T, Foltz G R, Zhang D. and Vimont D J 2011 Influence of African dust on ocean-atmosphere variability in the tropical Atlantic *Nature Geoscience* **4** 762-5
- Farrell W M, Delory G T and Atreya S K 2006 Martian dust storms as a possible sink of atmospheric methane *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **33** L21203
- Farrell E J and Sherman D J 2006 Process-scaling issues for aeolian transport modelling in field and wind tunnel experiments: Roughness length and mass flux distributions *Journal of Coastal Research* **1** 384-9.
- Fecan F, Marticorena B and Bergametti G 1999 Parametrization of the increase of the aeolian erosion threshold wind friction velocity due to soil moisture for arid and semi-arid areas *Annales Geophysicae-Atmospheres Hydrospheres and Space Sciences* **17** 149-57.
- Fenton L K 2006 Dune migration and slip face advancement in the Rabe crater dune field, Mars *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **33** L20201
- Fenton L K, Bandfield J L and Ward A W 2003 Aeolian processes in Proctor Crater on Mars: Sedimentary history as analyzed from multiple data sets *J. Geophys. Res.* **108** 5129
- Fenton L K, Geissler P E and Haberle R M 2007 Global warming and climate forcing by recent albedo changes on Mars *Nature* **446** 7136 646–649
- Fenton L K and Hayward R K 2010 Southern high latitude dune fields on Mars: Morphology, aeolian activity, and climate change *Geomorphology* **121** 98-121
- Fenton L K and Michaels T I 2010 Characterizing the sensitivity of daytime turbulent activity on Mars with the MRAMS LES: Early results *Mars* **5** 159-171 10.1555/mars.2010.0007
- Fenton L K and Richardson M I 2001 Martian surface winds: Insensitivity to orbital changes and implications for aeolian processes *J. Geophys. Res.* **106** 32,885-32,902
- Fenton L K, Toigo A D and Richardson M I 2005 Aeolian processes in Proctor crater on Mars: Mesoscale modeling of dune-forming winds *J. Geophys. Res.* **110** E06005
- Finkel H J 1959 The barchans of Southern Peru *J. Geol.* **67** 614-47
- Fisher J A, Richardson M I, Newman C E, Szawast M A, Graf C, Basu S, Ewald S P, Toigo A D and Wilson R J 2005 A survey of Martian dust devil activity using Mars Global Surveyor Mars Orbiter Camera images *J. Geophys. Res.* **110** E03004 10.1029/2003JE002165

- Flamant C, Chaboureaud J P, Parker D P, Taylor C M, Cammas JP, Bock O, Timouk F and Pelon J 2007 Airborne observations of the impact of a convective system on the planetary boundary layer thermodynamics and aerosol distribution in the intertropical discontinuity region of the West African Monsoon. *Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc.* **133**: 1175–1189.
- Flanner M G, Zender C S, Hess P G, Mahowald N M, Painter T H, Ramanathan V and Rasch P J 2009 Springtime warming and reduced snow cover from carbonaceous particles *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics* **9** 2481-97.
- Fletcher B 1976 Incipient motion of granular materials *Journal of Physics D-Applied Physics* **9** 2471-8.
- Forget F, Hourdin F, Fournier R, Hourdin C, Talagrand O, Collins M, Lewis S R, Read P L and Huot J P 1999 Improved general circulation models of the Martian atmosphere from the surface to above 80 km *J. Geophys. Res.* **104** 24155-24175.
- Forrest S B and Haff P K 1992 Mechanics of wind ripple stratigraphy *Science* **255** 1240-3
- Forward K M, Lacks D J and Sankaran R M 2009 Charge Segregation Depends on Particle Size in Triboelectrically Charged Granular Materials *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **102** 028001
- Fourrière A, Claudin P and Andreotti B 2010 Bedforms in a turbulent stream: formation of ripples by primary linear instability and of dunes by nonlinear pattern coarsening *J. Fluid Mech.* **649** 287-328
- Fryberger S G and Dean G 1979 Dune forms and wind regime, in McKee E D (Ed) A Study of Global Sand Seas *United States Geological Survey, Professional Paper* **1052**, 137-70
- Fryberger S G, Al-Sari A M, Clisham T J, Rizvi S A R and Al-Hinai K G 1984 Wind sedimentation in the Jafurah sand sea, Saudi Arabia *Sedimentology* **31** 413-31
- Fryberger S G, Hesp P and Hastings K 1992 Aeolian granule ripple deposits, Namibia *Sedimentology* **2** 319-31
- Gardin E, Allemand P, Quantin C, Silvestro S and Delacourt C 2012 Dune fields on Mars: Recorders of climate change? *Planet. Space Sci.* **60** 314-21
- Garratt, J R 1992 The atmospheric boundary layer, *Cambridge University Press*.
- Geissler P E 2005 Three decades of Martian surface changes *J. Geophys. Res.* **110** E02001 10.1029/2004JE002345
- Geissler P E, Sullivan R, Golombek M, Johnson J R, Herkenhoff K, Bridges N, Vaughan A, Maki J, Parker T and Bell J 2010 Gone with the wind: Eolian erasure of the Mars Rover tracks *J. Geophys. Res.* **115** E00f11
- Gierasch P and Goody R M 1968 A study of the thermal and dynamical structure of the Martian lower atmosphere *Planet. Space Sci.* **16** 615-636
- Gill T E, Zobeck T M and Stout J E 2006 Technologies for laboratory generation of dust from geological materials *Journal of Hazardous Materials* **132** 1-13
- Gillette D A 1974 On the production of soil wind erosion having the potential for long range transport *J. Rech. Atmos.* **8** 734-744
- Gillette, D. A. (1979), Environmental factors affecting dust emission by wind erosion, in *Saharan Dust*, edited by C. Morales, Wiley, New York.
- Gillette D A, Blifford I H and Fenster C R 1972 Measurements of aerosol size distributions and vertical fluxes of aerosols on land subject to wind erosion *J. Appl. Meteor.* **11** 977-987
- Gillette D A, Blifford I H and Fryrear D W 1974 Influence of wind velocity on size distributions of aerosols generated by wind erosion of soils *Journal of Geophysical Research* **79** 4068-75.
- Gillette D A, Herbert G, Stockton P H and Owen P R 1996 Causes of the fetch effect in wind erosion *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **21** 641-59.
- Gillette D A and Passi R 1988 Modeling dust emission caused by wind erosion *J. Geophys. Res.* **93** 14233-42.
- Gillette D A and Sinclair P C 1990 Estimation of suspension of alkaline material by dust devils in the United-States *Atmos. Environ. Part A* **24** 5 1135-1142
- Gillette D A and Stockton P H 1989 The effect of nonerodible particles on wind erosion of erodible surfaces *J. Geophys. Res.* **94** 12885-93
- Gillette D A and Walker T R 1977 Characteristics of airborne particles produced by wind erosion of sandy soil, high plains of West Texas *Soil Sci.* **123** 97-110.

- Gillies J A, Nickling W G and King J 2002 Drag coefficient and plant form response to wind speed in three plant species: Burning Bush (*Euonymus alatus*), Colorado Blue Spruce (*Picea pungens glauca*), and Fountain Grass (*Pennisetum setaceum*) *J. Geophys. Res.* 107 4760
- Gillies J A, Nickling W G and King J 2006 Aeolian sediment transport through large patches of roughness in the atmospheric inertial sublayer *J. Geophys. Res.* 111 F02006
- Gillies J A, Etyemezian V, Kuhns H, Nikolic D and Gillette D A 2005 Effect of vehicle characteristics on unpaved road dust emissions *Atmospheric Environment* **39** 2341-7
- Gillies J A, Nickling W G and King J 2007 Shear stress partitioning in large patches of roughness in the atmospheric inertial sublayer *Boundary-Layer Meteorology* **122** 367-96
- Ginoux P, Chin M, Tegen I, Prospero J M, Holben B, Dubovik O and Lin S J 2001 Sources and distributions of dust aerosols simulated with the GOCART model *J. Geophys. Res.* **106** 20255-73.
- Goetz W et al. 2005 Indication of drier periods on Mars from the chemistry and mineralogy of atmospheric dust *Nature* **436** 62-65 10.1038/nature03807
- Goetz W et al. 2010 Microscopy analysis of soils at the Phoenix landing site, Mars: Classification of soil particles and description of their optical and magnetic properties *J. Geophys. Res.* **115** E00E22 10.1029/2009JE003437
- Golombek M P *et al* 2006a Erosion rates at the Mars Exploration Rover landing sites and long-term climate change on Mars, *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** E12S10
- Golombek M P *et al* 2006b Geology of the Gusev cratered plains from the Spirit rover transverse *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** E02s07
- Gomes L, Rajot J L, Alfaro S C and Gaudichet A 2003 Validation of a dust production model from measurements performed in semi-arid agricultural areas of Spain and Niger *Catena* **52** 257-71
- Goossens D, Buck B and McLaurin B 2011 Contributions to atmospheric dust production of natural and anthropogenic emissions in a recreational area designated for off-road vehicular activity (Nellis Dunes, Nevada, USA), *Journal of Arid Environments*, doi:10.1016/j.jaridenv.2011.10.015
- Gordon M and Neuman C M 2009 A comparison of collisions of saltating grains with loose and consolidated silt surfaces *J. Geophys. Res.* **114** F04015
- Gordon M and Neuman C M 2011 A study of particle splash on developing ripple forms for two bed materials *Geomorphology* **129** 79-91
- Goudie A S and Middleton N J 2006 *Desert Dust in the Global System* (Berlin: Springer).
- Greeley R 2002 Saltation impact as a means for raising dust on Mars *Planet. Space Sci.* **50** 151-5
- Greeley R, Arvidson R E, Elachi C, Plaut J J, Saunders R S, Schubert G, Stofan E R, Wall S D, PThouvenot E J and Weitz C M 1992b Aeolian features on Venus: preliminary Magellan results *J. Geophys. Res.* **97** 13319-45
- Greeley R, Balme M R, Iversen J D, Metzger S, Mickelson R, Phoreman J and White B 2003 Martian dust devils: Laboratory simulations of particle threshold *J. Geophys. Res.* **108** 5041
- Greeley R, Bender K, Thomas P E, Schubert G, Limonadi D and Weitz C M 1995 Wind-related features and processes on Venus: summary of Magellan results *Icarus* **115** 399-420
- Greeley R, Blumberg D G and Williams S H 1996 Field measurements of the flux and speed of wind-blown sand *Sedimentology* **43** 41-52.
- Greeley R, Iversen J, Leach R, Marshall J, White B and Williams S 1984 Windblown sand on Venus – preliminary results of laboratory simulations *Icarus* **57** 112-24
- Greeley R. and J D Iversen 1985 *Wind as a Geological Process on Earth, Mars, Venus, and Titan* (Cambridge Univ. Press, New York)
- Greeley R, Lancaster N, Lee S and Thomas P in Mars (eds Kieffer, H., Jakosky, B., Snyder, C. & Matthews, M. U.) 730–66 (Arizona Press, Tucson, 1992a)
- Greeley R, Marshall J R, Clemens D, Dobrovolskis A R and Pollack J B 1991 Venus – concentrations of radar-reflective minerals by wind *Icarus* **90** 123-8
- Greeley R, Marshall J R and Leach R N 1984 Microdunes and other Aeolian bedforms on Venus: wind tunnel simulations *Icarus* **60** 152-60

- Greeley R *et al.* 2006 Gusev crater: Wind related features and processes observed by the Mars Exploration Rover Spirit *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** E02S09
- Gurnett D A, Morgan D D, Granroth L J, Cantor B A, Farrell W M and Espley J R 2010 Non-detection of impulsive radio signals from lightning in Martian dust storms using the radar receiver on the Mars Express spacecraft *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **37**, L17802
- Gutenberg B. and Richter C F 1954 Seismicity of the Earth and Associated Phenomena, 2nd ed. (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press)
- Haberle R M, Houben H C, Hertenstein R and Herdtle T 1993 A boundary-layer model for Mars: comparison with Viking lander and entry data *J. Atmos. Sci.* **50** 1544-1559
- Haberle R M, Murphy J R and Schaeffer J 2003 Orbital change experiments with a Mars general circulation model *Icarus* **161** 66-89 2003
- Hamaker H C 1937 The London - Van Der Waals attraction between spherical particles *Physica* **4** 1058-72.
- Hamilton V E, McSween H Y and Hapke B 2005 Mineralogy of Martian atmospheric dust inferred from thermal infrared spectra of aerosols *J. Geophys. Res.* **110** E12006 10.1029/2005JE002501
- Hansen C J *et al* 2011 Seasonal Erosion and Restoration of Mars' Northern Polar Dunes *Science* **331** 575-8
- Hastenrath S 1967 The barchans of the Arequipa region, Southern Peru *Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie* **11** 300-31
- Hayward R K, Mullins K F, Fenton L K, Hare T M, Titus T N, Bourke M C, Colaprete A and Christensen P R 2007 Mars Global Digital Dune Database and initial science results *J. Geophys. Res.* **112** E11007
- Heim L O, Blum J, Preuss M and Butt H J 1999 Adhesion and friction forces between spherical micrometer-sized particles *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **83** 3328-31
- Herman J R, Bhartia P K, Torres O, Hsu C, Seftor C and Celarier 1997 Global distribution of UV-absorbing aerosols from Nimbus7/TOMS data, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 102(D14), 16911-16922.
- Herrmann H J, Andrade J S, Schatz V, Sauermann G and Parteli E J R 2005 Calculation of the separation streamlines of barchans and transverse dunes *Physica A* **357** 44-9
- Herminghaus S 2005 Dynamics of wet granular matter *Adv. Phys.* **54** 221-61
- Hersen P, Douady S and Andreotti B 2002 Relevant length scale of barchans dunes *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **89** 264301
- Hersen P, Andersen K H, Elbelrhiti H, Andreotti B, Claudin P and Douady S 2004 Corridors of barchan dunes: Stability and size selection *Phys. Rev. E* **69** 011304
- Hersen P 2005 Flow effects on the morphology and dynamics of Aeolian and subaqueous barchan dunes *J. Geophys. Res.* **110** F04S07
- Hersen P and Douady S 2005 Collision of barchans dunes as a mechanism of size regulation *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **32** L21403
- Hesp P A 1989 A review of biological and geomorphological processes involved in the initiation and development of incipient foredunes. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh* **96B** 181-201
- Hesp P A and Hastings K 1998 Width, height and slope relationships and aerodynamic maintenance of barchans *Geomorphology* **22** 193-204
- Hertz H. 1882 *J. Reine Angewandte Mathematik* **92** 156
- Hillel D 1980 Fundamentals of Soil Physics (London: Academic Press)
- Hinson D P, Pätzold M, Tellmann S, Häusler B and Tyler G L 2008 The depth of the convective boundary layer on Mars *Icarus* **198** 57-66 10.1016/j.icarus.2008.07.003
- Ho T D, Valance A, Dupont P and El Moctar A O 2011 Scaling Laws in Aeolian Sand Transport *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **106** 094501
- Ho T D, Dupont P, Ould El Moctar A and Valance A 2012 Particle velocity distribution in saltation transport *Phys. Rev. E* **85** 052301
- Holstein-Rathlou C *et al.* 2010 Winds at the Phoenix landing site *J. Geophys. Res.* **115** E00E18 10.1029/2009JE003411.

- Holton J R 1967 The diurnal boundary layer wind oscillation above sloping terrain, *Tellus*, **19** (2), 199–205.
- Horn R G, Israelachvili J N and Pribac F 1987 Measurement of the deformation and adhesion of solids in contact *Journal of Colloid and Interface Science* **115** 480-92
- Horvath K, Fita L, Romero R, Ivancan-Picek B and Stiperski I 2006 Cyclogenesis in the lee of the Atlas Mountains: a factor separation numerical study, *Advances in Geosciences*, 7, 327–331 SRef-ID: 1680-7359/adgeo/2006-7-327.
- Houser C A and Nickling W G 2001 The factors influencing the abrasion efficiency of saltating grains on a clay-crustured playa *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **26** 491-505
- Hoxit L R 1975 Diurnal Variations in Planetary Boundary-Layer Winds over Land, *Bound.-Layer Meteor.*, 8, 21–38.
- Hoyle R B and Woods A W Analytical model of propagating sand ripples *Phys. Rev. E* **56** 6861-8
- Hoyle R B and Mehta A 1999 Two-species continuum model for aeolian sand ripples *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **83** 5170-3
- Hu C H and Hui Y J 1996 Bed-load transport .1. Mechanical characteristics *Journal of Hydraulic Engineering-Asce* **122** 245-54
- Huang N, Wang C and Pan X Y 2010 Simulation of aeolian sand saltation with rotational motion *J. Geophys. Res.* **115** D22211
- Huang N, Zhang Y L and D'Adamo R 2007 A model of the trajectories and midair collision probabilities of sand particles in a steady state saltation cloud *J. Geophys. Res.* **112** 11 D08206
- Hugenholtz C H and Barchyn T E 2012 Real barchan dune collisions and ejections *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **39** L02306
- Huneeus N *et al* 2011 Global dust model intercomparison in AeroCom phase I *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics* **11** 7781-816
- Hunt J C R and Carloti P 2001 Statistical structure at the wall of the high Reynolds number turbulent boundary layer *Flow Turbulence and Combustion* **66** 453-475
- Hunter R E 1977 Basic types of stratification in small eolian dunes *Sedimentology* **24** 361-87
- Idso S B, Ingram R S and Pritchard J M 1972 An American Haboob, *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, **53** (10), 930–935.
- Imanaka H, Khare B N, Elsila J E, Bakes E L O, McKay C P, Cruikshank D P, Sugita S, Matsui T and Zare R N 2004 Laboratory experiments of Titan tholin formed in cold plasma at various pressures: implications for nitrogen-containing polycyclic aromatic compounds in Titan haze *Icarus* **168** 344-66
- Isenberg O, Yizhaq H, Tsoar H, Wenkart R, Karnieli A, Kok J F and Katra I 2011 *Geomorphology* **131** 69-84
- Ito A, Kok J F, Feng Y and Penner J E 2012 Does a theoretical estimation of the dust size distribution at emission suggest more bioavailable iron deposition? *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **39** L05807
- Iversen J D, Pollack J B, Greeley R and White B R 1976 Saltation threshold on Mars – effect of interparticle force, surface-roughness, and low atmospheric density *Icarus* **29** 381-93.
- Iversen J D and Rasmussen K R 1999 The effect of wind speed and bed slope on sand transport *Sedimentology* **46** 723-31.
- Iversen J D and White B R 1982 Saltation threshold on Earth, Mars and Venus *Sedimentology* **29** 111-9.
- Jackson P S and Hunt J C R 1975 Turbulent wind flow over a low hill *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society* **101** 929-55
- Jankowiak I and Tanré D 1992 Satellite climatology of Saharan dust outbreaks: Method and preliminary results, *J. Climate*. 5: 646–656
- James P B, Hollingsworth J L, Wolff M J and Lee S W 1999 North Polar Dust Storms in Early Spring on Mars *Icarus* **138** 64-73 10.1006/icar.1998.6060
- Jansen E *et al* 2007 Palaeoclimate *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* ed Solomon S, Qin D, Manning M, Chen Z, Marquis M, Averyt K B, Tignor M and Miller HL (Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY: Cambridge University Press)

- Jenkins J T, Cantat I and Valance A 2010 Continuum model for steady, fully developed saltation above a horizontal particle bed *Phys. Rev. E* **82** 020301
- Jerolmack D J, Mohrig D, Grotzinger J P, Fike D A and Watters W A 2006 Spatial grain size sorting in eolian ripples and estimation of wind conditions on planetary surfaces: Application to Meridiani Planum, Mars *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** E12S02
- Jerolmack D J, Ewing R C, Falcini F, Martin R L, Masteller C, Phillips C, Reitz M D and Buynevich I 2012 Internal boundary layer model for the evolution of desert dune fields *Nature Geosci.* **5** 206-9
- Jickells T D *et al* 2005 Global iron connections between desert dust, ocean biogeochemistry, and climate *Science* **308** 67-71
- Johnson G R and G R Olhoeft 1984 Density of rocks and minerals *Handbook of Physical Properties of Rocks* ed Carmichael RS (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press)
- Johnson K L, Kendall K and Roberts A D 1971 Surface energy and contact of elastic solids *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series a-Mathematical and Physical Sciences* **324** 301
- Jones R, Pollock H M, Cleaver J A S and Hodges C S 2002 Adhesion forces between glass and silicon surfaces in air studied by AFM: Effects of relative humidity, particle size, roughness, and surface treatment *Langmuir* **18** 8045-55
- Jung E and Shao Y P 2006 An intercomparison of four wet deposition schemes used in dust transport modeling *Global and Planetary Change* **52** 248-60
- Kahn R A, Martin T Z, Zurek R W and Lee S W 1992 The Martian dust cycle, in *Mars* (Tucson: Univ. of Arizona Press) 1017-1053
- Kahre M A, Murphy J R and Haberle R M 2006 Modeling the martian dust cycle and surface dust reservoirs with the NASA Ames general circulation model *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** 6008
- Knippertz P and Fink A H 2006 Synoptic and dynamic aspects of an extreme springtime Saharan dust outbreak, *Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc.* **132**: 1153–1177
- Kaimal J C and Finnigan J J 1994 *Atmospheric boundary layer flows: Their structure and measurement* (Oxford Univ. Press, New York)
- Kang L and Guo L 2004 Numerical simulation of aeolian sand ripples *Phys. Lett. A* **330** 198-202
- Katsuki A, Nishimori H, Endo N and Taniguchi K 2005a Collision dynamics of two barchan dunes simulated by a simple model *J. Phys. Soc. Japan* **74** 538-41
- Katsuki A, Kikuchi M and Endo N 2005b Emergence of a barchan belt in a unidirectional flow: Experiment and numerical simulation *J. Phys. Soc. Japan* **74** 878-81
- Katsuki A and Kikuchi M 2011 Simulation of barchan dynamics with inter-dune sand streams *New J. Phys.* **13** 063049
- Katsuki A, Kikuchi M, Nishimori H, Endo N and Taniguchi K 2011 Cellular model for sand dunes with saltation, avalanche and strong erosion: collisional simulation of barchans *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **36** 372-82
- Kawamura R 1951 Study of sand movement by wind *Translated (1965) as University of California Hydraulics Engineering Laboratory Report HEL 2-8, Berkeley*
- Kerr R C and Nigra J O 1952 Eolian sand control *Am. Assoc. Pet. Geol. Bull.* **36** 1541-73
- King J, Nickling W G and Gillies J A 2005 Representation of vegetation and other nonerodible elements in aeolian shear stress partitioning models for predicting transport threshold 2005 *J. Geophys. Res.* **110** F04015
- Klose M and Shao Y 2012 Stochastic parameterization of dust emission and application to convective atmospheric conditions *Atmos. Chem. Phys. Discuss.* **12** 3263-93
- Knippertz P, Deutscher C, Kandler K, Müller T, Schulz O and Schütz L 2007 Dust Mobilization due to Density Currents in the Atlas Region: Observations from the SAMUM 2006 Field Campaign, *J. Geophys. Res.*, doi:10.1029/2007JD008774.
- Knippertz P 2008 Dust emissions in the West African heat trough – the role of the diurnal cycle and of extratropical disturbances *Meteorologische Zeitschrift* **17** 553-63

- Kocurek G, Townsley M, Yeh E, Havholm K G and Sweet M L 1992 Dune and dune-field development on Padre Island, Texas, with implications for interdune deposition and water-table-controlled accumulation *J. Sedim. Res.* **62** 622-35
- Kocurek G and Ewing R C 2005 Aeolian dune field self-organization – implications for the formation of simple versus complex dune-field patterns *Geomorphology* **72** 94-105
- Koch J and Renno N O 2005 The role of convective plumes and vortices on the global aerosol budget *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **32** L18806 10.1029/2005GL023420.
- Kohfeld K E and Harrison S P 2001 DIRTMAP: the geological record of dust *Earth-Science Reviews* **54** 81-114.
- Kok J F 2010b Difference in the Wind Speeds Required for Initiation versus Continuation of Sand Transport on Mars: Implications for Dunes and Dust Storms *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **104** 074502
- Kok J F 2010a An improved parameterization of wind-blown sand flux on Mars that includes the effect of hysteresis *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **37** L12202
- Kok J F 2011a A scaling theory for the size distribution of emitted dust aerosols suggests climate models underestimate the size of the global dust cycle *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108** 1016-21
- Kok J F 2011b Does the size distribution of mineral dust aerosols depend on the wind speed at emission? *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics* **11** 10149-56
- Kok J 2012 Planetary Science: Martian sand blowing in the wind *Nature* **485** 312-3
- Kok J F and Lacks D J 2009 Electrification of granular systems of identical insulators *Phys. Rev. E* **79** 051304
- Kok J F and Renno N O 2006 Enhancement of the emission of mineral dust aerosols by electric forces *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **33** L19s10
- Kok J F and N O Renno 2007 Physically based numerical model of wind-blown sand suggests deficiencies in classical saltation theory *Eos Trans. AGU, Fall Meet. Suppl.* NG43A-01
- Kok J F and Renno N O 2008 Electrostatics in wind-blown sand *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **100** 014501
- Kok J F and Renno N O 2009a A comprehensive numerical model of steady state saltation (COMSALT) *J. Geophys. Res.* **114** D17204
- Kok J F and Renno N O 2009b Electrification of wind-blown sand on Mars and its implications for atmospheric chemistry *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **36** L05202.
- Kroy K, Sauermann G and Herrmann H J 2002 Minimal model for aeolian sand dunes *Phys. Rev. E* **66** 031302
- Krupp H 1967 Particle Adhesion Theory and Experiment *Adv. Colloid Interface Sci.* **1** 111-239
- Kun F and Herrmann H J 1999 Transition from damage to fragmentation in collision of solids *Phys. Rev. E* **59** 2623-32
- Kurtze D A, Both J A and Hong D C 2000 Surface instability in windblown sand *Phys. Rev. E* **61** 6750-8
- Lacks D J and R M Sankaran 2011 Contact electrification of insulating materials *J. Phys. D: Appl. Phys.* **44** 453001
- Lancaster N 1988 The development of large aeolian bedforms *Sedim. Geol.* **55** 69-89
- Lancaster N 1989a The dynamics of star dunes: an example from the Gran Desierto, Mexico *Sedimentology* **36** 273-89
- Lancaster N 1989b Star dunes *Progr. Phys. Geogr.* **13** 67-91
- Lancaster N, Kocurek G, Singhvi A, Pandey V, Deynox M, Ghienne J F and Lô K 2002 Late Pleistocene and Holocene dune activity and wind regimes in the western Sahara Desert of Mauritania *Geology* **30** 991-994
- Lancaster N 1995 *Geomorphology of desert dunes* (London: Routledge)
- Lancaster N and Baas A 1998 Influence of vegetation cover on sand transport by wind: Field studies at Owens Lake, California *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **23** 69-82
- Landis G A and Jenkins P P 2000 Measurement of the settling rate of atmospheric dust on Mars by the MAE instrument on Mars Pathfinder *J. Geophys. Res.* **105** E1 1855-1857 10.1029/1999JE001029
- Landry W and Werner B T 1994 Computer simulations of self-organized wind ripple patterns *Physica D* **77** 238-60

- Laurent B, Marticorena B, Bergametti G, Leon J F and Mahowald N M 2008 Modeling mineral dust emissions from the Sahara desert using new surface properties and soil database *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** D14218
- Le Gall A, Janssen M A, Wye L C, Hayes A G, Radebaugh J, Savage C, Zebker H, Lorenz R D, Lunine J I, Kirk R L, Lopes R M C, Wall S, Callahan P, Stofan E R and Farr T *Icarus* **213** 608-24
- Lee I K and O G Ingles 1968 Soil mechanics selected topics *The Brittle Failure of Unsaturated Soils, Stabilized Soils, and Rocks* (pp. 251-94) ed Lee IK (New York, NY: Elsevier)
- Lee P and Thomas P C 1995 Longitudinal dunes on Mars: Relation to current wind regimes *J. Geophys. Res.* **100** 5381-95
- Lee J H, Sousa A O, Parteli E J R and Herrmann H J 2005 Modelling formation and evolution of transverse dune fields *Int. J. Mod. Phys. C* **16** 1879-92
- Lenschow D H, Stankov B B and Mahrt L 1979 The rapid morning boundary layer transition. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, **36**, 2108-2124.
- Léon J F and Legrand M 2003 Mineral dust sources in the surroundings of the north Indian Ocean, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 30(6), 1309, doi:10.1029/2002GL016690.
- Lettau K and Lettau H 1969 Bulk transport of sand by the barchans of the Pampa de La Joya in Southern Peru *Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie N F* **13** 182-95
- Lettau K and H H Lettau 1978 Experimental and micro-meteorological field studies of dune migration *Exploring the World's Driest Climate (IES Report, 101, 110-147)* ed H H Lettau and K Lettau (Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin-Madison, Institute for Environmental Studies)
- Levin N, Tsoar H, Maia L P, Claudino Sales V and Herrmann H 2007 Dune whitening and inter-dune freshwater ponds in NE Brazil *Catena* **70** 1-15
- Li B and McKenna Neuman C 2012 Boundary-layer turbulence characteristics during aeolian saltation *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **39** L11402
- Li B L, Sherman D J, Farrell E J and Ellis J T 2010 Variability of the apparent von Karman parameter during aeolian saltation *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **37** L15404
- Li Z S, Ni J R and Mendoza C 2004 An analytic expression for wind-velocity profile within the saltation layer *Geomorphology* **60** 359-69
- Lima A R, Sauermann G, Herrmann H J and Kroy K 2002 Modelling a dune field *Physica A* **310** 487-500
- Littmann T 1991 Dust storm frequency in Asia: Climatic control and variability. *International Journal of Climatology*, 11: 393–412. doi: 10.1002/joc.3370110405
- Liu C Y and Bard A J 2008 Electrostatic electrochemistry at insulators *Nature Materials* **7** 505-9
- Liu M, Westphal D L, Wang S, Shimizu A, Sugimoto N, Zhou J and Chen Y 2003 A high resolution numerical study of the asian dust storms of April 2001, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108(D23), 8653, doi:10.1029/2002JD003178.
- Livingstone I 1989 Monitoring surface change on a Namib linear dune *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **14** 317-32
- Livingstone I, Wiggs G F S and Weaver C M 2007 Geomorphology of desert sand dunes: A review of recent progress *Earth-Sci. Rev.* **80** 239-57
- Long J T and Sharp R P 1964 Barchan-dune movement in Imperial Valley, California *GSA Bulletin* **75** 149-56
- Loosmore G A and Hunt J R 2000 Dust resuspension without saltation *J. Geophys. Res.* **105** 20663-71.
- Lorenz R D 2010 Winds of Change on Titan *Science* **329** 519-20
- Lorenz R 2011 On the statistical distribution of dust devil diameters *Icarus* **215** 381-390 10.1016/j.icarus.2011.06.005
- Lorenz R D, Claudin P, Andreotti B, Radebaugh J and Tokano T 2010 A 3km atmospheric boundary layer on Titan indicated by dune spacing and Huygens data *Icarus* **205** 719-721
- Lorenz R D, Lunine J I, Grier J A and Fisher M A 1995 Prediction of aeolian features on planets: Application to titan paleoclimatology *J. Geophys. Res.* **100** 26377-86
- Lorenz R D *et al* 2006 The sand seas of Titan: Cassini RADAR observations of longitudinal dunes *Science* **312** 724-7

- Loth E 2008 Lift of a solid spherical particle subject to vorticity and/or spin *Aiaa Journal* **46** 801-9
- Lowell J and Rose-Innes A C 1980 Contact electrification *Adv. Phys.* **29** 947-1023.
- Lowell J and Truscott W S 1986 Triboelectrification of identical insulators .2. Theory and further experiments *Journal of Physics D-Applied Physics* **19** 1281-98.
- Lu H and Shao Y P 1999 A new model for dust emission by saltation bombardment *J. Geophys. Res.* **104** 16827-41.
- Luna M C M M, Parteli E J R, Durán O and Herrmann H J 2009 Modeling transverse dunes with vegetation *Physica A* **388** 4205-4217
- Luna M C M M, Parteli E J R, Durán O and Herrmann H J 2011 Model for the genesis of coastal dune fields with vegetation *Geomorphology* **129** 215-24
- Luna M C M M, Parteli E J R and Herrmann H J 2012 Model for a dune field with exposed water table *Geomorphology* **159-160** 169-77
- Lunine J L and Lorenz R D 2009 Rivers, Lakes, Dunes, and Rain: Crustal Processes in Titan's Methane Cycle *Annu. Rev. Earth Planet. Sci.* **37** 299-320
- Ma G S and Zheng X J 2011 The fluctuation property of blown sand particles and the wind-sand flow evolution studied by numerical method *European Physical Journal E* **34** 54
- Makse H A 2000 Grain segregation mechanism in aeolian sand ripples *Eur. Phys. J. E* **1** 127-35
- Mahowald N M 2007 Anthropocene changes in desert area: Sensitivity to climate model predictions *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **34** L18817
- Mahowald N 2011 Aerosol indirect effects on biogeochemistry and climate *Science* **334** 794-5
- Mahowald N M *et al* 2009 Atmospheric Iron Deposition: Global Distribution, Variability, and Human Perturbations *Annual Review of Marine Science* **1** 245-78
- Mahowald N M *et al* 2010 Observed 20th century desert dust variability: impact on climate and biogeochemistry *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics* **10** 10875-93
- Mahowald N, Luo C, Del Corral J and Zender C 2003 Interannual variability in atmospheric mineral aerosols from a 22-year model simulation and observational data, *JGR*, 108 (D12), 10.1029/2002JD002821.
- Mahowald N M, Rivera Rivera G D and Luo C 2004 Comment on "Relative importance of climate and land use in determining present and future global soil dust emission" by I. Tegen *et al. Geophys. Res. Lett.* **31** L24105
- Mahowald N M, Yoshioka M, Collins W D, Conley A J, Fillmore D W and Coleman D B 2006 Climate response and radiative forcing from mineral aerosols during the last glacial maximum, pre-industrial, current and doubled-carbon dioxide climates *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **33** L20705
- Mahowald N, Ward D, Kloster S, Flanner M, Heald C, Heavens N, Hess P, Lamarque J-F and Chuang P 2011 Aerosol impacts on climate and biogeochemistry *Annual Reviews of Environment and Resources* **36** 45-74
- Mahrt L 1999 Stratified Atmospheric Boundary Layers, *Bound.-Layer Meteor.*, **90**, 375–396.
- Malin M C and Edgett K S 2001 Mars Global Surveyor Mars Orbiter Camera: interplanetary cruise through primary mission. *J. Geophys. Res.* **106** 23429-570
- Manukyan E and Prigozhin L 2009 Formation of aeolian ripples and sand sorting *Phys. Rev. E* **79** 031303
- Marshall J K 1971 Drag measurements in roughness arrays of varying density and distribution *Agricultural Meteorology* **8** 269
- Marshall J R and Greeley R 1992 An experimental study of aeolian structures on Venus *J. Geophys. Res.* **97** E1 1007-16
- Marshall J H, Parker D J, Grams C M, Taylor C M and Haywood J M 2008 Uplift of Saharan dust south of the intertropical discontinuity, *J. Geophys. Res.*, **113**, D21102, doi:10.1029/2008JD009844.
- Martcorena B and Bergametti G 1995 Modeling the atmospheric dust cycle .1. Design of a soil-derived emission scheme *J. Geophys. Res.* **100** 16415-30.
- Martcorena B, Bergametti G, Gillette D and Belnap J 1997 Factors controlling the threshold friction velocity in semiarid and arid areas of the United States *J. Geophys. Res.* **102** 23,277-87

- Martin J H, Gordon R M and Fitzwater S E 1991 The case for iron *Limnology and Oceanography* **36** 1793-802.
- Martin J H 1990 Glacial-interglacial CO₂ change: The Iron Hypothesis *Paleoceanography* **5** 1–13
- Martin L J and Zurek R W 1993 An Analysis of the History of Dust Activity on Mars *J. Geophys. Res.* **98** E2 3221-3246
- Mattsson J O, Nihlén T and Yue W 1993 Observations of dust devils in a semi-arid district of southern Tunisia *Weather* **48** 359-363
- Mauritsen T and Svensson G 2007 Observations of Stably Stratified Shear-Driven Atmospheric Turbulence at Low and High Richardson Numbers, *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, **64** (2), 645–655, doi:10.1175/JAS3856.1.
- May P T 1995 The Australian nocturnal jet and diurnal variations of boundary-layer winds over Mt. Isa in north-eastern Australia, *Quart. J. Roy. Meteorol. Soc.*, **121**, 987–1003.
- McCarty L S and Whitesides G M 2008 Electrostatic charging due to separation of ions at interfaces: Contact electrification of ionic electrets *Angewandte Chemie-International Edition* **47** 2188-207
- McCauley J F 1973 Mariner 9 evidence for wind erosion in the Equatorial and Mid-Latitude regions of Mars *J. Geophys. Res.* **78** 4123-37
- McCleese D J et al. 2010 Structure and dynamics of the Martian lower and middle atmosphere as observed by the Mars Climate Sounder: Seasonal variations in zonal mean temperature, dust, and water ice aerosols *J. Geophys. Res.* **115** E12016 10.1029/2010JE003677
- McCord T B et al 2006 Composition of Titan's surface from Cassini VIMS *Planetary and Space Science* **54** 1524-39
- McDonald R R and Anderson R S 1995 Experimental verification of aeolian saltation and lee side deposition models *Sedimentology* **42** 39-56
- McEwan I K and Willetts B B 1991 Numerical model of the saltation cloud *Acta Mech. Suppl. 1* 53-66
- McEwan I K and Willetts B B 1993 Adaptation of the near-surface wind to the development of sand transport *J. Fluid Mech.* **252** 99-115.
- McKee E D 1979 A Study of Global Sand Seas *United States Geological Survey, Professional Paper* **1052**, 1
- McKee E D and Tibbitts C 1964 Primary structures of a seif dune and associated deposits in Libya *J. Sedim. Petrol.* **34** 5-17
- McKenna Neuman C and Nickling W G 1989 A theoretical and wind-tunnel investigation of the effect of capillary water on the entrainment of sediment by wind *Canadian J. Soil Sci.* **69** 79-96.
- McKenna Neuman C and Sanderson S 2008 Humidity control of particle emissions in aeolian systems *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** F02S14
- McKenna Neuman C, Boulton J W and Sanderson S 2009 Wind tunnel simulation of environmental controls on dust emissions from mine tailings *Atmos. Environ.* **43** 520-9
- McLaughlin J B 1991 Inertial migration of a small sphere in linear shear flows *J. Fluid Mech.* **224** 261-74.
- Melo H P M, Parteli E J R, Andrade J S and Herrmann H J 2012 Linear stability analysis of transverse dunes *Physica A* **391** 4606-14
- Merrison J P et al. 2007 Determination of the wind induced detachment threshold for granular material on Mars using wind tunnel simulations *Icarus* **191** 568
- Merrison J P 2012 Sand transport, erosion and granular electrification *Aeolian Res.* **4** 1-16
- Metzger S M, Carr J R, Johnson J R, Parker T J and Lemmon M T 1999 Dust devil vortices seen by the Mars Pathfinder Camera *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **26** 18 2781-2784 10.1029/1999GL008341
- Miao T D, Mu Q S and Wu S Z 2001 Computer simulation of aeolian sand ripples and dunes *Phys. Lett. A* **288** 16-22
- Michaels T I and Rafkin S C R 2004 Large eddy simulation of the convective boundary layer of Mars *Quart. Journ. Royal Met. Soc.* **130** 1251-1274
- Michaels T I 2006 Numerical modeling of Mars dust devils: Albedo track generation *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **33** L19S08 10.1029/2006GL026268

- Michaels T I, Colaprete A and Rafkin S C R 2006 Significant Vertical Water Transport by Mountain-Induced Circulations on Mars *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **33** L16201 10.1029/2006GL026562
- Middleton N J 1986a Dust storms in the Middle East. *Journal of Arid Environments* 10:83–96.
- Middleton N J 1986b A geography of dust storms in south-west Asia, *J. of Climatology*, **6**, 183-196.
- Middleton N J and Goudie A S 2001 Saharan dust: sources and trajectories, *Transactions of the Institute of British Geographers* **26**, 165-181.
- Miller R L, Tegen I and Perlwitz J 2004 Surface radiative forcing by soil dust aerosols and the hydrologic cycle *J. Geophys. Res.* **109** D04203
- Miller R L *et al.* 2006 Mineral dust aerosols in the NASA goddard institute for Space Sciences ModelE atmospheric general circulation model *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** D06208
- Misbah C and Valance A 2003 Sand ripple dynamics in the case of out-of-equilibrium aeolian regimes *Eur. Phys. J. E* **12** 523-9
- Mitha S, Tran M Q, Werner B T and Haff P K 1986 The grain-bed impact process in aeolian saltation *Acta Mechanica* **63** 267-78.
- Momiji H, Carretero-González R, Bishop S R and Warren A 2000 Simulation of the effect of wind speedup in the formation of transverse dune fields *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **25** 905-18
- Montmessin F, Quémerais E, Bertaux J L, Korablev O, Rannou P and Lebonnois S 2006 Stellar occultations at UV wavelengths by the SPICAM instrument: Retrieval and analysis of Martian haze profiles *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** E09S09 10.1029/2005JE002662
- Moore H J 1985 The Martian dust storm of sol 1742 *J. Geophys. Res.* 90 (Suppl.) D163-74
- Moore H J, Bickler D B, Crisp J A, Eisen H J, Gensler J A, Haldemann A F C, Matijevic J R, Reid L K and Pavlics F 1999 Soil-like deposits observed by Sojourner, the Pathfinder rover *J. Geophys. Res.* **104** 8729-46
- Morris R V *et al.* 2000 Mineralogy, composition, and alteration of Mars Pathfinder rocks and soils: Evidence from multispectral, elemental, and magnetic data on terrestrial analogue, SNC meteorite, and Pathfinder samples *J. Geophys. Res.* **105** E1 1757-1817 10.1029/1999JE001059
- Morsi S A and Alexander A J 1972 An investigation of particle trajectories in two-phase flow systems *J. Fluid Mech.* **55** 193-208
- Muller P 1994 Glossary of terms used in physical organic chemistry (IUPAC Recommendations 1994) *Pure & Appl. Chem.* **66** 1077-1184
- Nalpanis P, Hunt J C R and Barrett C F 1993 Saltating particles over flat beds *J. Fluid Mech.* **251** 661-85.
- Namikas S L 2003 Field measurement and numerical modelling of aeolian mass flux distributions on a sandy beach *Sedimentology* **50** 303-26.
- Namikas S L 2006 A conceptual model of energy partitioning in the collision of saltating grains with an unconsolidated sediment bed *Journal of Coastal Research* **22** 1250-9
- Namikas S L, Bauer B O and Sherman D J 2003 Influence of averaging interval on shear velocity estimates for aeolian transport modeling *Geomorphology* **53** 235-46
- Narteau C, Zhang D, Rozler O and Claudin P 2009 Setting the length and time scales of a cellular automaton dune model from the analysis of superimposed bedforms *J. Geophys. Res.* **114** F03006
- Neakrase L D V and Greeley R 2010a Dust devil sediment flux on Earth and Mars: Laboratory simulations *Icarus* **206** 306-18
- Neakrase L D V and Greeley R 2010b Dust devils in the laboratory: Effect of surface roughness on vortex dynamics *J. Geophys. Res.* **115** E05003 10.1029/2009JE003465
- Neff J C, Ballantyne A P, Farmer G L, Mahowald N M, Conroy J L, Landry C C, Overpeck J T, Painter T H, Lawrence C R, and Reynolds R L 2008 Increasing eolian dust deposition in the western United States linked to human activity *Nature Geoscience* **1** 189-95.
- Newman C E, Lewis S R, Read P L and Forget F 2002 Modeling the Martian dust cycle, 1. Representations of dust transport processes *J. Geophys. Res.* **107** 5123 10.1029/2002JE001910
- Nickling W G 1978 Eolian sediment transport during dust storms - Slims river valley, Yukon territory *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* **15** 1069-1084
- Nickling W G and Gillies J A 1993 Dust emission and transport in Mali, West-Africa *Sedimentology* **40**

- Nickling W G and McKenna Neuman C 2009 Aeolian sediment transport *Geomorphology of Desert Environments* ed A Parsons and A D Abrahams 517-555
- Nickling W G, McTainsh G H and Leys J F 1999 Dust emissions from the Channel Country of western Queensland, Australia *Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie, Suppl. Bd.* **116** 1-17
- Nield J M and Baas A C W 2008a Investigating parabolic and nebkha dune formation using a cellular automaton modelling approach *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **33** 724-40
- Nield J M and Baas A C W 2008b The influence of different environmental and climatic conditions on vegetated aeolian dune landscape development and response *Global and Planetary Change* **64** 76-92
- Niiya H, Awazu A and Nishimori H 2012 Bifurcation analysis of the transition of dune shapes under a unidirectional wind *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **108** 158001
- Nikuradse J 1933 *Laws of Flow in Rough Pipes* (1950 translation) *Nat. Advis. Comm. on Aeronautics, Tech. Mem. No. 1292* (Washington, DC)
- Nishimori H, Yamasaki M and Anderson K H 1998 A simple model for the various pattern dynamics of dunes *Int. J. Mod. Phys.* **12** 257-72
- Nishimori H and Ouchi N 1993 Formation of ripple patterns and dunes by wind-blown sand *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **71** 197-200
- Nishimori H and Tanaka H 2001 A simple model for the formation of vegetated dunes *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **26** 1143-50
- Nishimura K and Hunt J C R 2000 Saltation and incipient suspension above a flat particle bed below a turbulent boundary layer *J. Fluid Mech.* **417** 77-102.
- Oddershede L, Dimon P and Bohr J 1993 Self-organized criticality in fragmenting *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **71** 3107-10.
- Oger L, Ammi M, Valance A and Beladjine D 2005 Discrete Element Method studies of the collision of one rapid sphere on 2D and 3D packings *European Physical Journal E* **17** 467-76.
- Oger L, Ammi M, Valance A and Beladjine D 2008 Study of the collision of one rapid sphere on 3D packings: Experimental and numerical results *Computers & Mathematics with Applications* **55** 132-48.
- O'Hara S L, Wiggs G F S, Mamedov B, Davidson G and Hubbard R B 2000 Exposure to airborne dust contaminated with pesticides in the Aral Sea region *The Lancet* **355** 627-8
- Okada K, Heintzenberg J, Kai K J and Qin Y 2001 Shape of atmospheric mineral particles collected in three Chinese arid-regions *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **28** 3123-6.
- Okin G S 2005 Dependence of wind erosion and dust emission on surface heterogeneity: Stochastic modeling *J. Geophys. Res.* **110** D11208
- Okin G S 2008 A new model of wind erosion in the presence of vegetation *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** F02s10
- Okin G S and Gillette D A 2001 Distribution of vegetation in wind-dominated landscapes: Implications for wind erosion modeling and landscape processes *J. Geophys. Res.* **106** 9673-83
- Okin G S, Mahowald N, Chadwick O A and Artaxo P 2004 Impact of desert dust on the biogeochemistry of phosphorus in terrestrial ecosystems *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* **18** Gb2005
- Okin G S *et al.* 2011 Dust: Small-scale processes with global consequences *EOS* 92 241-243
- Owen P R 1964 Saltation of uniform grains in air *Journal of Fluid Mechanics* **20** 225-42
- Paarlberg A J, Dohmen-Janssen C M, Hulscher S J M H and Termes P 2007 A parameterization of flow separation over subaqueous dunes *Water Resources Research* **43** W12417
- Pähtz T, Kok J F and Herrmann H J 2012 The apparent surface roughness of a sand surface blown by wind from an analytical model of saltation *New Journal of Physics* **14** 043035
- Painter T H, Deems J S, Belnap J, Hamlet A F, Landry C C and Udall B 2010 Response of Colorado River runoff to dust radiative forcing in snow *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **107** 17125-30
- Parsons D R, Walker I J and Wiggs G F S 2004 Numerical modelling of flow structures over idealized transverse aeolian dunes of varying geometry *Geomorphology* **59** 149-64
- Parteli E J R and Herrmann H J 2003 A simple model for a transverse dune field *Physica A* **327** 554-62

- Parteli E J R, Schatz V and Herrmann H J 2005 Barchan dunes on Mars and on Earth In: Garcia-Rojo R, Herrmann H J and McNamara S *Proceedings of "Powders and Grains 2005"* (Leiden: Balkema) 959-962
- Parteli E J R, Schwämmle V, Herrmann H J, Monteiro L H U and Maia L P 2006 Profile measurement and simulation of a transverse dune field in the Lençóis Maranhenses *Geomorphology* **81** 29-42
- Parteli E J R and Herrmann H J 2007a Saltation transport on Mars *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **98** 198001
- Parteli E J R and Herrmann H J 2007b Dune formation on the present Mars *Phys. Rev. E* **76** 041307
- Parteli E J R, Durán O and Herrmann H J 2007a Minimal size of a barchan dune *Phys. Rev. E* **75** 011301
- Parteli E J R, Durán O and Herrmann H J 2007b Reply to "Comment on 'Minimal size of a barchans dune'" *Phys. Rev. E* **76** 063302
- Parteli E J R, Durán O, Tsoar H, Schwämmle V and Herrmann H J 2009 Dune formation under bimodal winds *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **106** 22085-89
- Parteli E J R, Andrade J S and Herrmann H J 2011 Transverse instability of dunes *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107** 188001
- Pedgley D E 1972 Desert Depression over North-East Africa, *Meteor. Mag.*, 01, 228–244.
- Pelletier J D 2009 Controls on the height and spacing of eolian ripples and transverse dunes: A numerical modeling investigation *Geomorphology* **105** 322-33
- Pelletier J D, Mitasova H, Harmon R S and Overton M 2009 The effects of interdune vegetation changes on eolian dune field evolution: a numerical-modeling case study at Jockey's Ridge, North Carolina, USA *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **34** 1245-54
- Perfect E and Kay B D 1995 Brittle fracture of fractal cubic aggregates *Soil Science Society of America Journal* **59** 969-74
- Pleskot L K and Miner E D 1981 Time variability of Martian bolometric albedo Icarus **45** 179-201
- Pollack J B, Colburn D S, Flasar F M, Kahn R, Carlston C E and Pidek D 1979 Properties and effects of dust particles suspended in the Martian atmosphere *J. Geophys. Res.* **84** 2929-2945
- Prandtl L 1935 The mechanics of viscous flows, in *Aerodynamic Theory*, vol. III, edited by W. F. Durand, pp. 34– 208, Springer, Berlin.
- Presley M A and Christensen P R 1997 Thermal conductivity measurements of particulate materials 2. Results *J. Geophys. Res.* **102** 6551-66
- Prezerakos N G, Michaelides C S and Vlassi A S 1990 Atmospheric synoptic conditions associated with the initiation of north-west African depression, *International Journal of Climatology* **10** 711–729.
- Prigozhin L 1999 Nonlinear dynamics of Aeolian sand ripples *Phys. Rev. E* **60** 729-33
- Prospero J M 1999 Assessing the impact of advected African dust on air quality and health in the eastern United States, *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment* **5** 471-479.
- Prospero J M, Ginoux P, Torres O, Nicholson S E and Gill T E 2002 Environmental characterization of global sources of atmospheric soil dust identified with the Nimbus 7 Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS) absorbing aerosol product *Reviews of Geophysics* **40** 1002
- Prospero J M and Lamb P J 2003 African droughts and dust transport to the Caribbean: Climate change implications *Science* **302** 1024-7.
- Pruppacher H R and Klett J D 1997 *Microphysics of clouds and precipitation, second edition* (Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers) 954
- Pye K 1987 *Aeolian Dust and Dust Deposits* (London: Academic)
- Pye K and Tsoar H 1990 *Aeolian sand and sand dunes* (London: Unwin Hyman)
- Radebaugh J *et al.* 2008 Dunes on Titan observed by Cassini Radar *Icarus* **194** 690-703
- Radebaugh J, Lorenz R, Farr T, Paillou P, Savage C and Spencer C 2010 Linear dunes on Titan and earth: Initial remote sensing comparisons *Geomorphology* **121** 122-32
- Rafkin S C R, Sta. Maria M R V and Michaels T I 2002 Simulation of the atmospheric thermal circulation of a martian volcano using a mesoscale numerical model *Nature* **419** 697-699
- Rafkin S C R and Michaels T I 2003 Meteorological predictions for 2003 Mars Exploration Rover high-priority landing sites *J. Geophys. Res.* **108** E12 10.1029/2002JE002027

- Rafkin S C R 2011 The potential importance of non-local, deep transport on the energetics, momentum, chemistry, and aerosol distributions in the atmospheres of Earth, Mars, and Titan *Planet. Space Sci.* 10.1016/j.pss.2011.07.015
- Rajot J L, Alfaro S C, Gomes L and Gaudichet A 2003 Soil crusting on sandy soils and its influence on wind erosion *Catena* **53** 1-16
- Ramanathan V, Crutzen P J, Kiehl J T and Rosenfeld D 2001 Atmosphere - Aerosols, climate, and the hydrological cycle *Science* **294** 2119-24.
- Rasmussen K R, Iversen J D and Rautahemio P 1996 Saltation and wind-flow interaction in a variable slope wind tunnel *Geomorphology* **17** 19-28.
- Rasmussen K R, Kok J F and Merrison J R 2009 Enhancement in wind-driven sand transport by electric fields *Planet. Space Sci.* **57** 804-8
- Rasmussen K R and Mikkelsen H E 1998 On the efficiency of vertical array aeolian field traps *Sedimentology* **45** 789-800.
- Rasmussen K R and Sorensen M 2008 Vertical variation of particle speed and flux density in aeolian saltation: Measurement and modeling *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** F02s12
- Raupach M R 1991 Saltation layers, vegetation canopies and roughness lengths, *Acta Mech., Suppl.* **1** 83-96
- Raupach M R 1992 Drag and drag partition on rough surfaces *Boundary-Layer Meteorology* **60** 375-95
- Raupach M R, Gillette D A and Leys J F 1993 The effect of roughness elements on wind erosion threshold *J. Geophys. Res.* **98** 3023-9
- Ravi S *et al* 2011 Aeolian processes and the biosphere *Reviews of Geophysics* **49** Rg3001
- Ravi S, D'Odorico P, Over T M and Zobeck T M 2004 On the effect of air humidity on soil susceptibility to wind erosion: The case of air-dry soils *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **31** L09501
- Ravi S, Zobeck T M, Over T M, Okin G S and D'Odorico P 2006 On the effect of moisture bonding forces in air-dry soils on threshold friction velocity of wind erosion *Sedimentology* **53** 597-609
- Rea D K 1994 The paleoclimatic record provided by eolian deposition in the deep-sea - The geologic history of wind *Reviews of Geophysics* **32** 159-95.
- Reffet E, Courrech du Pont S, Hersen P and Douady S 2010 Formation and stability of transverse and longitudinal sand dunes *Geology* **38** 491-4
- Reid E A, Reid J S, Meier M M, Dunlap M R, Cliff S S, Broumas A, Perry K and Maring H 2003 Characterization of African dust transported to Puerto Rico by individual particle and size segregated bulk analysis *J. Geophys. Res.* **108** 8591
- Reid J S, Reid E A, Walker A, Piketh S, Cliff S, Al Mandoos A, Tsay S C and Eck T F 2008 Dynamics of southwest Asian dust particle size characteristics with implications for global dust research *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** D14212
- Reinfried F I *et al.* 2009 Simulations of convectively-driven density currents in the Atlas region using a regional model: Impacts on dust emission and sensitivity to horizontal resolution and convection schemes *J. Geophys. Res.* **114** D08127
- Reitz M D, Jerolmack D J, Ewing R C, Martin R L 2010 Barchan-parabolic dune pattern transition from vegetation stability threshold *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **37** L19402
- Renno N O and Kok J F 2008 Electrical activity and dust lifting on Earth, Mars, and beyond *Space Science Reviews* **137** 419-34
- Reynolds R, Belnap J, Reheis M, Lamothe P and Luiszer F 2001 Aeolian dust in Colorado Plateau soils: Nutrient inputs and recent change in source *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **98** 7123-27
- Rice M A, Willetts B B, McEwan I K 1995 An experimental study of multiple grain-size ejecta produced by collisions of saltating grains with a flat bed *Sedimentology* **42** 695-706.
- Rice M A, Willetts B B and McEwan I K 1996 Observations of collisions of saltating grains with a granular bed from high-speed cine-film *Sedimentology* **43** 21-31.
- Rioual F, Valance A and Bideau D 2000 Experimental study of the collision process of a grain on a two-dimensional granular bed *Phys. Rev. E* **62** 2450-9.

- Rivera N I R, Gill T E, Gebhart K A, Hand J L, Bleiweiss M P and Fitzgerald R M 2009 Wind modeling of Chihuahuan Desert dust outbreaks *Atmospheric Environment* **43** 347-54
- Rosenfeld D, Rudich Y and Lahav R 2001 Desert dust suppressing precipitation: A possible desertification feedback loop *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **98** 5975-80.
- Rubin D M and Hunter R E 1985 Why deposits of longitudinal dunes are rarely recognized in the geologic record *Sedimentology* **32** 147-57
- Rubin D M and Hunter R E Bedform alignment in directionally varying flows *Science* **237** 276-78
- Rubin D M and Ikeda H 1990 Flume experiments on the alignment of transverse, oblique, and longitudinal dunes in directionally varying flows *Sedimentology* **37** 673-84
- Rubin D M, Tsoar H and Blumberg D G 2008 A second look at western Sinai seif dunes and their lateral migration *Geomorphology* **93** 335-42
- Rubin D M and Hesp P A 2009 Multiple origins of linear dunes on Earth and Titan *Nature Geoscience* **2** 653-58
- Rubinow S I and Keller J B 1961 The transverse force on a spinning sphere moving in a viscous fluid *J. Fluid Mech.* **11** 447-59.
- Ruf C, Renno N O, Kok J F, Bandelier E, Sander M J, Gross S, Skjerve L and Cantor B 2009 Emission of non-thermal microwave radiation by a Martian dust storm *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **36** L13202
- Saffman P G 1965 Lift on a small sphere in a slow shear flow *J. Fluid Mech.* **22** 385.
- Sagan C and Bagnold R A 1975 Fluid transport on Earth and aeolian transport on Mars *Icarus* **26** 209-18.
- Sagan C, Veverka J, Fox P, Dubisch R, Lederberg J, Levinthal E, Quam L, Tucker R, Pollack J B and Smith B A 1972 Variable features on Mars: Preliminary mariner 9 television results *Icarus* **17** 346-72
- Sauermann G, Andrade J S, Maia L P, Costa U M S, Araújo A D and Herrmann H J 2003 Wind velocity and sand transport on a barchan dune *Geomorphology* **54** 245-5
- Sauermann G, Kroy K and Herrmann H J 2001 Continuum saltation model for sand dunes *Phys. Rev. E* **6403** 031305
- Sauermann G, Rognon P, Poliakov A and Herrmann H J 2000 The shape of the barchan dunes of Southern Morocco *Geomorphology* **36** 47-62
- Schatz V and Herrmann H J 2006 Flow separation in the lee side of transverse dunes: A numerical investigation *Geomorphology* **81** 207-16
- Schatz V, Tsoar H, Edgett K S, Parteli E J R and Herrmann H J 2006 Evidence for indurated sand dunes in the Martian north polar region *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** E04006
- Scheibel H G, Friehmelt V and Frohlich H 1990 The fracture and aerosol release of impacted HLW-glasses due to accidental canister drops in a disposal site *Nuclear Engineering and Design* **118** 133-6
- Schepanski K, Tegen I, Laurent B, Heinold B and Macke A 2007 A new Saharan dust source activation frequency map derived from MSG-SEVIRI IR-channels *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **34** L18803
- Schepanski K, Tegen I, Todd M C, Heinold B, Bonisch G, Laurent B and Macke A 2009 Meteorological processes forcing Saharan dust emission inferred from MSG-SEVIRI observations of sub-daily dust source activation, *J. Geophys. Res.*, **114**, D10201, doi:10.1029/2008JD010325.
- Schlichting H 1936 Experimentelle untersuchungen zum rauhgkeitsproblem *Ingenieur-Archiv* **7** 1-34 (English Translation: NACA Technical Memorandum 823, 1936).
- Schmidt D S, Schmidt R A and Dent J D 1998 Electrostatic force on saltating sand *J. Geophys. Res.* **103** 8997-9001.
- Schonfeldt H J 2003 Remarks on the definition and estimation of the aeolian erosion threshold friction velocity *Meteorologische Zeitschrift* **12** 137-142
- Schwämmle V and Herrmann H J 2003 Solitary wave behavior of sand dunes *Nature* **426** 619-20
- Seppälä M and Lindé K 1978 Wind tunnel studies of ripples formation *Geografiska Annaler* **60** 29-42
- Shao Y 2001 A model for mineral dust emission *J. Geophys. Res.* **106** 20239-54
- Shao Y P 2004 Simplification of a dust emission scheme and comparison with data *J. Geophys. Res.* **109** D10202
- Shao Y P 2008 *Physics and Modelling of Wind Erosion*, 2nd ed. (Heidelberg: Springer).

- Shao Y and Raupach M R 1992 The overshoot and equilibration of saltation *J. Geophys. Res.* **97** 20559-64.
- Shao Y, Raupach M R and Findlater P A 1993a Effect of saltation bombardment on the entrainment of dust by wind *J. Geophys. Res.* **98** 12719-26.
- Shao Y, McTainsh G H, Leys J F and Raupach M R 1993b Efficiencies of sediment samplers for wind erosion measurement *Australian Journal of Soil Research* **31** 519-32
- Shao Y P, Raupach M R and Leys J F 1996 A model for predicting aeolian sand drift and dust entrainment on scales from paddock to region *Australian Journal of Soil Research* **34** 309-42
- Shao Y P and Li A 1999 Numerical modelling of saltation in the atmospheric surface layer *Boundary-Layer Meteorology* **91** 199-225
- Shao Y P and Lu H 2000 A simple expression for wind erosion threshold friction velocity *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* **105** 22437-43
- Shao Y and L Wang 2003 A climatology of northeast Asian dust events, *Meteorol. Z.*, 12, 187 – 196.
- Shao Y and C H Dong 2006 A Review on East Asian Dust Storm Climate, Modelling and Monitoring *Global and Planetary Changes*, 52, 1 – 22.
- Shao Y *et al* 2011a Dust cycle: An emerging core theme in Earth system science *Aeolian Research* **2** 181-204
- Shao Y, Ishizuka M, Mikami M and Leys J F 2011b Parameterization of size-resolved dust emission and validation with measurements *J. Geophys. Res.* **116** D08203
- Sharp R P 1963 Wind ripples *J. Geol.* **71** 617-36
- Sherman D J 1992 An equilibrium relationship for shear velocity and apparent roughness length in aeolian saltation *Geomorphology* **5** 419-31.
- Sherman D J and Farrell E J 2008 Aerodynamic roughness lengths over movable beds: Comparison of wind tunnel and field data *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** F02s08
- Sherman D J, Jackson D W T, Namikas S L and Wang J K 1998 Wind-blown sand on beaches: an evaluation of models *Geomorphology* **22** 113-33
- Sherman D J and Li B 2012 Predicting aeolian sand transport rates: A reevaluation of models *Aeolian Research* **3** 371-8
- Silvestro S, Fenton L K, Vaz D A, Bridges N T and Ori G G 2010 Ripple migration and dune activity on Mars: Evidence for dynamic wind processes *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **37** L20203
- Silvestro S, Vaz D A, Fenton L K and Geissler P E 2011 Active aeolian processes on Mars: A regional study in Arabia and Meridiani Terrae *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **38** L20201
- Simpson J 1997 *Gravity Currents in the Environment and in the Laboratory*, 244 pp., John Wiley Halstead, U.K.
- Slinn W G N 1982 Predictions for particle deposition to vegetative canopies *Atmospheric Environment* **16** 1785-94
- Smith M D 2004 Interannual variability in TES atmospheric observations of Mars during 1999-2003 *Icarus* **167** 148-165 10.1016/j.icarus.2003.09.010
- Soderblom L A 2004 Soils of Eagle Crater and Meridiani Planum at the Opportunity Rover Landing Site *Science* **306** 5702 1723-1726 10.1126/science.1105127
- Sokolik I N and Toon O B 1996 Direct radiative forcing by anthropogenic airborne mineral aerosols *Nature* **381** 681-3.
- Sorensen M 1991 An analytic model of wind-blown sand transport *Acta Mech. Suppl.* **1** 67-81
- Sorensen M 2004 On the rate of aeolian sand transport *Geomorphology* **59** 53-62
- Sorensen M and McEwan I 1996 On the effect of mid-air collisions on aeolian saltation *Sedimentology* **43** 65-76.
- Sow M, Alfaro S C, Rajot J L and Marticorena B 2009 Size resolved dust emission fluxes measured in Niger during 3 dust storms of the AMMA experiment *Atmos. Chem. Phys.* **9** 3881-91
- Sow M, Alfaro S C and Rajot J L 2011 Comparison of the size-resolved dust emission fluxes measured over a Sahelian source with the Dust Production Model (DPM) predictions *Atmos. Chem. Phys. Discuss.* **11** 11077-107

- Stam J M T 1997 On the modeling of two-dimensional aeolian dunes *Sedimentology* **44** 127-41
- Stout J E, Warren A and Gill T E 2009 Publication trends in aeolian research: An analysis of the Bibliography of Aeolian Research *Geomorphology* **105** 6-17
- Stout J E and Zobeck T M 1997 Intermittent saltation *Sedimentology* **44** 959-70
- Strausberg M J, Wang H, Richardson M I, Ewald S P and Toigo A D 2005 Observations of the initiation and evolution of the 2001 Mars global dust storm *J. Geophys. Res.* **110** E02006 10.1029/2004JE002361
- Stull R B 1988 An Introduction to Boundary Layer Meteorology (Kluwer Academic Publishers)
- Sullivan R, Greeley R, Kraft M, Wilson G, Golombek M, Herkenhoff K, Murphy J and Smith P 2000 Results of the imager for Mars Pathfinder windsock experiment *J. Geophys. Res.* **105** 24547-62
- Sullivan R *et al.* 2005 Aeolian processes at the Mars Exploration Rover Meridiani Planum landing site *Nature* **436** 58-61
- Sullivan R *et al* 2008 Wind-driven particle mobility on mars: Insights from Mars Exploration Rover observations at "El Dorado" and surroundings at Gusev Crater *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** E06s07
- Sullivan R, Anderson R, Biesiadecki J, Bond T and Stewart H 2011 Cohesions, friction angles, and other physical properties of Martian regolith from Mars Exploration Rover wheel trenches and wheel scuffs. *J. Geophys. Res.* **116** E02006
- Sullivan R C, Guazzotti S A, Sodeman D A and Prather K A 2007 Direct observations of the atmospheric processing of Asian mineral dust, *Atmos. Chem. Phys.* **7** 1213-36
- Sun J 2002 Provenance of loess material and formation of loess deposits on the Chinese Loess Plateau, *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.*, **203**, 845-859.
- Sun D L, Lau K M and Kafatos M 2008 Contrasting the 2007 and 2005 hurricane seasons: Evidence of possible impacts of Saharan dry air and dust on tropical cyclone activity in the Atlantic basin *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **35** L15405
- Sutton L J 1925 Haboobs, *Quart. J. R. Met. Soc.*, **51** (213), 25-30.
- Swap R, Garstang M, Greco S, Talbot R and Kallberg P 1992 Saharan dust in the Amazon basin *Tellus Series B-Chemical and Physical Meteorology* **44** 133-49
- Taniere A, Oesterle B and Monnier J C 1997 On the behaviour of solid particles in a horizontal boundary layer with turbulence and saltation effects *Experiments in Fluids* **23** 463-71.
- Taniguchi K and Endo N 2007 Deformed barchans under alternating flows: Flume experiments and comparison with barchan dunes within Proctor Crater, Mars *Geomorphology* **90** 91-100
- Tegen I, Harrison S P, Kohfeld K and Prentice I C 2002 Impact of vegetation and preferential source areas on global dust aerosol: Results from a model study *J. Geophys. Res.* **107** 4576
- Tegen I and Lacis A A 1996 Modeling of particle size distribution and its influence on the radiative properties of mineral dust aerosol *J. Geophys. Res.* **101** 19237-44.
- Tegen I, Lacis A A and Fung I 1996 The influence on climate forcing of mineral aerosols from disturbed soils *Nature* **380** 419-22.
- Tegen I, Werner M, Harrison S P and Kohfeld K E 2004 Relative importance of climate and land use in determining present and future global soil dust emission *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **31** L05105
- Terzidis O, Claudin P and Bouchaud J P 1998 A model for ripple instabilities in granular media *Eur. Phys. J. B* **5** 245-9
- Thompson S M and Campbell P L 1979 Hydraulics on a large channel paved with boulders *Journal of Hydraulic Research* **17** 341-54.
- Thomas D S G, Knight M and Wiggs G F S 2005 Remobilization of southern African desert dune systems by twenty-first century global warming *Nature* **435** 1218-1221
- Thomas P C, Malin M C, Carr M H, Danielson G E, Davies M E, Hartmann W K, Ingersoll A P, James P B, McEwen A S, Soderblom L A and Veverka J 1999 Bright dunes on Mars *Nature* **397** 592-4
- Thomas M, Clarke J D A and Pain C F 2005 Weathering, erosion and landscape processes on Mars identified from recent rover imagery, and possible Earth analogues *Aust. J. Earth Sci.* **52** 365-78
- Thomas P and Gierasch P J 1985 Dust devils on Mars *Science* **230** 175-77

- Thomas P and Veverka J 1979 Seasonal and Secular Variation of Wind Streaks on Mars: An Analysis of Mariner 9 and Viking Data *J. Geophys. Res.* **84** B14 8131-8146 10.1029/JB084iB14p08131
- Thorpe A J, and Guymer T H 1977 The nocturnal jet, *Quart. J. R. Met. Soc.*, **103**, 633-653.
- Thorpe T E 1979 A History of Mars Atmospheric Opacity in the Southern Hemisphere During the Viking Extended Mission *J. Geophys. Res.* **84** A11 6663-6683 10.1029/JA084iA11p06663
- Tirsch D, Jaumann R, Pacifici A and Poulet F 2011 Dark aeolian sediments in Martian craters: Composition and sources *J. Geophys. Res.* **116** E03002
- Todd M C, Washington R, Raghavan S, Lizcano G and Knippertz P 2008 Regional model simulations of the Bodélé low-level jet of northern Chad during the Bodélé Dust Experiment (BoDEx 2005), *J. Climate*, **21**, 995-1012.
- Tomasko M, Doose L, Lemmon M, Smith P and Wegryn E 1999 Properties of dust in the Martian atmosphere from the Imager on Mars Pathfinder *J. Geophys. Res.* **104** E4 8987-9007.
- Tokano T 2010 Relevance of fast westerlies at equinox for the eastward elongation of Titan's dunes *Aeolian Research* **2** 113-27
- Toon O B 2003 Atmospheric science - African dust in Florida clouds *Nature* **424** 623-4
- Torres O, Bhartia P K, Herman J R, Ahmad Z and Gleason J 1998 Derivation of aerosol properties from satellite measurements of backscattered ultraviolet radiation: Theoretical basis, *J. Geophys. Res.*, **103**, 17,099-17,110.
- Trigo I F, Bigg G R and Davies T D 2002 Climatology of Cyclogenesis Mechanisms in the Mediterranean, *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, **130**, 549-569.
- Tsoar H 1983 Dynamic processes acting on a longitudinal (seif) sand dune *Sedimentology* **30** 567-78
- Tsoar H 1984 The formation of seif dunes from barchans – a discussion *Z. Geomorph. N. F.* **28** 99-103
- Tsoar H 1989 Linear dunes – forms and formation *Progr. Phys. Geogr.* **13** 507-28
- Tsoar H 1990 Grain-size characteristics of wind ripples on a desert seif dune *Geography Research Forum* **10** 37-50
- Tsoar H 2001 Types of aeolian sand dunes and their formation *Geomorphological Fluid Mechanics* eds N J Balmforth and A Provenzale (Berlin:Springer) pp 403-29
- Tsoar H and Blumberg D G 2002 Formation of parabolic dunes from barchan and transverse dunes along Israel's Mediterranean coast *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **27** 1147-61
- Tulet P, Mallet M, Pont V, Pelon J and Boone A 2008 The 7–13 March 2006 dust storm over West Africa: Generation, transport, and vertical stratification *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** D00C08, doi:10.1029/2008JD009871.
- Turcotte D L 1986 Fractals and fragmentation *Journal of Geophysical Research-Solid Earth and Planets* **91** 1921-6.
- Twohy C H *et al* 2009 Saharan dust particles nucleate droplets in eastern Atlantic clouds *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **36** L01807
- Twomey S 1974 Pollution and planetary albedo *Atmospheric Environment* **8** 1251-6
- Ungar J E and Haff P K 1987 Steady-state saltation in air *Sedimentology* **34** 289-99
- Valance A and Rioual F 1999 A nonlinear model for aeolian sand ripples *Eur. Phys. J. B* **10** 543-8
- Van Boxel J H, Arens S M and van Dijk P M 1999 Aeolian processes across transverse dunes I: modelling the air flow *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **24** 255-270
- Van Boxel J H, Sterk G and Arens S M 2004 Sonic anemometers in aeolian sediment transport research *Geomorphology* **59** 131-47
- Van Dijk P M, Arens S M and van Boxel J H 1999 Aeolian processes across transverse dunes II: modeling the sediment transport and profile development *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **24** 319-33
- Van Dop H *et al* 1985 Random-walk models for particle displacements in inhomogeneous unsteady turbulent flows *Physics of Fluids* **28** 1639-53
- Vaughan A F *et al.* 2010 Pancam and Microscopic Imager observations of dust on the Spirit Rover: Cleaning events, spectral properties, and aggregates *Mars* **5** 129-145 10.1555/mars.2010.0005
- Wang H and Ingersoll A P 2003 Cloud-tracked winds for the first Mars Global Surveyor mapping year *J. Geophys. Res.* **108** 5110 10.1029/2003JE002107

- Wang H 2007 Dust storms originating in the northern hemisphere during the third mapping year of Mars Global Surveyor *Icarus* **189** 325-343 10.1016/j.icarus.2007.01.014
- Wang D W, Wang Y, Yang B and Zhang W 2008 Statistical analysis of sand grain/bed collision process recorded by high-speed digital camera *Sedimentology* **55** 461-70
- Washington R W, Todd M C, Middleton N and Goudie A S 2003 Dust-storm source areas determined by the Total Ozone Monitoring Spectrometer and surface observations, *Ann. Assoc. Am. Geogr.*, **93**, 297–313.
- Washington R W and Todd M C 2005 Atmospheric controls on mineral dust emission from the Bodélé Depression, Chad : The role of the low level jet, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, **32**, L17701, doi :10.1029/2005GL023597.
- Washington R W, Todd M C, Engelstaedter S, M'Bainayel S and Mitchell F 2006 Dust and the low-level circulation over the Bodélé Depression, Chad: Observations from BoDEx 2005, *J. Geophys. Res.*, **111**, D03201, doi:10.1029/2005JD006502.
- Wasson R J and Hyde R Factors determining desert dune type *Nature* **304** 337-9
- Watts I 1969 Climates of China and Korea. Climates of Northern and Eastern Asia, World Survey of Climatology, H. Arakawa, Ed., Vol. 8, Elsevier, 1–118.
- Weichert R 1991 Theoretical prediction of energy-consumption and particle size distribution in grinding and drilling of brittle materials *Particle & Particle Systems Characterization* **8** 55-62
- Weitz C M, Plaut J J, Greeley R and Saunders R S 1994 Dunes and microdunes on Venus: why were so few found in the Magellan data? *Icarus* **112** 282-95
- Weng W S, Hunt J C R, Carruthers D J, Warren A, Wiggs G F S, Livingstone I and Castro I 1991 Air flow and sand transport over sand-dunes *Acta Mechanica (Suppl.)* **2** 1-22
- Werner B T 1987 A physical model of wind-blown sand transport *Ph.D. thesis* (California Institute of Technology)
- Werner B T 1990 A steady-state model of wind-blown sand transport *Journal of Geology* **98** 1-17.
- Werner B T 1995 Eolian dunes: Computer simulations and attractor interpretation *Geology* **23** 1107-10
- Werner B T, Haff P K, Livi R P and Anderson R S 1986 Measurement of eolian sand ripple cross-sectional shape *Geology* **14** 743–5
- Werner B T and Haff P K 1988 The impact process in aeolian saltation: two-dimensional simulations *Sedimentology* **35** 189-96
- Werner B T and Gillespie D T 1993 Fundamentally discrete stochastic model for wind ripple dynamics *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **71** 3230-3
- Werner B T and Kocurek G 1997 Bed-form dynamics: does the tail wag the dog? *Geology* **25** 771-4
- Werner B T and Kocurek G 1999 Bedform spacing from defect dynamics *Geology* **27** 727-30
- Whelley P L and Greeley R 2008 The distribution of dust devil activity on Mars *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** E07002 10.1029/2007JE002966
- White B R 1979 Soil transport by winds on Mars *Journal of Geophysical Research* **84** 4643-51.
- White B R 1981 Venusian saltation *Icarus* **46** 226-32.
- White B R 1982 2-phase measurements of saltating turbulent boundary-layer flow *International Journal of Multiphase Flow* **8** 459-73.
- White B R and Schulz J C 1977 Magnus effect in saltation *J. Fluid Mech.* **81** 497-512
- White B R *et al.* 1976 Estimated grain saltation in a martian atmosphere *J. Geophys. Res.* **81** 5643-50
- White F M 2006 Viscous Fluid Flow (McGraw-Hill, New York)
- Wiggs G F S 2001 Desert dune processes and dynamics *Progr. Phys. Geogr.* **25** 53-79
- Wiggs G F S, Livingstone I and Warren A 1996 The role of streamline curvature in sand dune dynamics: evidence from field and wind tunnel measurements *Geomorphology* **17** 29-46
- Willets B B and M A Rice 1985 Inter-saltation collisions *Proc. Int. Workshop Physics of Blown Sand* **1** 83-100
- Willets B B and Rice M A 1986 Collisions in aeolian saltation *Acta Mechanica* **63** 255-65.
- Willets B B and Rice M A 1989 Collisions of quartz grains with a sand bed – the influence of incident angle *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **14** 719-30.

- Williams E R 2008 Comment on "Atmospheric controls on the annual cycle of North African dust" by S. Engelstaedter and R. Washington." *J. Geophys. Res.* **113** D23109
- Williams E, Nathou N, Hicks E, Pontikis C, Russell B, Miller M and Bartholomew M J 2009 Atmos. Res., The electrification of dust-lofting gust fronts ('haboobs') in the Sahel, **91**, 292-298.
- Williams S H and Greeley R 1994 Windblown sand on Venus – the effect of high atmospheric density *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **21** 2825-8.
- Wilson R J, Lewis S R and Montabone L 2008 Influence of water ice clouds on Martian tropical atmospheric temperatures *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **35** L07202
- Wilson S A and Zimbelman J R 2004 Latitude-dependent nature and physical characteristics of transverse aeolian ridges on Mars *J. Geophys. Res.* **109** E10003
- Wippermann F K and Gross G 1986 The wind-induced shaping and migration of an isolated dune: A numerical experiment *Boundary-Layer Meteorology* **36** 319-34
- Woodward S 2001 Modeling the atmospheric life cycle and radiative impact of mineral dust in the Hadley Centre climate model *J. Geophys. Res.* **106** 18155-66.
- Wolff M J et al. 2006 Constraints on dust aerosols from the Mars Exploration Rovers using MGS overflights and Mini-TES *J. Geophys. Res.* **111** E12S17 10.1029/2006JE002786
- Wu C, Wang M and Wang L 2008 Large-eddy simulation of formation of three-dimensional aeolian sand ripples in a turbulent field *Science in China Series G: Physics Mechanics and Astronomy* **51** 945-60
- Wurm G, Teiser J and Reiss D 2008 Greenhouse and thermophoretic effects in dust layers: The missing link for lifting of dust on Mars *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **35** L10201
- Wyatt V E and Nickling W G 1997 Drag and shear stress partitioning in sparse desert creosote communities *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* **34** 1486-98.
- Xie L, Ling Y Q and Zheng X J 2007 Laboratory measurement of saltating sand particles' angular velocities and simulation of its effect on saltation trajectory *J. Geophys. Res.* **112** 9 D12116
- Yen A S et al 2005 An integrated view of the chemistry and mineralogy of martian soils *Nature* **436** 49-54
- Yizhaq H 2004 A simple model of aeolian megaripples *Physica A* **338** 211-7
- Yizhaq H, Balmforth N J and Provenzale A 2004 Blown by wind: nonlinear dynamics of aeolian sand ripples *Physica D* **195** 207-28
- Yizhaq H, Ashkenazy Y and Tsoar H 2007 Why do active and stabilized dunes coexist under the same climatic conditions? *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **98** 188001
- Yoshioka M, Mahowald N M, Conley A J, Collins W D, Fillmore D W, Zender C S and Coleman D B 2007 Impact of desert dust radiative forcing on Sahel precipitation: Relative importance of dust compared to sea surface temperature variations, vegetation changes, and greenhouse gas warming *J. Climate* **20** 1445-67
- Zeman O and Jensen N O 1988 Progress report on modeling permanent form sand dunes Risø National Laboratory Vol. M-2738
- Zender C S, Bian H S and Newman D 2003a Mineral Dust Entrainment and Deposition (DEAD) model: Description and 1990s dust climatology *J. Geophys. Res.* **108** 4416
- Zender C S, Newman D and Torres O 2003b Spatial heterogeneity in aeolian erodibility: Uniform, topographic, geomorphic, and hydrologic hypotheses *J. Geophys. Res.* **108** 4543
- Zhang D, Narteau C and Rozier O 2010 Morphodynamics of barchan transverse dunes using a cellular automaton model *J. Geophys. Res.* **115** F03041
- Zhang W, Wang Y and Lee S J 2008 Simultaneous PIV and PTV measurements of wind and sand particle velocities *Exp. Fluids* **45** 241-56
- Zhao C, Liu X, Leung L R and Hagos S 2011 Radiative impact of mineral dust on monsoon precipitation variability over West Africa *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics* **11** 1879-93
- Zheng X J 2009 Mechanics of wind-blown sand movements (Berlin: Springer)
- Zheng X J, Bo T and Xie L 2008 DPTM simulation of aeolian sand ripple *Science in China Series G: Physics Mechanics and Astronomy* **51** 328-36

- Zheng, X J, Bo T and Zhu W 2009 A scale-coupled method for simulation of the formation and evolution of aeolian dune field *Journal of Nonlinear Sciences & Numerical Simulation* **10** 387-95
- Zheng X J, Huang N and Zhou Y 2006 The effect of electrostatic force on the evolution of sand saltation cloud *European Physical Journal E* **19** 129-38
- Zheng X J, Huang N and Zhou Y H 2003 Laboratory measurement of electrification of wind-blown sands and simulation of its effect on sand saltation movement *J. Geophys. Res.* **108** 4322
- Zimbelman J R 2010 Transverse Aeolian Ridges on Mars: First results from HiRISE images *Geomorphology* **121** 22-9
- Zimon A 1982 Adhesion of Dust and Powder, 2nd ed. (New York: Consult. Bur.)
- Zingg A W 1953 Wind tunnel studies of the movement of sedimentary material *Proceedings of the Fifth Hydraulic Conference. Studies in Engineering, Bulletin* **34**, 111–35 (Iowa City, University of Iowa)
- Zobeck T M 1991a Abrasion of crusted soils – influence of abrader flux and soil properties *Soil Science Society of America Journal* **55** 1091-7.
- Zobeck T M 1991b Soil properties affecting wind erosion *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation* **46** 112-8.
- Zobeck T M, Gill T E and Popham T W 1999 A two-parameter Weibull function to describe airborne dust particle size distributions *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms* **24** 943-55
- Zobeck T M and Van Pelt R S 2006 Wind-induced dust generation and transport mechanics on a bare agricultural field *Journal of Hazardous Materials* **132** 26-38
- Zou X Y, Cheng H, Zhang C L and Zhao Y Z 2007 Effects of the Magnus and Saffman forces on the saltation trajectories of sand grain *Geomorphology* **90** 11-22

VISUALISING URBAN AIR QUALITY USING AERMOD, CALPUFF AND CFD MODELS: A CRITICAL REVIEW

Nurfairunnajiha Ridzuan^{1,*}, Uznir Ujang¹, Suhaibah Azri¹ and Tan Liat Choon²

¹ 3D GIS Research Lab, Faculty of Built Environment & Surveying, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Johor, Malaysia –
nurfairunnajiha2@graduate.utm.my, {mduznir, suhaibah}@utm.my

² Geoinformation, Faculty of Built Environment & Surveying, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Johor, Malaysia – tlchoon@utm.my

Commission VI, WG VI/4

KEY WORDS: Urban Air Quality, Air Pollution, AERMOD, CALPUFF, CFD, 2D Visualization, 3D Visualization

ABSTRACT:

Degradation of air quality level can affect human's health especially respiratory and circulatory system. This is because the harmful particles will penetrate into human's body through exposure to surrounding. The existence of air pollution event is one of the causes for air quality to be low in affected urban area. To monitor this event, a proper management of urban air quality is required to solve and reduce the impact on human and environment. One of the ways to manage urban air quality is by modelling ambient air pollutants. So, this paper reviews three modelling tools which are AERMOD, CALPUFF and CFD in order to visualise the air pollutants in urban area. These three tools have its own capability in modelling the air quality. AERMOD is better to be used in short range dispersion model while CALPUFF is for wide range of dispersion model. Somehow, it is different for CFD model as this model can be used in wide range of application such as air ventilation in clothing and not specifically for air quality modelling only. Because of this, AERMOD and CALPUFF model can be classified in air quality modelling tools group whereas CFD modelling tool is classified into different group namely a non-specific modelling tool group which can be implemented in many fields of study. Earlier air quality researches produced results in two-dimensional (2D) visualization. But there are several of disadvantages for this technique. It cannot provide height information and exact location of pollutants in three-dimensional (3D) as perceived in real world. Moreover, it cannot show a good representation of wind movement throughout the study area. To overcome this problem, the 3D visualization needs to be implemented in the urban air quality study. Thus, this paper intended to give a better understanding on modeling tools with the visualization technique used for the result of performed research.

1. INTRODUCTION

Air quality is considered as one of the main concern by residents in urban areas because it can affect people's health (Dong, Xu, Xu, & Xie, 2019). The high concentration of particles that exist in the surrounding air of urban area such as nitrogen oxide (NO), carbon dioxide (CO₂), ozone (O₃) and other harmful gases are the main contributors to health problems experienced by human during pollution event. Some of the diseases that are associated with air quality problem are asthma, low birth rate, lung cancer and ventricular hypertrophy (Ghorani-Azam, Riahi-Zanjani, & Balali-Mood, 2016). As stated by WHO (2018), these diseases are exposed to human because the particles are micro-sized which can easily penetrate into respiratory and circulatory system and consequently can damage heart, brain and lungs.

Air pollution can be controlled when there are no excess release of gases as stated above but with the development of technology and the need to move from one place to another, it is somehow hard to be controlled. One of the source of pollution is because of road traffic. When there are too many cars or vehicles on the road at the same time, it causes the increase amount of CO₂ and NO (Çeliktaş et al., 2019). Air pollution is not only occurs because of heavy traffic, instead there are many other reasons of the occurrence which are open burning (Guan, Chen, Cheng, Yan, & Hou, 2017) and fuel combustion (Jiang, Mei, & Feng, 2016).

The urban air quality is measured to assess the air status. It is important as it can specify whether the air is safe for people to breathe in or there is a need to wear a mask. If it is not safe, then

people are exposed to health problem related to air quality as mentioned before. Because of this problem, Malaysian Department of Environment (DoE) has formulated a guideline on air quality namely as Air Pollution Index (API) (Abd Rani, Azid, Khalit, Juahir, & Samsudin, 2018). API value can be categorized into five different groups which are 0-50 for good, 51-100 moderate, 101-200 represents unhealthy, 201-300 for very unhealthy condition and over 300 represents hazardous.

API value can help people to know the air quality status of an area roughly as it only represented by value. In this paper, some information regarding mapping or modelling air quality will be provided. Modelled air quality helps in better visualizing the air quality in which in this paper, it is more focusing on existing air quality model. Hence, to further explain, this paper will be divided into four sections. The first section (Section 2) will be explaining about related works on generating air quality model by using existing model. Section 3 will be on the methods performed in preparing this review paper. The next section which is Section 4 discusses on the models involved and comparison with each other while the fourth section will relate the air quality topic with three-dimensional (3D) visualization. Last but not least is the final section which is giving recommendations to improve air quality related research.

2. RELATED WORKS

Publications related to air quality topic cover a large scope. There are numerous researches that explore on this topic. As it cover on vast range of areas, there are many different subtopics are included.

Some researchers focus on studying the effect of air quality or air pollution events. Anderson et al. (2012) specifically explain on the effect of air pollution that is caused by particulate matter (PM) on human health such as on respiratory and cardiovascular system. For instance, disease that can relate to respiratory system problem is tuberculosis (TB) (Huang et al., 2020). Except for outdoor air pollution as researched by Anderson et al. (2012), indoor air pollution event can also resulted into the same health problem (De la Sota et al., 2018). Air pollution event not only has impact on human health but also on animal life and environment where the animals will experience reproductive problem and in some serious cases, it will extinct. Also, climate changes, acid rain and temperature inversion are the examples of environmental impact from this event (Ghorani-Azam et al., 2016).

Meanwhile, some of the researchers explain on the main reason for air quality degradation to occur for example haze event. According to Pei, Yan, Chen, & Miao (2020), haze event that occurs in Beijing during winter season is because of climate variability and anthropogenic emissions. Figure 1 below shows the impact of climate variables and anthropogenic emission on haze intensity. The effect of climate variability shows a greater impact on air quality problem compared to anthropogenic emissions.

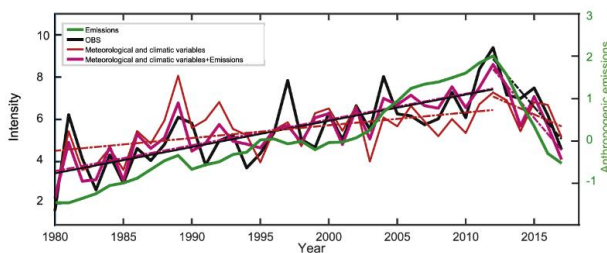


Figure 1. Value of haze intensity as depending on meteorological and climate variables and anthropogenic emission in time series representation (Pei et al., 2020)

Relatively high humidity and low wind speed help the accumulation of pollutants in affected area during this cold season (Gao et al., 2015). Besides, in case of smoke haze event in Indonesia specifically in Riau province of Sumatera, the reason for it to happen is coming from forest and land fires (Kusumaningtyas & Aldrian, 2016). On the other hand, traffic congestion can also contribute to air pollution problem as the vehicles emitted SO₂, NO₂, O₃ and CH₄ to the atmosphere (Chaichan, Kazem, & Abed, 2018).

Also, there are researchers who cover mainly on the ways to model air quality where some of them are focussing on planning purposes while the others focus on monitoring purposes. Based on a research by Macêdo & Ramos (2020), AERMOD dispersion model is used to model air quality in Aracaju, Brazil for the monitoring use of ambient pollutants concentration of the city.



Figure 2. Modelling of 8 hours of CO concentration by using AERMOD dispersion model in the city of Aracaju (Macêdo & Ramos, 2020)

Instead of monitoring air pollution in a city, AERMOD can be used in analyzing distribution of exhaust emission in Gas Turbine Power Plant (Zakaria, Aly & Annisa, 2020) as it is also includes gases such as SO₂, NO₂, CO and particulate matter (PM). CALLPUFF is another example of air quality model that can be an alternative for AERMOD to model power plant emission and also used in modelling gases emission from oil refinery process (Shubbar, Lee, Gzar, & Rood, 2019). Aside from AERMOD and CALPUFF, CFD (Kwak, Baik, Ryu, & Lee, 2015; Rivas et al., 2019) can also involve in modelling air quality.

Thus, in this section, related works that been reviewed was carefully described to show the different aspect each researcher want to focus on their own research related to air quality and air pollution. But, in this review paper, the only subtopic that will be further explained is on air quality modelling.

3. METHODOLOGY

The methodology of this paper starts with Phase 1 which are conducting literature review and analyzing journal articles, reports, book chapter, conference proceedings and online resources that are related to air quality model as in flowchart below (Figure 3).

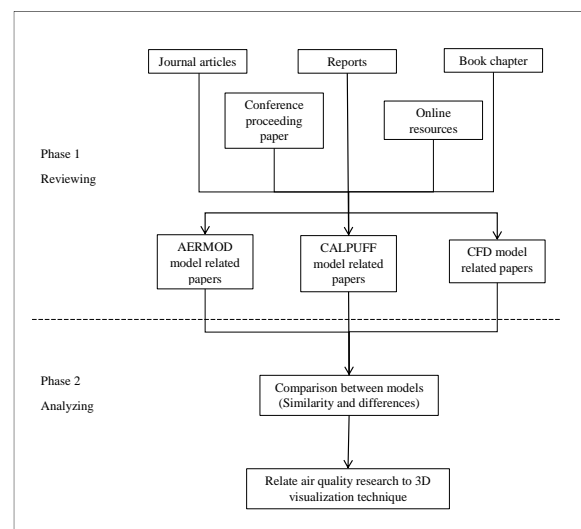


Figure 3. Flowchart of steps involved in writing and preparing review paper on air quality modelling

The first step is reviewing all related documents that are helpful in preparing this review paper. Then, classify each document into three different groups which are AERMOD, CALPUFF and CFD. These groups are determined based on three different air quality modelling tools and system that commonly found in air quality related research. The final step is comparing all the models to see the similarity and differences between them and relate these air quality topics to 3D visualization.

Through reviewing the documents, there are issues that need to be highlighted. The first issue is the comparison between these three models. These models are capable of modelling air quality but there is a clear difference between them. Most of the researches proposed a single model to solve their research question. So, by only referring to a single paper or research, readers cannot differentiate and make comparison between the methods or model. Instead, the good thing is that they provide their chosen model's advantages and ability to perform modelling. Next or the final issue is focusing on CFD modelling tool. CFD model had been applied in many types of research such as air pollution, air ventilation in clothing and others. Thus, the capability of CFD model to be classified as an air quality modelling tool is still questionable. Further discussion regarding this matter is elaborated in Section 4.4.

4. DISCUSSION ON AIR QUALITY MODELLING

4.1 AERMOD

AERMOD is utilized for modelling atmospheric dispersion using Gaussian plume distribution (Idris et al., 2019). It was developed in the 1990s by United States Environment Protection Agency (US EPA) Regulatory Model Improvement Committee to generate a model that is similar to ISC3 (Industrial Source Complex Model) with additional concept of planetary boundary layer (PLC) in order to implement atmospheric stability characterization to the model. Since the development, AERMOD slowly becomes the choice in modelling air pollutants (Macêdo & Ramos, 2020). The model was designed by combining several preprocessors to help in processing the required data (Figure 4).

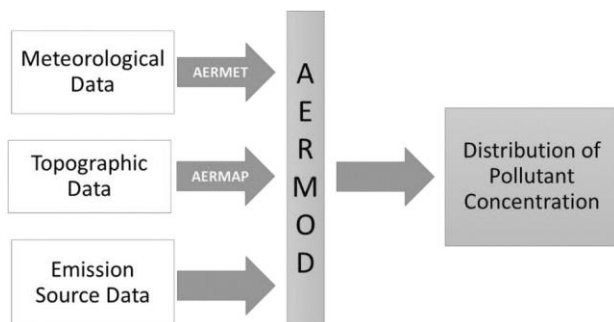


Figure 4. Modelling system of AERMOD with involvement of preprocessor and data (Macêdo & Ramos, 2020)

Figure above shows elements that are needed in performing modelling by using AERMOD. According to Idris et al. (2019), there are two preprocessors involved namely AERMET and AERMAP. AERMET is used to calculate parameter of boundary layer (important in estimating profiles of wind, turbulence and temperature) with the help of acquired meteorological data. Figure 5 shows the wind rose plot that can be generated based on meteorological data.

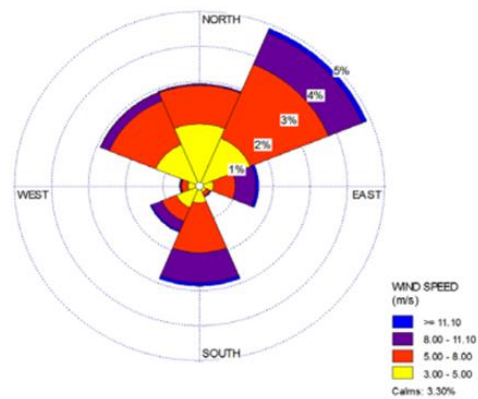


Figure 5. Wind rose plot represents the wind speed values in an area which shows the dominant wind in the northeast region (Fadavi, Abari, & Nadoushan, 2016)

WRF which stands for Weather Research and Forecasting Model is one of the options to get meteorological data. This model needs to be compared with observed data for selected study area to make sure the model is ready to use in AERMOD environment and also for model evaluation (Afzali, Rashid, Afzali, & Younesi, 2017). For the purpose of model evaluation, two important parameters are required to be computed which are RMSE (Root Mean Square Error) and MAE (Mean Absolute Error). Equations involve are as in Equation (1) and (2);

$$RMSE = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N (O_i - P_i)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$MAE = \sum_{i=1}^N |O_i - P_i| / N \quad (2)$$

where O_i is observed value and P_i is the predicted value and N is the total number of observations data. Values can be from temperature reading, wind speed data or wind direction.

Also, AERMET has an ability to pass all the meteorological observation to the main model (AERMOD). Next is AERMAP preprocessor. The function of AERMAP in this model is to compute terrain-height of modelled area. This AERMAP preprocessor will determine the ground altitude beneath all the sources, receivers and height scale of every receiver that can influence the pollutants distribution value (Fadavi et al., 2016). Topographic data such as Digital Elevation Model (DEM) data is required to help processing work for this preprocessor. The combination of AERMAP, AERMET and emission data are supporting the generation of air quality model from AERMOD.

Hence, the use of AERMOD can be found in many air quality related research. One of it is using AERMOD for air quality prediction (Ma et al., 2013). The main element needs to be taken into consideration when performing this type of research is the influence of meteorological data in the future as it involves prediction process. The influence should be insignificant to get a good modelling result. This is because differences in the value of data used can affect the modelling accuracy. Besides, air quality monitoring is (Macêdo & Ramos, 2020) also another example of using AERMOD. In this case, only the significant meteorological data on that specific time of research needs to be considered as this type of research occurs in specific time series with existing measured data.

The product from AERMOD related research especially for air quality can yield a result such as in Figure 6. As in the result, the value of total suspended particulate is represented by range of colors which is depending on the height of research area (contour line). No vertical dimension data is involved in this model. So, this model shows two-dimensional (2D) representation of particles only. Besides the result in Figure 6, a research by Katika & Karuchit (2018) also shows generated model of air pollutants (particles) in the same dimension (Figure 7).

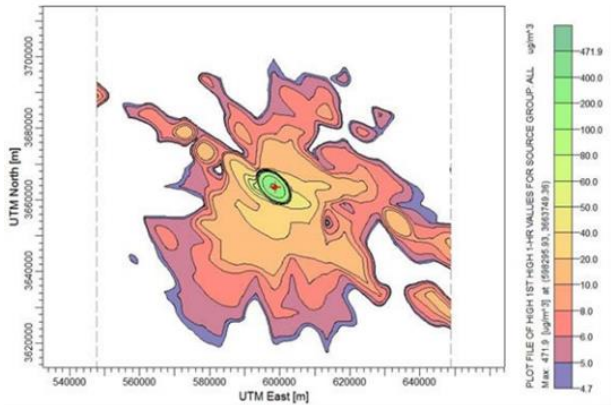


Figure 6. Total suspended particulates (TSP) distribution model generated from AERMOD modelling tool based on contour line (Macêdo & Ramos, 2020)

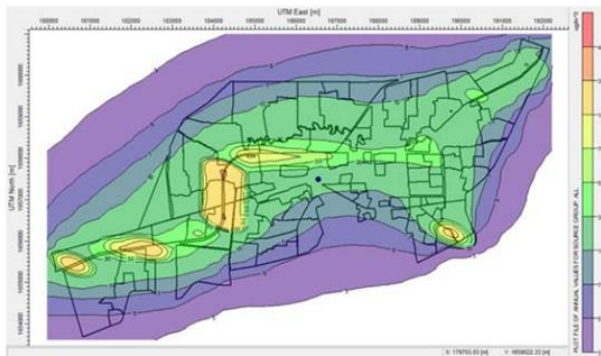


Figure 7. Map of concentration of nitrogen oxide produced from AERMOD (Katika & Karuchit, 2018)

4.2 CALPUFF

According to Rood (2014), CALPUFF is a Lagrangian model that simulates pollutant transport, transformation and deposition in a three-dimensional spatially and temporally variable wind field. This model can be implemented either on local or regional scales. CALPUFF Modelling System consists of three components which are CALMET, CALPUFF and CALPOST. Each components have their own functions where these functions will support each other to generate a good air quality model.

As for CALMET, it functions as a meteorological model which handles on wind and temperature data (Scire et al., 2000) or in some cases, Weather Research and Forecasting (WRF) output file can be used as a reference for meteorological field (Mocerino, Murena, Quaranta, & Toscano, 2020). Another data involve in CALMET are surface characteristics, dispersion properties and mixing height. Next is CALPUFF. This

component acts as a transport and dispersion model where it will transfer material that was emitted by modelled sources, perform simulation of dispersion and transformation throughout the whole process involved in CALPUFF. The process results in a file with hourly concentration or hourly deposition fluxes for specific location. This file will further process by CALPOST. CALPOST is also used to process simulation where the result can be represented in table form and identify mean concentration at receptor (Atabi, Jafarigol, Moattar, & Nouri, 2016; Scire et al., 2000). Other than these three components, there are other elements that are associated in CALPUFF Modelling System such as KSP particle model, CALGRID photochemical model and PRTMET postprocessor (Figure 8).

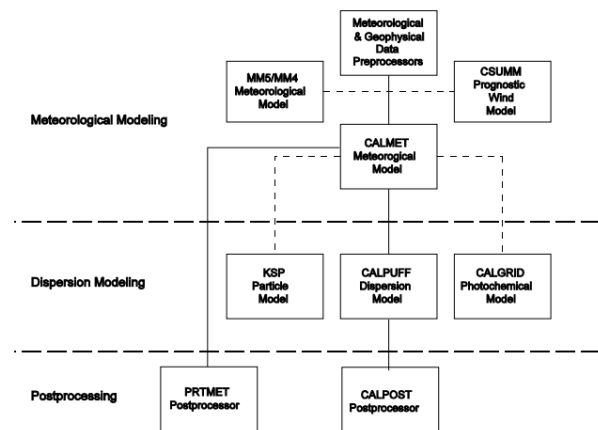


Figure 8. Overview of the whole CALPUFF Modelling System with additional of other related models (Scire et al., 2000)

This CALPUFF Modelling System is another popular choice for the researcher to model air quality. It can be applied to evaluate emission of particles in the atmosphere. For instance, using all related information regarding to power plant including estimated ambient emission rate of SO₂, NO_x and PM and data on the surrounding wind from NOAA's Rapid Update Cycle (RUC2) model (Levy, Spengler, Hlinka, Sullivan, & Moon, 2002). These data will support the production of gases emission from power plant model with implementing it into CALPUFF model. For another scope of research on air quality, this model is used for air quality monitoring. As stated in research by (Mocerino et al., 2020), CALPUFF model is applied on air quality monitoring of port area. Hence, the data needed are traffic data of ship passenger (used to estimate pollutants (SO₂ and NO₂ emission) and meteorological data. It is the same as the earlier application where these data will be fed into CALPUFF system then during the final process, air quality model will be generated.

By using CALPUFF model, the generated model of pollutants or gases can be viewed as shown in Figure 9. This model presents particles concentration in 2D visualization which including the coordinate of study area, height of study area (represents by contour line) and concentration of researched particle (nitrate). With this information, reader can get information regarding to different concentration value of pollutants on different height of study area. Besides, Figure 10 also provides an example of result from study related to air quality where one of the pollutants that was investigated is SO₂.

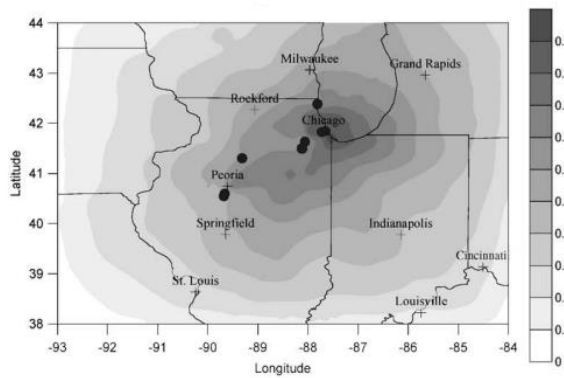


Figure 9. Annual concentration average of particulate nitrate in Illinois area mapped by using CALPUFF model (Levy et al., 2002)

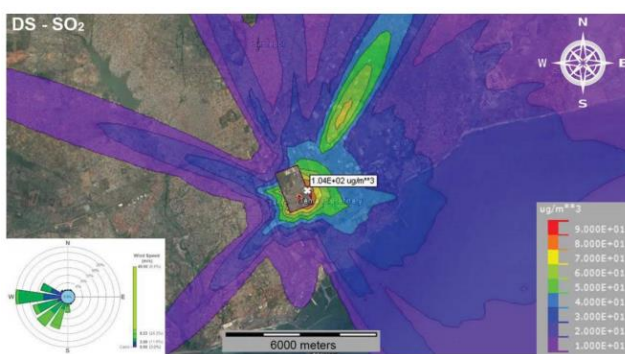


Figure 10. Dispersion map of SO₂ emission from CALPUFF dispersion model over real world map on study area of Tema Metropolis in Ghana (Amoatey et al., 2019)

4.3 CFD

CFD model stands for Computational Fluid Dynamics model. It was developed because of the development of computers and simulation of CFD. As defined by Hu (2012), CFD is a science that produces predictions of fluid-flow phenomena based on conservation laws quantitatively. The predictions that perform through this model occurs as per determined by flow of geometry (ANSYS Workbench is one of the software that can be chosen to prepare the geometry flow (Khatri, Khare, & Kumar, 2020), physical properties of fluid and the condition of field of flow. As explained in the definition and with some description, it can be concluded that this model is specifically used as a tool to analyze fluid-flow events or problems.

CFD model can be applied in wide range of application. According to Amorim, Rodrigues, Tavares, Valente, & Borrego (2013), this model is implemented in a study on evaluating the impact of urban trees on CO dispersion. Data such as meteorological data (wind velocity and wind direction), data on coordinates of elements involved and traffic emission data are the main data needed in supporting the modelling tools. This model is associated to outdoor air pollution. CFD model not only can be used for outdoor but also for outdoor air pollution. So, as researched by Yang, Ye, & he (2014), indoor environment of a room or house with existing air condition is analyzed by using CFD model to determine pollution level inside. For this purpose, temperature, wind velocity and air age field were collected and later applied in this model. Apart from air pollution related analysis or research, this CFD model can be

applied on non-air pollution field too. For instance, this model can be used to analyze the air ventilation in clothing (Choudhary, Udayraj, Wang, Ke, & Yang, 2020).

As CFD modelling tool can be included in many fields, so there will be different types of results can be obtained from the study that utilize this model. For example, for study related to air quality monitoring, carbon monoxide (CO) concentration surrounding the building will be mapped in 2D representation by using data such as coordinates of study area, contour line from digital elevation model (DEM) and the concentration values themselves (Figure 11). Apart from this, non air quality research by Choudhary et al. (2020) somehow shows a quite different result where the result is in 3D representation (Figure 12). This is because there is one important element implemented within this CFD model environment that is 3D body scanning data. With this, it can support to generate result in 3D visualisation.

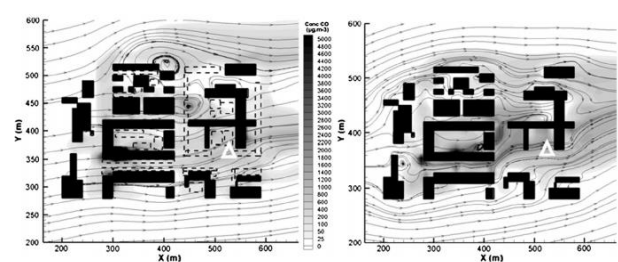


Figure 11. CFD model generated result of CO concentration with and without the presence of trees surrounding the building in Aveiro (Amorim et al., 2013)

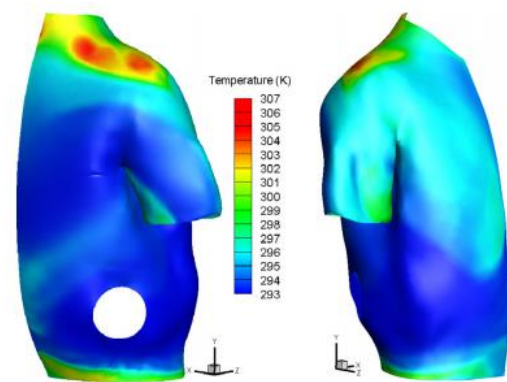


Figure 12. Temperature distribution with representation of color from blue to red to show the coolest to hottest area in air ventilation jacket (Choudhary et al., 2020)

4.4 Comparison between the models

AERMOD and CALPUFF models can be classified as a group of models specifically for air quality modelling meanwhile CFD model is classified into another group which is a modelling tool that is not only for air quality modelling. This is because AERMOD and CALPUFF are models that are used specifically for analyzing and investigating air pollution related problem but for CFD model, this model can be used in wide range of application without only specializing in solving air pollution related matter. Because of this, AERMOD and CALPUFF are categorized into air quality model group but as for CFD model, it is not accurate to classify it into the same group. Instead, it can be clearly explained as a model that can be used in

modelling air quality but this is not the only ability for this model to perform. So, CFD can be classified in another group named as modelling tools.

	AERMOD	CALPUFF	CFD
Class	Air quality modelling tool	Air quality modelling tool	Non-specific class of modelling tool which can be used in many fields of study
Components/pre-processor involved in modelling tool	- AERMAT - AERMAP	- CALMET - CALPUFF - CALPOST	No specific component needed
Dimension of visualisation supported	2 Dimension	2 Dimension	-2 Dimension -3 Dimension
Range of dispersion model	Suitable for short range dispersion model (<50km)	Suitable for wide range dispersion model (>50km)	Both short and wide range dispersion model

Table 1. Summary of comparison between AERMOD, CALPUFF and CFD modelling tools

There is another similarity between these modelling systems except for its main function, that is modeling air quality. The similarity can be found from the components required to perform the modelling. For instance, both models implemented their own subcomponents to facilitate and support the modelling tools. As for AERMOD, the components are AERMAT and AERMAP meanwhile for CALPUFF are CALMET, CALPUFF and CALPOST. The importance of these elements are to make sure each specific workflow can be done separately from others and do not affect other processes. Besides, both models can support 2D visualisation of pollutants concentration specifically when dealing with air quality related research. But, it is different for CFD model. When this CFD model is integrated with 3D data for example as in earlier study related to air ventilation jacket, the final product will show obtained and studied data in 3D representation.

Although AERMOD and CALPUFF are in the same class which have the ability to model air quality, but there is still a difference between these models. The difference can be obtained from the range of dispersion model to be generated. AERMOD is suitable to be used for short range dispersion model while CALPUFF is for wide range dispersion model.

5. 3D VISUALIZATION

3D visualization is a method used to present or show any results or models or anything related in 3D representation (see Yusoff et al., 2011; Azri et al., 2018; Ujang et al., 2015). 3D geometrical data contains three axes which are x-axis, y-axis and z-axis. The existence of these axes are important to

differentiate between 2D and 3D data. This is because data with 2D representation happens to be in x and y-axis only. 3D visualization can be seen in many fields and one of it is in Geographic Information System (GIS) field. GIS is defined as computer-based system that is used to capture, store, retrieve, analyse and display spatial data (Skidmore, 2017). The use of two-dimensional data in GIS can be seen in many applications, ranging from storing spatial data to select the best site location based on multi-criteria analysis (Mohd et al., 2016). On the other hand, the definition of 3D visualization for general application and GIS field are the same. But the different is the data used in visualization which is the spatial data. Only GIS-related data is needed and involved. Examples of data that can be used are 3D model of building (Figure 13), raster and vector file of data (Dell et al., 2016) such as road and river.



Figure 13. 3D model of a building generated from Unmanned Aerial System (Oniga, Chirilă, & Stătescu, 2017)

The need to visualize air quality in 3D is because of the disadvantages portrayed by 2D visualization. The first disadvantage comes from 2D visualization is in term of dimension itself. 2D model has one axis lesser compared to 3D model. With this disadvantage, visualization in 2D cannot provide height information and exact location of pollutants clearly to reader. This is because by using for example contour line, the height of location can be determined but the exact location at the specific height cannot be informed directly without referring to coordinate in the generated map. Next, in visualizing air quality, the important factor needs to be taken into consideration is the wind movement used for air pollutants travel. By using 2D visualization, it cannot show a good representation of wind movement throughout the study area. This wind movement is necessary as it can show how air pollutants travel in that area and it can be used in supporting the process for determining the pollutants in an accumulated area. When the accumulated area can be presented, then one can easily define the place that has the highest chance for people to be exposed to the air quality related disease. Lastly, many researchers use contour line (Amoatey, Omidvarborna, Affum, & Baawain, 2019; Katika & Karuchit, 2018) as to represent concentration of pollutants in the study area. The disadvantage of using this method is that not all locations in study area with the same height have the same pollutants concentration. This is caused by the effect of the existence of natural objects such as hill, mountain and tree and also because of man-made features such as building and bridge. So, with 3D visualization, it can help in providing better presentation of pollutants concentration at specific locations without having to refer to height provided by contour data.

By relating this visualization technique with the air quality models, it is possible for this technique to be implemented in air quality related research. But many researches only produce 2D representation of result for instance, 2D representation of SO₂ concentration (Amoatey et al., 2019) and nitrogen oxide (Katika & Karuchit, 2018) of study area. On the other hand, a research such as from Choudhary et al. (2020), yields result in 3D

visualization but this research is not focusing on air quality related instead it is more on air ventilation in clothing. The difference between these mentioned researches is the data used in which one is integrated with 3D data but the others are implemented with 2D data only. So, there is still a lacking element in air quality study where the results for the studies are still in 2D representation.

In order to implement 3D visualization into air quality related research, the integration between the modelling tools which are AERMOD, CALPUFF and CFD with 3D data is a must. For instance, without the height data of a place, no height information can be presented (which is used for z-axis) and at the same time, mapping on 3D platform cannot be done. So, modeling tool and data need to undergo simulation process together to obtain result of study in 3D visualization. Example of data that can be used in obtaining such result for example in urban area is 3D model of building in that selected urban area (see Azri et al., 2014).

6. RECOMMENDATION

There are a lot of existing air quality related researches, but there are some parts that can be added or improvised to get variety of different results and findings that can solve many different problems at the same time. In some existing research, in order to model air quality, they only used pollutants concentration information, climate data and other data that are needed in modelling tools. All of these data are important and required in modelling but as the main reasons for modelling to be done is to evaluate and map the pollutants concentration of specific area, there is another important matter that need to be taken into consideration. It is the existence of tree. The existence of tree can reduce the pollutants concentration in the air but this statement is still questionable. So, the effect of tree existence also need to be measured correctly as to determine the exact amount of pollutants concentration that exists because of haze, heavy traffic and so on. With the exact value obtained, suitable action can be suggested to overcome the problem.

Besides, different areas of study can be considered to be chosen. Usually, urban area is chosen as a research area for haze study but for further research, residential area can be selected as the area of study. This is because haze is dispersed by the wind so there is no specific chosen area for it to travel. Also, during haze event, people are advised to stay home and limit their movement to avoid from being exposed to harmful pollutants coming from haze. Hence, with this type of study, the obtained result can help to inform residence on the accurate status of air quality.

As to perform both recommendations, it is good and better to integrate it with 3D model. The advantage of integrating with 3D model is that the users or any other responsible agency who view the result can have a better understanding of the product. With 3D model, not only the statistics of pollutant concentration can be viewed but also the exact location of the pollutants. Moreover, with 3D modelling, vertical and horizontal dimension of study area is used for analysis and viewing purposes (see Ujang et al., 2015). It is necessary to make people understand and visualise the output of pollutant concentration at the study area. In addition, based on this information, responsible agency or authorities can plan and make decisions to solve the pollutants problem on a smaller scale. Furthermore, advanced 3D spatial analysis could be done as suggested by other researchers (Yang et al., 2020; Azri et al., 2016; Salleh et al., 2018; Keling et al. 2017)

7. SUMMARY

This paper provides a review on modelling tools and system that can be used in air quality modelling related research. Three different models (AERMOD, CALPUFF and CFD) have been reviewed and further described on the definition and application that are associated with the models. These models have the same ability in which is as the title of this review paper, the models can model air quality but CFD has additional ability in modelling any others application related to fluid-flow. Besides, there is a lacking ability in air quality modelling which is visualizing result in 3D representation. This can only be solved by integrating 3D data in processing workflow. In addition, 3D urban spatial data can be clustered to allow for a deeper understanding of the subject (Azri et al., 2015; Puspitasari et al., 2020). On the other hand, through the process of preparing this paper, some issues have been encountered regarding to different models used in air quality study and the ability of CFD model. The issues can be solved by performing comparison process between the selected models especially in terms of the ability to perform modelling. Accurate and suitable model can be resulted into a better product for the research. Thus, with this paper, one can get a better understanding on model that can be implemented and the visualization technique used in air quality field.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This research was partially funded by UTM Research University Grant, *Vot Q.J130000.2652.15J95* and *Vot Q.J130000.3552.05G34*.

REFERENCES

- Abd Rani, N., Azid, A., Khalit, S. I., Juahir, H., & Samsudin, M. (2018). Air Pollution Index Trend Analysis in Malaysia, 2010-15. *Polish Journal of Environmental Studies*, 27, 801–807. <https://doi.org/10.15244/pjoes/75964>
- Afzali, A., Rashid, M., Afzali, M., & Younesi, V. (2017). Prediction of air pollutants concentrations from multiple sources using AERMOD coupled with WRF prognostic model. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 166, 1216–1225. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2017.07.196>
- Amoatey, P., Omidvarborna, H., Affum, H. A., & Baawain, M. (2019). Performance of AERMOD and CALPUFF models on SO₂ and NO₂ emissions for future health risk assessment in Tema Metropolis. *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment*, 25(3), 772–786. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10807039.2018.1451745>
- Amorim, J. H., Rodrigues, V., Tavares, R., Valente, J., & Borrego, C. (2013). CFD modelling of the aerodynamic effect of trees on urban air pollution dispersion. *Science of the Total Environment*, 461–462, 541–551. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.05.031>
- Anderson, J. O., Thundiyil, J. G., & Stolbach, A. (2012, June 23). Clearing the Air: A Review of the Effects of Particulate Matter Air Pollution on Human Health. *Journal of Medical Toxicology*. Springer. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13181-011-0203-1>
- Atabi, F., Jafarigol, F., Moattar, F., & Nouri, J. (2016). Comparison of AERMOD and CALPUFF models for simulating SO₂ concentrations in a gas refinery. *Environmental*

- Monitoring and Assessment, 188(9), 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-016-5508-8>
- Azri, S., Anton, F., Ujang, U., Mioc, D., Rahman, A.A. (2015). Crisp Clustering Algorithm for 3D Geospatial Vector Data Quantization, Lecture Notes in Geoinformation and Cartography. Springer Verlag, pp. 71-85.
- Azri, S., Ujang, U., Abdul Rahman, A. (2018). Dendrogram Clustering for 3D Data Analytics in Smart City. International Archives of Photogrammetry, Remote Sensing and Spatial Information Science. XLII-4/W9, 247-253.
- Azri, S., Ujang, U., Anton, F., Mioc, D., Rahman, A.A. (2014). Spatial Access Method for Urban Geospatial Database Management: An Efficient Approach of 3D Vector Data Clustering Technique, 9th International Conference on Digital Information Management (ICDIM). IEEE, Bangkok, Thailand.
- Azri, S., Ujang, U., Castro, F.A., Abdul Rahman, A., Mioc, D. (2016). Classified and clustered data constellation: An efficient approach of 3D urban data management. ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing 113, 30-42.
- Çeliktaş, V., Otu, H., Islam, M. S., & Hossain, A. (2019). Traffic-Induced Air Pollution Effects on Physio-Biochemical Activities of The Plant Eucalyptus Camuldensis. Retrieved from <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/336617806>
- Chaichan, M. T., Kazem, H. A., & Abed, T. A. (2018). Traffic and outdoor air pollution levels near highways in Baghdad, Iraq. Environment, Development and Sustainability, 20(2), 589–603. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10668-016-9900-x>
- Choudhary, B., Udayraj, Wang, F., Ke, Y., & Yang, J. (2020). Development and experimental validation of a 3D numerical model based on CFD of the human torso wearing air ventilation clothing. International Journal of Heat and Mass Transfer, 147,118973. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheatmasstransfer.2019.118973>
- De la Sota, C., Lumbreras, J., Pérez, N., Ealo, M., Kane, M., Youm, I., & Viana, M. (2018). Indoor air pollution from biomass cookstoves in rural Senegal. Energy for Sustainable Development,43,224–234. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.esd.2018.02.002>
- Dell, N., Landeschi, G., Leander Touati, A.-M., Dellepiane, M., Callieri, M., Ferdani, D., ... Callieri, M. (2016). Experiencing Ancient Buildings from a 3D GIS Perspective: a Case Drawn from the Swedish Pompeii Project. J Archaeol Method Theory, 23, 73–94. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10816-014-9226-7>
- Dong, D., Xu, X., Xu, W., & Xie, J. (2019). The Relationship Between the Actual Level of Air Pollution and Residents' Concern about Air Pollution: Evidence from Shanghai, China. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 16(23), 4784. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph16234784>
- Fadavi, A., Abari, M. F., & Nadoushan, M. A. (2016). Evaluation of AERMOD for Distribution Modeling of Particulate Matters (Case Study: Ardestan Cement Factory). Available Online Wwww.Ijpras.Com International Journal of Pharmaceutical Research & Allied Sciences, 5(4), 262–270. Retrieved from www.ijpras.com
- Gao, J., Tian, H., Cheng, K., Lu, L., Zheng, M., Wang, S., ... Wang, Y. (2015). The variation of chemical characteristics of PM_{2.5} and PM₁₀ and formation causes during two haze pollution events in urban Beijing, China. Atmospheric Environment,107,1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.02.022>
- Ghorani-Azam, A., Riahi-Zanjani, B., & Balali-Mood, M. (2016). Effects of air pollution on human health and practical measures for prevention in Iran. Journal of Research in Medical Sciences. Isfahan University of Medical Sciences (IUMS). <https://doi.org/10.4103/1735-1995.189646>
- Guan, Y., Chen, G., Cheng, Z., Yan, B., & Hou, L. (2017). Air pollutant emissions from straw open burning: A case study in Tianjin. Atmospheric Environment, 171, 155–164. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2017.10.020>
- Hu, H. H. (2012). Chapter 10 - Computational Fluid Dynamics. In P. K. Kundu, I. M. Cohen, & D. R. B. T.-F. M. (Fifth E. Dowling (Eds.) (pp. 421–472). Boston: Academic Press. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-382100-3.10010-1>
- Huang, S., Xiang, H., Yang, W., Zhu, Z., Tian, L., Deng, S., ... Liu, S. (2020). Short-Term Effect of Air Pollution on Tuberculosis Based on Kriged Data: A Time-Series Analysis. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 17(5), 1522. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17051522>
- Idris, M., Darma, T. H., Koki, F. S., Suleiman, A., Ali, M. H., Yarima, S. U., & Aliyu, A. (2019). An analysis of air pollution at some industrial areas of Kano using the AERMOD Model. Bayero Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences, 12(1), 117–127.
- Jiang, X. Q., Mei, X. D., & Feng, D. (2016). Air pollution and chronic airway diseases: What should people know and do? Journal of Thoracic Disease. Pioneer Bioscience Publishing. <https://doi.org/10.3978/j.issn.2072-1439.2015.11.50>
- Katika, K., & Karuchit, S. (2018). Estimation of Urban Air Pollutant Levels using AAB - This research aims to study the possibility of using AERMOD air quality model to estimate the air pollutant levels of a selected city – Nakhon Ratchasima Municipality, Thailand. Four pollutants were st. IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science, 164, 12024. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1755-1315/164/1/012024>
- Keling, N., Mohamad Yusoff, I., Lateh, H., Ujang, U. (2017). Highly Efficient Computer Oriented Octree Data Structure and Neighbours Search in 3D GIS, in: Abdul-Rahman, A. (Ed.), Advances in 3D Geoinformation. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp. 285-303.
- Khatri, R., Khare, V. R., & Kumar, H. (2020). Spatial distribution of air temperature and air flow analysis in radiant cooling system using CFD technique. In Energy Reports (Vol. 6, pp. 268–275). Elsevier Ltd. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.egy.2019.11.073>
- Kusumaningtyas, S. D. A., & Aldrian, E. (2016). Impact of the June 2013 Riau province Sumatera smoke haze event on regional air pollution. Environmental Research Letters, 11(7), 75007. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/11/7/075007>
- Kwak, K. H., Baik, J. J., Ryu, Y. H., & Lee, S. H. (2015). Urban air quality simulation in a high-rise building area using a

- CFD model coupled with mesoscale meteorological and chemistry-transport models. *Atmospheric Environment*, 100, 167–177. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.10.059>
- Levy, J. I., Spengler, J. D., Hlinka, D., Sullivan, D., & Moon, D. (2002). Using CALPUFF to evaluate the impacts of power plant emissions in Illinois: Model sensitivity and implications. *Atmospheric Environment*, 36(6), 1063–1075. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1352-2310\(01\)00493-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1352-2310(01)00493-9)
- Ma, J., Yi, H., Tang, X., Zhang, Y., Xiang, Y., & Pu, L. (2013). Application of AERMOD on near future air quality simulation under the latest national emission control policy of China: A case study on an industrial city. *Journal of Environmental Sciences (China)*, 25(8), 1608–1617. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1001-0742\(12\)60245-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1001-0742(12)60245-9)
- Macêdo, M. F. M., & Ramos, A. L. D. (2020). Vehicle atmospheric pollution evaluation using AERMOD model at avenue in a Brazilian capital city. *Air Quality, Atmosphere and Health*, 13(3), 309–320. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11869-020-00792-z>
- Mocerino, L., Murena, F., Quaranta, F., & Toscano, D. (2020). A methodology for the design of an effective air quality monitoring network in port areas. *Scientific Reports*, 10(1), 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-57244-7>
- Mohd, Z.H., Ujang, U. (2016). Integrating Multiple Criteria Evaluation and GIS In Ecotourism: A Review. *International Archives of Photogrammetry, Remote Sensing and Spatial Information Science*. XLII-4/W1, 351-354.
- Oniga, E., Chirilă, C., & Stătescu, F. (2017). Accuracy Assessment of A Complex Building 3D Model Reconstructed from Images Acquired with A LOW-COST UAS. <https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-archives-XLII-2-W3-551-2017>
- Pei, L., Yan, Z., Chen, D., & Miao, S. (2020). Environmental Research Letters Climate variability or anthropogenic emissions: which caused Beijing Haze? Climate variability or anthropogenic emissions: which caused Beijing Haze? <https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/ab6f11>
- Puspitasari, A.W., Kwon, J. (2020). A Reliable Method for Visibility Analysis of Tall Buildings and Skyline: A Case Study of Tall Buildings Cluster in Jakarta. *Journal of Asian Architecture and Building Engineering*, 1-22.
- Rivas, E., Santiago, J. L., Lechón, Y., Martín, F., Ariño, A., Pons, J. J., & Santamaría, J. M. (2019). CFD modelling of air quality in Pamplona City (Spain): Assessment, stations spatial representativeness and health impacts valuation. *Science of the Total Environment*, 649, 1362–1380. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2018.08.315>
- Rood, A. S. (2014). Performance evaluation of AERMOD, CALPUFF, and legacy air dispersion models using the Winter Validation Tracer Study dataset. *Atmospheric Environment*, 89, 707–720. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.02.054>
- Salleh, S., Ujang, U. (2018). Topological information extraction from buildings in CityGML. *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science* 169, 012088.
- Scire, J. S., Strimaitis, D. G., & Yamartino, R. J. (2000). A user's guide for the CALPUFF dispersion model. *Earth Tech, Incc*, 521.
- Shubbar, R., Lee, D., Gzar, H., & Rood, A. (2019). Modeling Air Dispersion of Pollutants Emitted from the Daura Oil Refinery, Baghdad- Iraq using the CALPUFF Modeling System. *Journal of Environmental Informatics Letters*. <https://doi.org/10.3808/jeil.201900014>
- Ujang, U., Anton, F., Ariffin, A., Mioc, D., Azri, S. (2015). An Amalgamation of 3D City Models in Urban Air Quality Modeling for Improving Visual Impact Analysis, in: J.W.S. Longhurst, C. Capilla, C. A. Brebbia, Barnes., J. (Eds.), *Air Pollution XXIII - 23rd International Conference on Modelling, Monitoring and Management of Air Pollution*. Wessex Institute, UK, València, Spain, p. 11.
- WHO. (2018). How air pollution is destroying our health. Retrieved May 1, 2020, from <https://www.who.int/airpollution/news-and-events/how-air-pollution-is-destroying-our-health>
- Yang, J., Shi, B., Zheng, Y., Shi, Y., Xia, G. (2020). Urban form and air pollution disperse: Key indexes and mitigation strategies. *Sustainable Cities and Society* 57, 101955.
- Yang, L., Ye, M., & he, B. J. (2014). CFD simulation research on residential indoor air quality. *Science of the Total Environment*, 472, 1137–1144. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.11.118>
- Yusoff, I.M., Ujang, U., Rahman, A.A., Katimon, A., Ismail, W.R. (2011). Influence of georeference for saturated excess overland flow modelling using 3D volumetric soft geo-objects. *Computers & Geosciences* 37, 598-609.
- Zakaria, R., Aly, S. H., & Annisa. (2020). Air dispersion modelling of gas turbine power plant emissions in Makassar by using AAB - Activities at PT. PLN (Persero) Makassar Tello Sector especially Gas Turbine Power Plant produces exhaust emissions that can be pollution for the environment if the . *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science*, 419, 12153. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1755-1315/419/1/012153>